



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

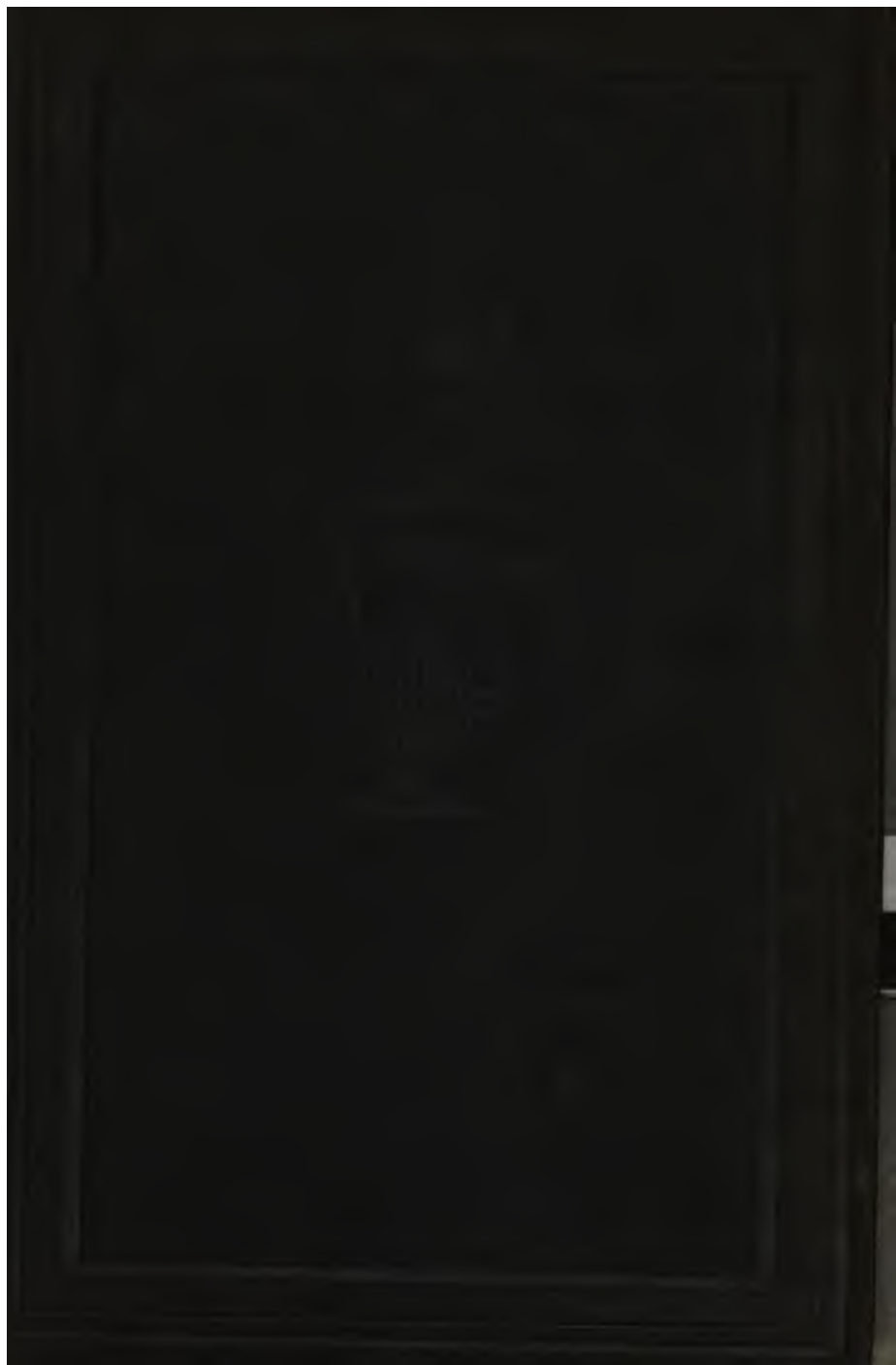
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

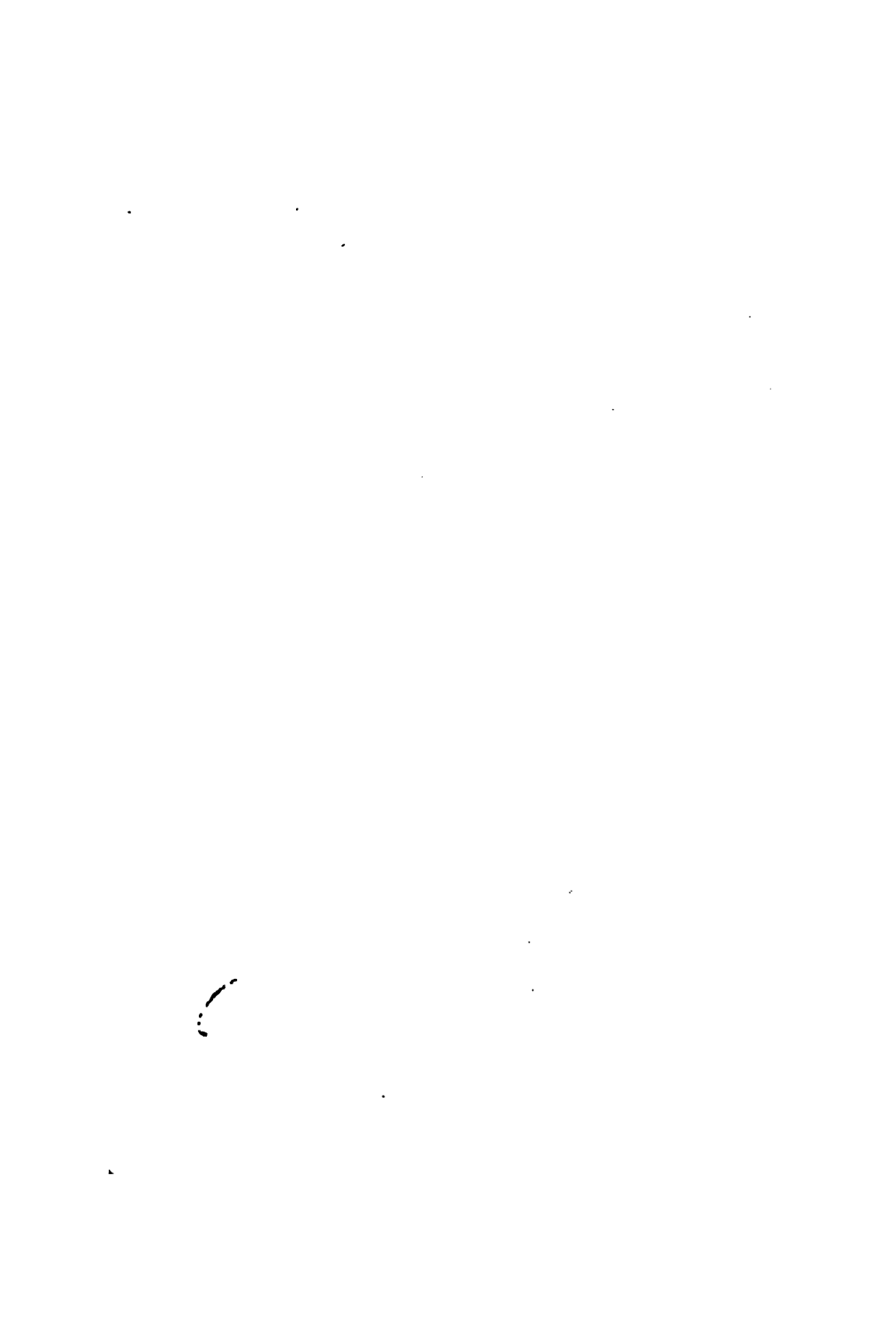
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





600094316T





A

GREEK GRAMMAR,

FOR THE

USE OF SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

BY

W. D. GEDDES, A.M.,

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN UNIVERSITY AND KING'S COLLEGE, ABERDEEN.

EDINBURGH:

SUTHERLAND AND KNOX, 60, SOUTH BRIDGE.

LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

MDCCCLV.

304. c. 18.



MURRAY AND GIBB, PRINTERS, EDINBURGH.

JUVENTUTI SCOTICÆ PHILOGRÆCÆ
QUORUM EST PIE PATRIÆ CONSULERE
UT ANGLIAM ET GERMANIAM TANDEM ÆMULATA
GRAIÆ CAMENÆ DOMICILIUM FIAT
UTQUE INGENIUM ILLUD PRÆFERVIDUM
REVIVISCENS EXARDESCAT
LIBELLI HUIUSCE AUCTOR
D D. D.

PREFACE

IN preparing the present Work, the Author has endeavoured to construct such a book, as might combine the clearness and conciseness of the older Greek Grammars with the accuracy and fulness of more recent ones. It has been his honest aim, however far he may have fallen short of it, to make such a Greek Grammar, as he believes Moor would have put into the hands of the Scottish youth now, had he lived to enjoy the advantages and know the requirements of Greek scholarship in our day. With all her deficiencies in scholastic appliances, Scotland has some reason to be proud of having produced, at a period comparatively so early, two such practical and methodical Handbooks as Ruddimann's Rudiments of Latin, and Moor's Elements of Greek, both so excellent in their several ways, that it may be doubted if any nation can boast of having possessed, at the time they appeared, two works equally well adapted to put into the hands of a class of boys. No doubt, scholarship of all kinds has made rapid strides since their day, and a wider range of philologic view, as well as a clearer insight into the

evolutions of language, has been arrived at, to which they were strangers; but the method which they pursued of presenting clear and bold outlines of principles, unencumbered by a mass of verbiage, is happily exemplified in them in a very high degree. That method the Author of this Work has tried to keep steadily in view, with what measure of success he leaves to others to say.

With regard to the execution of his task, he may remark that he has not thought it necessary to enter into the explanation of Grammatical Terms, which he presumes are already sufficiently familiar to learners from their Latin Grammar. Moreover, he has endeavoured to seize all the leading analogies of Greek and Latin, and group them together, on the principle that two kindred things associated will be easier remembered and appreciated than one solitary thing dissociated; and hence the Work will be found, more especially in the Syntax, to answer the purpose, in some measure, of a Comparative Grammar. In a very few instances, particularly in the rules for Contractions, he has inserted Latin forms of the rules, being satisfied that Moor's laconic Latin phraseology will be far better remembered, and no less easily understood, than the English corresponding. The rules for Contractions, however, as also the laws of Euphony, which are inserted before the Declensions, will be omitted by the judicious Teacher till the forms of the Noun have been mastered; and, in general, the Teacher will find it for the benefit of the Pupil to omit, at the first going over of the book, all the remarks in smaller type, concentrating his Pupil's

attention, after he has mastered the alphabet and the divisions of the letters, first on the paradigms of nouns, and then on the paradigms of the verb. He ventures to hope that no apology is required for discarding what is a very complicated form of the verb, and taking a simpler one, in which the terminations are never *fused* with the root. *τίττω*, however, appears in its proper place, though a Pure Verb is put in the foreground, and one, too, which has the advantage, while it is itself both regular and complete in the leading parts, of supplying at the same time convenient models for the *secondary* Tenses. *λύω*, the favourite in French Grammars, is objectionable from its awkward change of quantity in the perfect, as well as its want of any well-defined model for the secondary Tenses; and it is rather remarkable that no one, so far as he is aware, has yet resorted to *παύω*, which unites so many advantages as a representative of the Greek verb.

While the more notable dialectic peculiarities are specified, it has been kept steadily in view, at the same time, that an Elementary Greek Grammar should be mainly conversant about the Attic form of speech; for the Author is satisfied that there is no Teacher, that has any love for his boys, that would sympathise for one moment with Ahrens and recent German innovators,¹ who would introduce the Pupil first of all to the turbid sea of Epic forms, because, forsooth, they were earlier in their historical developement! Rather would he

¹ See Corsen's admirable article in "Mützell's Gymnasialwesen," February 18:4.

prefer to enter with him on the calm and clear expanse of Attic, and make him familiar with the leading landmarks there, and then he would acquire courage to adventure on the flux of Epic, and its teeming monstrosities, with some measure of boldness, and confidence of success.

Among the Grammarians and Philologists whom the Author has consulted most frequently, and to whom, therefore, he is under the most extensive obligations, are Donaldson, Jacob and Veitch, in our own country, and, in other countries, Sophocles, Burnouf, Kühner, and Krüger. While he has freely availed himself of their materials, he has always considered it his duty to verify quoted passages by reference to the original; and, in illustrating the principles of Syntax, he has endeavoured to produce examples from what is generally the first reading book in Greek, the early books of the *Anabasis*.

In the first issue of such a work as the present, it is not impossible, or rather it is very probable, that there are not a few blemishes and imperfections which have escaped observation; but these, he trusts, are neither of a kind nor a number to prevent its being looked on as a humble contribution to the wider and easier diffusion of Greek Scholarship in Scotland.

W. D. GEDDES.

KING'S COLLEGE, ABERDEEN,
29th October 1855.

INTRODUCTION.

DIALECTS, ETC.

THE Greek Language, the treasure-house of the genius of the old world, and the mother of the mightiest intellectual and moral influences in the new, was anciently spoken, not only in what we now call Greece, but in the South of Italy and in Sicily, in the sea-coasts of Asia Minor, and generally along the shores of the eastern part of the Mediterranean. It is a conspicuous branch of the great stem of Languages called the Indo-Germanic stretching from the Bay of Biscay to that of Bengal, and claims kindred, in nearer or more remote degree; with Sanscrit, Persian, Latin, Celtic, Teutonic and Slavonic. While the Greeks were remarkable for the contempt with which they regarded the non-Greeks or Barbarians, as well as for their love to their own national name of Hellenes, by which they designated themselves in the historic period, they were remarkably distinguished from the Romans and other ancient nations by their spirit of *individualism*, and their hatred of centralisation. While the Roman Empire knew but

one form of Literature, and one seat of Power, to which the whole world was to look, and did look long, for literary and political law, it is instructive to observe how strikingly the Greek world was the reverse of all this—how it severed itself, on the one hand, into a host of little communities, each independent of the other, though glorying in their common Hellenic name; and, on the other, into a number of *dialects* and *styles*, each with its own peculiar laws, and each equally Hellenic. The leading Dialects were—I. The *ÆOLIC*, the oldest, roughest, likeliest to the Latin, and most widely *spoken*, but of which very few literary remains have come down to us, the principal being the Lyric fragments of Alcæus and Sappho. II. The *DORIC*, which was the broadest and most full-toned, was spoken by the Dorians, those mountaineers from Doris who seized the Peloponnesus, and whose most powerful people was the Spartans. It was the form for Choral Poetry, as in Pindar and the Tragedians, and for Pastoral Poetry, as in Theocritus. III. The *IONIC*, the softest of the dialects, was chiefly spoken in Ionia in the West of Asia Minor, and was the early prose-language, as in Herodotus and Hippocrates. IV. The *ATTIC*, which was a more manly and nervous form of the Ionic, was spoken originally in the small country of Attica, but afterwards became the *book* and *court language* of all the Hellenic tribes. There were two periods of this Dialect, called the Old Attic, represented by the Tragedians and Thucydides the historian; and the New Attic, represented by Xenophon and the Orators.

Besides these dialects, which had a reference origi-

nally to Geographical Locality, there was the EPIC STYLE, which was a form adopted by Homer for Epic or Ballad Poetry, and, after him, was consecrated to that species of composition. It was a mixture of all the dialects, Ionic, however, having far the preponderance. The HELLENISTIC style arose in the decline of Greek Literature, when Alexandria became the centre of learning, and Greek was imitated by many of the Easterns, who were, therefore, said *ἑλληνίζειν*, to *affect Hellenic*. A Greek scholar should aim, not at being a Hellenist merely, but at being an Atticist,¹ as the highest type of Hellenic Literature.

¹ Dr Donaldson, Greek Grammar, p. 4.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE DIALECTS.

Æolic α for ης in I. Decl. ναῦτα for ναύτης | δ for γ, δᾶ for γῆ.
 αο „ ου „ „ ναύταο „ ναύτου | πίδα for μετά.
 αῖς „ ας. παύσαις for παύσας.

Its Opt. of I. Aor. Act. is in ιια, see § LX. 3.

Doric delights in broad vowel-sounds, especially α for η and ω, as Φαμᾶν for Φημῶν. It may shorten the endings of Acc. Plur. of 1st and 2d Declensions, as πᾶσᾶς for πᾶσας.

Ionian delights—(1) In open forms, either leaving them uncontracted,¹ as τείχει for τείχει, or inserting a vowel, as τουτίου for τουτόου, ἀνδρέων for ἀνδρῶν. (2) In e-sounds (ε or η) for which it often discards α,² as θύρα for θύρη; κέρεος for κέρματος; νῆς for ναῦς. Also ἰωντοῦ for ἰαντοῦ. (3) It sometimes uses a smooth for a rough, as δέχομαι for δέχομαι. See § VI. 3. n. (4) Rejects the augment partially, chiefly the temporal. (5) Has ια for ει in pluperfect. See § LX. 5.

Attic (1) delights in contractions, φιλω for φιλέω, etc. (2) Often makes Voc. of II. Decl. like Nom. See § XVIII. n. (3) Has a peculiar form of II. Decl. in ως and ων. (4) Prefers Accus. in ν of III. Decl. See § XXV. n. (5) Assimilates Fem. of adjs. in ος to the Masc. See § XXXIV. n. 1. (6) Has ην in Opt. of Contracted Verbs, § LX. 2. (7) Has peculiar Æolic forms in three Persons of Opt. of I. Aor. Act. § LX. 3. (8) Takes a kind of double reduplication in the Perf. of certain verbs: § LXV.

Obs. The New Attic differed from the Old; in taking (1) η for ει in 2d Sing. of Verbs in Middle and Passive. § LXI. 1.

(2) σύν for ξύν. (3) ρρ for ρσ, as ἄρρην for ἄρσιν. (3) ττ for σσ; θάλαττα for θάλασσα, τάττω for τάσσω.

Epic (1) retains old forms whether of words or of inflexions, as λόγιο for λόγου, τυπτέμεναι for τύπτειν, παραιί for παρά. (2) Retains or drops the Augment according to the convenience of metre. (3) Lengthens some sounds to suit the metre, as ἡμερόεις for ἀνεμόεις; πνοιή for πνοή; πολυός for πολός, ἰδδαισιν, ἔλλαβον for ἰδαισιν, ἔλαβον. (4) Shortens others, as ὠκέα for ὠκεία, and η, ω, in Conj. Mood, as ἰομεν for ἰωμεν.

¹ The Ionic has, however, peculiar contractions of its own; πλείονες into πλευνες; ἐβόησα into ἐβωσα.

² Yet τάμνω, ἰσπράφθην, χρᾶσθαι, for Attic τέμνω, ἰσπρέφθην χρῆσθαι.

HISTORY OF THE ALPHABET.

The original Greek Alphabet had only *sixteen* written characters, said to have been introduced by Cadmus the Phœnician. This tradition is borne out by the fact that these sixteen agree with the oldest letters of the Hebrew and Phœnician Alphabet, in *name, arrangement, and form*. Dr Donaldson, the greatest philological authority in our day, arranges them thus:—

Intermediates.				Aspirates.			Semivowels.				Smooths.		
Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Φ	Η	Θ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π
α	β	γ	δ	ε	φ	η	θ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π

It was in the *second* of these four divisions that the greatest changes took place. First, E lost its aspirating power from the frequency of its usage for the sound *e*, so that it was designated as 'Ε-ψιλόν (*i.e.*, unaspirated *e*). Secondly, F, which was called *Vau*, afterwards from its shape *Digamma* (or double Gamma) was dropt very early.¹ It was, however, retained in Æolic, whence it is sometimes called the Æolic Digamma. It seems to have had sometimes the sound of a *vowel*, sometimes that of a *consonant*, being pronounced like *v*, *w* (as vowel or as consonant), or *bh*. Thirdly, H lost its usage as a *guttural* aspirate and was taken, first, as the general mark of aspiration like the Latin *h*, second, as the long vowel *ε*. Fourthly, Θ became *th* in place of *dh*.

To make up for the loss of the first two aspirated consonants F and H, two new ones were invented, viz., Φ and Χ. Τ was introduced to supply the place of F as a vowel, but without its aspiration, whence its name of, Τ-ψιλόν (*i.e.*, *bare v*). Farther, five letters were introduced from the enlarged Phœnician Alphabet, Ζ Ι Κ Ρ and Θ, the last of which was called *sampi* (answering to the Hebrew *shin*), which was afterwards discarded except as a numeral character (=900). The introduction of K was the discard-

¹ The discovery of this lost letter was one of the triumphs of the acute genius of Bentley. From the frequency of *hiatus* in the Homeric poems, he was led to suspect that some consonant, now lost to the *eye* in the written form, had been present to the poet's *ear* when they were composed. He farther observed, that this hiatus was especially common before certain words, which only wanted some such letter to make them all but identical with their Latin representatives. The leading examples are *ἔαρ* or *ἦρ*, *spring*, as *ἦρ* = *ver*; *εἶδον*, *saw*, *vidi*; *εἴκοσι*, *twenty*, *viginti*; *ἑσπερος*, *evening*, *vesper*; *ἰς*, *force*, *vis*; *οἶκος*, *dwelling*, *vicus*; *οἶνος*, *wine*, *vinum*.

ing of the second of the *smooth* mutes, *koppa*, the figure of which was retained only as a numeral character (= 90). Lastly, $\aleph$ the guttural double consonant, took the original alphabetical position of *sigma*, which was put after the kindred P, when the latter was introduced into the gap made by the discarding of *koppa*. Ψ the labial double consonant, and Ω the long form of O, were finally appended at the close of the Alphabet.

The Greeks attributed the chief improvements in the alphabet to Palamedes and Simonides, the latter of whom was a native of Ceos, and contemporary with Miltiades and the actors in the Great Persian War. What was the exact share of the former in the work, it is now in vain to enquire: it seems tolerably clear that the latter was the first to employ the two double consonants $\aleph$ and Ψ , and the two long vowels η and ω . It was not, however, till the Archonship of Euclides, B.C. 403, that the Alphabet, in the complete form in which it has descended to us, was nationally recognised at Athens.

* The smaller or *cursive* style of the Greek Alphabet is of comparatively recent origin, not appearing in manuscripts before the eighth century: hence the ancient Greeks employed solely the capitals or *uncials* not only in inscriptions but in common writing.

Originally the Greeks wrote from right to left, like the Hebrews and Phœnicians, from whom they borrowed their letters: afterwards they wrote from right to left and left to right alternately, which was called writing *βοστροφῶδες*, as *oxen turn at the plough*. Herodotus, however, speaks of the Greeks in his time (B.C. 450) as universally writing from left to right, in contrast with the Orientals (II. 36).

ROMAIC PRONUNCIATION.

I. CONSONANTS.

β sounds like *v*. δ is expressed by π , sometimes by $\mu\pi$.

$\gamma = gh$, if before α , ω , ω ; but $=g$ before ϵ , η , ι , $\alpha\iota$, $\epsilon\iota$, $\omicron\iota$; as $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha$,
but $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$, *genos*.

$\delta = th$ in *that*. $\theta = th$ in *throng*.

$\kappa = k$ or *c* hard usually; after ν and $\gamma = g$. τὸν κόσμον, *ton gosmon*.

$\mu = m$; conjoined with $\pi = b$.

$\nu = n$; before $\pi = \mu$, as τὴν πόλιν, *teem bolin*.

$\pi = p$; after μ and $\nu = b$, as πομπή, *pombee*.

$\tau = t$; after $\nu = d$, as ἐντός, *endos*.

$\chi = ch$ of the Germans and Scots, as in *Loch*.

II. VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

η , ι , υ , $\epsilon\iota$, $\omicron\iota$, $\upsilon\iota$ ¹ = *ee* in *see*. $\alpha\iota = ai$ in *aim* or *a* in *blame*. $\omicron\upsilon = oo$ in *moon*. α , ϵ , ω , as in the ordinary pronunciation.

$\alpha\upsilon$, $\epsilon\upsilon$, $\eta\upsilon$, are pronounced as *av*, *ev*, *eev*, before the vowels, the liquids, and the three intermediates (β , γ , δ), as also before ζ , as $\alpha\upsilon\lambda\eta$, *avlee*. Before all other letters, they sound like *af*, *ef*, *eev*; $\alpha\upsilon\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$, *afios*.

For an account of the Peculiarities of Romaic Grammar, as compared with that of ancient Greek, we refer the reader to an excellent little work on "Modern Greek Grammar," by Mr Donaldson of the Stirling High School.

¹ There must be corruption here in having six forms for one and the same sound. It is not likely that Æschylus would have produced, or the *teretes aures Atheniensium* tolerated, a line like this with such a pronunciation, $\pi\epsilon\iota\theta\omicron\iota \acute{\alpha}\nu, \epsilon\iota \pi\epsilon\iota\theta\omicron\iota, \acute{\alpha}\pi\epsilon\iota\theta\omicron\iota\varsigma \delta' \acute{\iota}\sigma\omega\varsigma$. Agam. 1019. Moreover, what becomes of the much-lauded mouth-filling πολυφλοίσβοιο θαλάσσης (II. 1. 34), so expressive of the tumultuous rolling of the angry sea? Must it degenerate, as it does degenerate in the mouth of the modern Greek, into an expression rather of the gentle rippling on a summer eve? This may be beautiful in itself, but it is inconsistent with the spirit of the scene.

ELEMENTS OF GREEK GRAMMAR.

§ I. THE ALPHABET.

Character.	Name.	Sound.
A α	ἄλφα alpha	a
B β	βῆτα beta	b (v in modern Greek)
Γ γ	γάμμα gamma	g (hard) (gh)
Δ δ	δέλτα delta	d (th) (soft)
E ε	ἒ ψιλόν epsilon ¹	ě
Z ζ	ζῆτα zeta	z
H η	ἦτα ēta	ē
Θ θ	θῆτα thēta	th (th) (hard)
I ι	ἰῶτα iōta	i
K κ	κάππα kappa	k
Λ λ	λάμβδα lambda	l
M μ	μῦ mu	m
N ν	νῦ nu	n
Ξ ξ	ξί xi	x
O ο	ὀ μικρόν ō mīcron ²	ō
Π π	πί pi	p
Ρ ρ	ῥῶ rho	r
Σ σ (s final)	σίγμα sigma	s
Τ τ	ταῦ tau	t
Υ υ	ὕ ψιλόν upsilon ³	u (y, f)
Φ φ	φί phi	ph
Χ χ	χί chi	ch
Ψ ψ	ψί psi	ps
Ω ω	ὦ μέγα omēga ⁴	ō

¹ ě simple.

² ō short.

³ u simple.

⁴ ō long.

These four are Greek names, most of the others are of Hebrew or Phœnician origin, the alphabet being introduced by the Phœnician Cadmus.

1. Sigma has two forms, ς at the end, σ in all other parts of a word, as $\sigma\omega\sigma\alpha\varsigma$.

1. σ may be final by elision, as $\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma \epsilon\iota\pi\omicron\upsilon\sigma'$ ἀπίσθη.

2. ς may be in the middle, where the first part of a compound ends with it, as $\epsilon\iota\varsigma\text{-}\Phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$. But $\epsilon\iota\sigma\Phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$ is admitted by many critics.

2. γ , κ , τ , are always hard, even before ι , as Γαλατία, Galat-i-a, not Galasia, θεολογία, Κιλικία.

γ standing before itself, or before κ , χ , ξ , has a ringing sound like that of n in *ring*, *rang*, *rung*; ἄγγελος, hence angelus; Ἄγκων, Ancon or Ancona; Ἀγχίσης, Anchises; λάρυγξ, larynx.

3. υ is sounded like the French u in *fut*, or the German $\ddot{u}$ in *Müller*. (The English $u = ou$; bull = βοῦς.)

§ II. Of the twenty-four characters *seven* are VOWELS,—

Two always short, ϵ , o , as $\pi\delta\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\mu\delta\varsigma$, with their corresponding longs, η , ω , as $\pi\tilde{\omega}\lambda\eta\tau\eta\varsigma$;

And three *doubtful*, i , e , long in some words, short in others, α , ι , υ ; as $\Sigma\omega\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\eta\varsigma$, but $\alpha\kappa\rho\tilde{\alpha}\tau\omicron\varsigma$.

§ III. The DIPHTHONGS are formed by suffixing ι or υ (*postpositives*) to any of the other vowels (*prepositives*.)

1. ι and υ after a *short* form *proper* diphthongs, with

$$\tilde{\alpha} \begin{cases} \alpha\iota \\ \alpha\upsilon \end{cases} \epsilon \begin{cases} \epsilon\iota \\ \epsilon\upsilon \end{cases} o \begin{cases} o\iota \\ o\upsilon \end{cases}$$

2. ι and υ after a *long* form *improper* diphthongs, with

$$\tilde{\alpha} \begin{cases} \varphi \\ \alpha\upsilon \end{cases} \eta \begin{cases} \eta\iota \\ \eta\upsilon \end{cases} \omega \begin{cases} \psi \\ \omega\upsilon \end{cases}$$

1. $\eta\upsilon$ and $\omega\upsilon$ are chiefly Ionic, but $\eta\upsilon$ occurs in augments, and $\omega\upsilon$ in *crasis*, even in Attic.

2. In φ , η , ψ , the *iota* subscribed is not sounded. After a capital it is written on the line or adscribed, as Ἀιδης, Hades, or Ἀῖδης.

3. There is a *proper* diphthong, $\upsilon\iota$, formed of the two *postpositives* themselves.

4. *ai* becomes in Latin *æ*—*αἰθήρ*, æthēr. Rarely *aj*, as *Αἶας*, Ajax.

ει ... *...* *ī* or *ē*—*Δαρειός*, Dar-ius or -ēus.

υι ... *...* *yi*—*Εὐλείθυια*, Illithyia.

αι ... *...* *ā*—*Θράκη*, Thracē (HOR.)

η ... *...* *ē* or *ēi*—*Θρησσα*, Thressa or Thrēissa.

ω ... *...* *ō* and *æ*—*ὠδή*, ōdē, but *τραγῶδες*, tragœdus.

ου ... *...* *u*, *Μούσα*, Mūsa.

αι and *ευ* ... *au* and *eu* (before a vowel, *av* and *ev*)
Γλαυκος, Glaucus, (*Ἀγαιν*, Agāvē):
εὐγε, euge, (*Εὔιος*, Evius).

κ ... *...* *c*, as *Κιλικία*, Cilicia,

ρ ... *...* *rh*, as *ρήτωρ*, rhetor.

χ ... *...* *ch*, as *Χάρων*, Charon.

γ ... *...* *n* before *ι*, *γ*, *χ* ξ. See § I. 2.

§ IV. Every *initial* vowel or diphthong has either the *rough* breathing (') or the *smooth* (').

1. The rough has the sound of H in Latin, and was originally of the same form; the smooth has no sound, but merely denotes the absence of the rough.

2. *υ* and *ρ* at the beginning of a word have always the *rough* breathing, as *ὕμνος*, hymnus; *ρήτωρ*, rhetor.

1. *ρρ*, in the middle of a word, has for the first *ρ* the smooth, and for the second the rough, *Πυρρός*, Pyrrhus.

2. The marks of the breathings stand *over* a small vowel, *before* a capital vowel, and in the case of a diphthong *over* the second vowel, as *ἀγν*, Ἀγν, *αὐγν*.

§ V. Of the *seventeen* CONSONANTS, one is a *sibilant*, *ς*;¹

Three are *double* or *composite*, *ψ*, *ξ*, *ζ*;

Four are *liquid*, *λ*, *μ*, *ν*, *ρ*;

¹ *i. e.* The hissing letter.

² The *gliding* letters, so called partly from the readiness with which they *fuse* and combine with mutes, partly from the ease with which the sound of each can be *prolonged* by the vocal organs, and hence they are the letters *oftenest doubled*.

The remaining nine are *mutes*, viz. :—

	1st Order.	2d Order.	3d Order
First grade, <i>smooths</i> ,	π	κ	τ
Second grade, <i>intermediates</i> ,	β	γ	δ
Third grade, <i>roughs</i> ,	ϕ	χ	θ

Thus each smooth has its own intermediate and rough, and the three together form one order of mutes, pronounced by the same organ of speech, and rising one above another in intensity of sound. Hence

$\pi, \beta, \phi, ip, ib, iph$, lip sounds, are called LABIALS.
 $\kappa, \gamma, \chi, ik, ig, ich$, throat sounds, ... GUTTURALS.
 $\tau, \delta, \theta, it, id, ith$, tongue sounds, ... LINGUALS.

The sibilant added to any of these orders produces a double consonant, which is but an abbreviation in the written form :—

$\pi\varsigma, \beta\varsigma, \phi\varsigma = \psi$; $\kappa\varsigma, \gamma\varsigma, \chi\varsigma = \xi$; $\delta\varsigma$ or $\sigma\delta = \zeta$.

§ VI. LAWS OF EUPHONY.—1. When two mutes of *different* orders come together, the second must be a *lingual*,¹ and requires the first to be of the same *grade* as itself. Thus root

$\gamma\rho\alpha\phi$ - before a smooth ... $(-\tau\omega)$ becomes $\gamma\rho\alpha\pi -\tau\omega$.
 ... an intermediate $(-\delta\eta\nu)$ becomes $\gamma\rho\alpha\beta -\delta\eta\nu$.
 ... a rough ... $(-\theta\omega)$ remains $\gamma\rho\alpha\phi -\theta\omega$.

2. No rough is ever doubled; of the intermediates only γ ;² π and κ are seldom so. The consonants often doubled are τ , the sibilant, and the four liquids.

NOTE.—The only attempt at doubling a rough is prefixing its own smooth. Hence $\Sigma\alpha\pi\phi\acute{\omega}$, not $\Sigma\alpha\phi\phi\acute{\omega}$; $\beta\acute{\alpha}\chi\chi\omicron\varsigma$, not $\beta\acute{\alpha}\chi\chi\chi\omicron\varsigma$; $\Pi\iota\theta\theta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$, not $\Pi\iota\theta\theta\theta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$.

3. A rough breathing following the smooth mutes

¹ Except in compounds of $\epsilon\kappa$, as $\epsilon\kappa\psi\acute{\upsilon}\chi\omega$.

² Such as $\alpha\beta\beta\acute{\alpha}$, $\epsilon\delta\delta\epsilon\iota\sigma\tau\epsilon\nu$ are not Attic.

(π , κ , τ), raises them to their corresponding roughs (ϕ , χ , θ), but does not affect intermediates.

$\nu\kappa$ ἔξω becomes οὐχ ἔξω; $\nu\kappa\tau'$ ὅλην, $\nu\chi\theta'$ ὅλην (but οὐδ' ἔξω.)

NOTE.—This was not a law in the Ionic dialect, hence ἀπ' οὐ Ionic for ἀφ' οὐ. Such words as Δεύκιππος, Κράτιππος, ἀντήλιος, ἐπίσταμαι, etc., in Attic are inheritances from the Ionic.

4. When two successive syllables commence with a rough, the first rough descends to its corresponding smooth:—

$\theta\acute{\upsilon}\phi\omega = \tau\acute{\upsilon}\phi\omega$; $\phi\epsilon\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\eta\kappa\alpha = \pi\epsilon\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\eta\kappa\alpha$.

So a rough breathing before a rough mute descends to the smooth breathing:—

$\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega = \acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$; $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\theta\acute{\eta}\varsigma$ from root $\acute{\epsilon}$ = $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\theta\acute{\eta}\varsigma$.

NOTE.—Whenever, by any inflectional change, the second rough disappears, the first reappears.

From root $\theta\rho\epsilon\phi$ - arise $\tau\rho\phi\eta$, $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\phi\omega$, but $\theta\rho\epsilon\pi\tau\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, $\theta\rho\acute{\epsilon}\mu\mu\alpha$, $\theta\rho\acute{\epsilon}\psi\omega$.

From root $\theta\rho\iota\chi$ - arise gen. $\tau\rho\iota\chi\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$; dat. $\tau\rho\iota\chi\acute{\iota}$, but nom. $\theta\rho\acute{\iota}\xi$, dat. plural, $\theta\rho\iota\acute{\xi}\iota$.

From root $\acute{\epsilon}\chi$ - compare present $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$, with future $\acute{\epsilon}\xi\omega$.

Excep. 1. If a consonant intervenes before the second rough, there is no change, $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\rho\acute{\epsilon}\phi\theta\eta\nu$ (but without intervening consonant $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\eta\nu$).

Excep. 2. A rough in the inflexional ending, or in the second part of a compound, does not affect a foregoing rough:—

$\phi\acute{\alpha}\theta\iota$ (root $\phi\alpha$ ending $\theta\iota$); compounds $\acute{\omicron}\rho\nu\iota\theta\omicron$ - $\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\varsigma$, $\acute{\alpha}\mu\phi\iota$ - $\Phi\omicron\rho\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$.

5. A lingual before another lingual, or before μ , becomes ς ; before σ itself or κ it disappears:—

$\psi\epsilon\upsilon\delta$ - + $\theta\eta\nu\alpha\iota$, $\mu\alpha$ = $\psi\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\theta\eta\nu\alpha\iota$, $\psi\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\mu\alpha$.

$\psi\epsilon\upsilon\delta$ - + $\sigma\omega$ = $\psi\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\omega$. So $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\theta\kappa\alpha$ = $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\kappa\alpha$.

NOTE.— σ between two consonants is dropped:—

$\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda$ + $\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$ = $\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\theta\alpha\iota$

$\tau\epsilon\tau\rho\iota\pi$ + $\sigma\theta\epsilon$ = $\tau\epsilon\tau\rho\iota\phi\theta\epsilon$.

Roots. Endings.

6. μ changes a *labial* before it into μ . $\beta\lambda\epsilon\pi + \mu\alpha = \beta\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\mu\mu\alpha$.
 ... *guttural* ... γ . $\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa + \mu\alpha = \pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\mu\alpha$.
 ... *lingual* ... σ . $\alpha\delta + \mu\alpha = \alpha\delta\sigma\mu\alpha$.

NOTE.—Except $\alpha\kappa\mu\acute{\eta}$, $\alpha\kappa\mu\omega\eta$, $\alpha\iota\chi\mu\acute{\eta}$, $\alpha\tau\mu\acute{o}\varsigma$, and a few others.

7. ν before a *labial* becomes μ .¹ $\epsilon\nu + \mu\epsilon\nu\omega = \acute{\epsilon}\mu\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omega$.
 So $\sigma\nu\eta$ - $\pi\alpha\lambda\iota\nu$ - become
 $\sigma\mu$ - $\pi\alpha\lambda\iota\mu$ -
 ... *guttural* ... γ . $\epsilon\nu + \kappa\alpha\lambda\epsilon\omega = \acute{\epsilon}\gamma\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$.
 So $\sigma\nu\eta$ - $\pi\alpha\lambda\iota\nu$ - become
 $\sigma\gamma$ - $\pi\alpha\lambda\iota\gamma$ -
 ... *lingual* remains,² as $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\delta\omicron\nu$, $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$, etc.
 ... *liquid* is assimilated. $\acute{\epsilon}\nu + \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\iota\pi\omega = \acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\iota\pi\omega$,
 $\sigma\nu\eta + \rho\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega = \sigma\upsilon\beta\acute{\rho}\alpha\pi\tau\omega$.

Excep. The preposition $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ remains before
 ρ , as $\acute{\epsilon}\nu + \rho\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega = \acute{\epsilon}\nu\rho\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$.

... the *sibilant* is dropped. $\delta\alpha\iota\mu\omicron\nu + \sigma\iota = \delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\omicron\sigma\iota$.

Excep. 1. ν is not dropped before σ in 2d persons singular of the perfect and pluperfect, pass. from some verbs in $\nu\omega$, as from $\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$, $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\nu\sigma\alpha\iota$, and $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\nu\sigma\omicron$. Hence the noun $\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{o}\phi\alpha\nu\sigma\iota\varsigma$, though also $\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{o}\phi\alpha\sigma\iota\varsigma$.

Excep. 2. $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ remains before σ or ζ ; $\sigma\nu\eta$ drops ν before σ with a consonant or before ζ , but assimilates ν before σ with a vowel.

$\acute{\epsilon}\nu\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\nu\tau\epsilon\varsigma$ $\acute{\alpha}\nu\sigma\sigma\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron\iota$ $\kappa\alpha\iota$ $\acute{\alpha}\nu\sigma\kappa\eta\nu\omicron\iota$ $\sigma\upsilon\zeta\acute{\omega}\sigma\iota$.

NOTE.—When ν and a *lingual* together are both dropped before σ , then, to preserve the preceding syllable of the same length as before, the preceding vowel, if doubtful (α , ϵ , υ), becomes naturally long; if naturally short (ϵ , $\omicron$), it becomes the corresponding diphthong ($\epsilon\iota$, $\omicron\upsilon$).

$\alpha\nu\tau\varsigma = \acute{\alpha}\varsigma$, $\epsilon\nu\tau\varsigma = \epsilon\iota\varsigma$, $\iota\nu\theta\varsigma = \iota\epsilon$, $\omicron\nu\tau\varsigma = \omicron\upsilon\varsigma$, $\upsilon\nu\tau\varsigma = \upsilon\zeta$.
 $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\phi\alpha\nu\tau\varsigma = \tau\acute{\upsilon}\phi\alpha\varsigma$; $\tau\nu\pi\acute{\epsilon}\nu\tau\omicron\iota = \tau\nu\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\sigma\iota$; $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\mu\iota\nu\theta\sigma\iota = \acute{\epsilon}\lambda\mu\iota\sigma\iota$; $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\tau\omicron\nu\tau\omicron\iota = \tau\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\tau\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$; $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\nu}\nu\tau\omicron\iota = \delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\nu}\sigma\iota$. So $\sigma\kappa\iota\nu\delta + \sigma\omega = \sigma\kappa\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega$.

8. Any mute of the first *two* orders before σ is absorbed with it into the corresponding double consonant.
 $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi + \sigma\omega = \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\iota\psi\omega$; $\lambda\epsilon\gamma + \sigma\omega = \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\zeta\omega$.

¹ μ being the labial liquid.

² ν being the lingual liquid.

9. Harsh concurrences are softened by inserting letters.

Between μ and ρ is inserted β . $\gamma\alpha\mu\rho\sigma$ becomes $\gamma\alpha\mu\beta\rho\sigma$; $\mu\epsilon\sigma\eta\mu\epsilon\rho\iota\alpha$, syncopated $\mu\epsilon\sigma\eta\mu\rho\iota\alpha = \mu\epsilon\sigma\eta\mu\beta\rho\iota\alpha$. Cf. numerus, number.

Between ν and ρ is inserted δ . $\alpha\nu\rho\sigma$. Syncopated $\alpha\rho\sigma = \alpha\nu\delta\rho\sigma$. Cf. tener, tender.

Between σ and λ is inserted θ . $\epsilon\sigma\lambda\delta\varsigma$ Doric, is in Attic $\epsilon\sigma\theta\lambda\delta\varsigma$.

TABLE OF CHIEF EUPHONIC CHANGES.

	τ	δ	θ	μ	σ
Any labial with	$\pi \tau$	$\beta \delta$	$\phi \theta$	$\mu \mu$	ψ
Any guttural with	$\kappa \tau$	$\gamma \delta$	$\chi \theta$	$\gamma \mu$	ξ
Any lingual with	$\sigma \tau$	— ¹	$\sigma \theta$	$\sigma \mu$	σ

AVOIDANCE OF HIATUS BETWEEN WORDS.

Hiatus is the concurrence of two vowels (such as in English *a oa*), which was usually avoided in the Attic dialect.

In Attic there were three ways of avoiding hiatus *between* words—elision, insertion, and crasis.

§ VII. 1. ELISION is the striking off of a *short final* vowel (denoted by the sign (') *apostrophe*):—

$\tau\alpha\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\alpha \epsilon\iota\pi\epsilon$ into $\tau\alpha\tilde{\upsilon}\tau' \epsilon\iota\pi\epsilon$; $\tau\alpha\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\alpha \epsilon\tilde{\upsilon}\rho\epsilon$ into $\tau\alpha\tilde{\upsilon}\theta \epsilon\tilde{\upsilon}\rho\epsilon$.

But no elision of—

1. ν anywhere.
2. α , ι , $\omicron$, in monosyllables (except $\rho\alpha$ in Homer.)
3. ι in $\pi\epsilon\rho\iota$, $\alpha\chi\rho\iota$, $\mu\epsilon\chi\rho\iota$, $\delta\tau\iota$, or $\sigma\iota$ in dative plural of third declension.

¹ No instance of this combination.

Any preposition may have its end-vowel elided in composition, except *περί* and *πρό*.

§ VIII. 2. INSERTION of a moveable consonant.

- (κ.) Οὐ, *not*, stands before a consonant, but before a vowel becomes οὐκ, before an aspirated vowel, οὐχ; as οὐ σχήσω, οὐκ ἔχω, οὐχ ἔξω.

So οὐ + εἰ = οὐκεί; on the same analogy μὴ + εἰ = μηκέτι, *no longer*, unless we derive it with Buttmann, from μὴ οὐκέτι.

- (ς.) Οὐτω *thus* before a consonant, but before any vowel οὕτως; as οὕτω σχήσει, οὕτως ἔξει and ἔξει.

So ἐκ (= Latin *e*), *out of*, before a consonant, but before any vowel or at the end of a sentence ἔξ; as ἐκ τούτου, ἔξ ὑποψίας or ὑποψίας ἔξ.

- (ν.)¹ Attached to—

1. Third persons sing. in ε. ἔτυψεν ἐμέ, but ἔτυψέ σε.

ἦν and ἐχρῆν have ν attached to them before consonants as well as vowels. The third singular pluperfect in εἰ is sometimes εἰν, as ἦδεἰν, *noverat*. *Eur. Ion.* 1187.

2. The termination σι, whether in dative plural of nouns, or third persons singular and plural of verbs, adverbs, and numerals.

τίθησιν ἐμέ, but τίθησί σε.

1. νύ, κέ, νόσφι, and the Epic suffix φι, admit ν before a vowel. Adverbs in -θεν may drop ν in poetry, and πρόσθε appears even in Attic prose.
2. The poets insert ν, *even before a consonant*, to obtain a long syllable, as στήθεσιν λαοίοισι. *Hom.*
3. If a vowel admits of the addition of ν, it does not elide in prose.

The only exception is ἔστι (Latin *est*), which admits a choice between these two remedies of hiatus, and is thus susceptible of four forms. 1. ἔστι τις 2. ἔστιν ὅστις 3. εἴπερ ἔστ' ἔτι 4. ὃδ' ἔσθ' ὁ σώσας.

¹ Commonly called ν ἐφελκυστικόν, *assumable ν*.

§ IX. 3. CRASIS is the fusion of an end-vowel (or diphthong) with an initial vowel (or diphthong) following, so as to form one long syllable, usually marked with the *coronis* ('), as

τὸ ὄνομα=τοῦνομα; τὸ ἀγαθόν=τάγαθόν; οἱ ἄνδρες=ἄνδρες.

1. Crasis takes place especially in words between which there exists a close connection, as the article and the interjection *εἰ*, with the nouns before which they stand. Besides these two instances, it is especially common with *καί* and *πρό*, and *ὅ* and *ᾧ* of the relative.

2. When the second word has the rough breathing, a smooth in the first rises to a rough after crasis, as *τὰ ὄπλα*=*θῶπλα*; *καὶ ὅστις*=*χῶστις* (chiefly in poetry). But in Ionic *τοῦνεκα*, though from *τοῦ ἐνεκα*.

3. An end-diphthong drops its second vowel (*i*, *υ*) before crasis; hence no *i* subscribed appears unless the second part supplies an *i*; as *καὶ ἐγω*=*καγῶ*; but *καὶ εἶτα*=*καῖτα*.

4. *Synizēsis* is crasis in poetic pronunciation merely, and not in script, as *θεοί* dissyllabic, often requiring to be pronounced as one syllable, etc.

AVOIDANCE OF HIATUS WITHIN A WORD.

§ X. The concurrence of vowels *within* a word in the Attic dialect is usually prevented by contraction.

Contraction is of two kinds—*synæresis* and *crasis*.

Synæresis (the removal of the sign of diæresis [']) is a change in pronunciation merely: *crasis* is a change both in spelling and in pronunciation.

§ XI. OF SYNÆRESIS. A vowel before *i* coalesces with *i* into a diphthong, as *εἴ*=*εῖ*; *οἴ*=*οῖ*. Especially common in dative singular of third declension, as *τρίῃρι*=*τριήρει*.

§ XII. OF CRASIS. 1. A short before itself into its corresponding diphthong.

εε=*εῖ*; *οο*=*οῦ*; *φίλλε*=*φίλῃ*; *δηλόμεν*; *δηλοῦμεν*.

Excep. But *ε* of dual into *η*, as *τριήρει*=*τριήρη*.

2. A short before the other short into *ου*.

εο and *οε* = *ου*, as *φιλέομεν* = *φιλοῦμεν*; *δηλόετε* = *δηλοῦτε*.

3. A short before *α* into its own long.

εα = *η*; *οα* = *ω*, as *τριήρεα* = *τριήρη*; *αἰδóa* = *αἰδῶ*;
συχία = *συχῆ*.

Excep. But *ρεα*, in the singular of the first, *εα* and *οα* in the dual of the first declension and plural of the second, and *εα* pure everywhere, into *α*.

Nom. sing. *ἀργυρέα* = *ἀργυρᾶ*; Nom. dual *συχία* = *συχᾶ*;
ἀπλόα = *ἀπλᾶ*; Nom. plural *ὀστέα* = *ὀστᾶ*
ύγία = *ύγιᾶ*; *χόεα* = *χόᾶ*; Πειραιία = Πειραιᾶ.

4. In nouns always, and in verbs generally, a short before a long, or before a diphthong, is rejected.

οη = *η*; *εη* = *η*; *εου* = *ου*; *οψ* = *ψ*.
ἀπλόη = *ἀπλῆ*; *φιλέητε* = *φιλῆτε*; *χρυσέου* = *χρυσοῦ*;
πλόψ = *πλῶ*.

Except in verbs, where *εαι* = *η* or *ει*, as *τύπται* = *τύπτει* or *τύπτῃ*.

οη = *ω* as *δηλόητε* = *δηλῶτε*.

οη and *οει* = *οι*, but *οει* in infinitive = *ου*.
δηλόει, *δηλοῖ*, but *δηλόειν* = *δηλοῦν*.

5. *α* before *ο* or *ω* becomes *ω*; *α* not before *ο* or *ω* remains *α*.

<i>αο</i>	} <i>ω</i> .	<i>αοι</i> = <i>ψ</i> .	{ <i>τιμάομεν</i> = <i>τιμῶμεν</i> . <i>τιμάοιμεν</i> = <i>τιμῶιμεν</i> .
<i>αου</i>			
<i>αω</i>			
<i>αα</i>	} <i>α</i> .	<i>αει</i> } <i>φ</i> .	{ <i>τίμαε</i> = <i>τίμα</i> . <i>τιμάει</i> = <i>τιμῇ</i> .
<i>αε</i>			
<i>αη</i>			

6. If the first vowel is *ι* or *υ*, or a long, the second disappears.

ιε = *ι*; *υε* = *υ*; *ηε* = *η*; *ωα* = *ω*;

πόλιεε = *πόλις*; *ιχθύεε* = *ιχθύς*; *τιμήεν* = *τιμῆν*.

Contrahitur—

1. Brevis ante se, in suam diphthongum. Sed *ε* dualis in *η*.
2. Brevis ante alteram brevem, in *ου*.
3. Brevis ante *α*, in suam longam.
Sed *εα* purum, et *ρσεα* primæ in *α*.
4. Semper in nominibus, plerumque in verbis ejicitur brevis ante vellongam vel diphthongum.
5. *α* ante *ο* vel *ω*, in *ω*.
α non ante *ο* vel *ω*, in *α*.
6. Si prior vocalis est *ι* vel *υ* vel longa, vanescit secunda semper.

TABLE OF CHIEF CONTRACTIONS.

	<i>α</i>	<i>ε</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>ο</i>	<i>ω</i>
<i>α</i> before	into <i>α</i>	<i>α</i>	<i>α</i>	<i>ω</i>	<i>ω</i>
<i>ε</i> before	<i>η</i> and <i>α</i>	<i>ει</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>ου</i>	<i>ω</i>
<i>ο</i> before	<i>ω</i>	<i>ου</i>	<i>η</i> and <i>ω</i>	<i>ου</i>	<i>ω</i>

§ XIII. THE ACCENTS.—There are two accents, the acute (´) and the circumflex (˘).

Any syllable without either of these is supposed to have the grave or negative accent (˘).

2. The acute may stand on any of the last THREE syllables of a word: on the *antepenult*, however, only when the end-syllable is short, as *σώματος*, but *σωμάτων*.

3. The circumflex may stand on either of the TWO last syllables of a word: on the *penult*, however, only when the end-syllable is short, as *λῦσάν*, but *λύσας*.

4. The acute on an end-syllable, not followed by a point or pause, is reversed into the grave accent.

Thus, *άνήρ άγαθός*, but *άγαθός άνήρ*.

Except in the interrogative *τίς*, *τί*, *what*; as *τίς ήρ*.

5. The circumflex can stand only over a syllable *naturally long*; and is a union of the grave and the acute, as is shown by its ancient form (˘), as σάδμα = σῶμα.

Punctuation Marks.

Comma (,). Colon (:). Period (.). Interrogation (?).
Some critics insert the modern point of exclamation (!).

§ XIV. THE NOUN.

Greek declension differs from Latin in two great respects.

- I. In Greek there is no ablative, its meanings being distributed between the genitive and dative.
- II. There is a separate number for *pairs* of things, called the *dual* number.

There are three declensions in Greek, answering to the first three in Latin. The first has no neuter nouns, just as in Latin.

GENERAL RULES OF DECLENSION.

1. The vocative, for the most part in the singular, and always in the dual and plural, is like the nominative.
2. Nouns of the neuter gender have the nominative, accusative and vocative alike in all numbers, and these cases in the plural end always in *a*.¹
3. The dative can never be without *i*,² always ending with it in the singular, though, in the two first declensions, the *i* is subscribed.
4. The genitive plural always ends in *ων*; the accusative plural, of words not neuter, in *ς*.

¹ Except after contraction, as κήρεα = κήρη = cētē.

² Except in some foreign words in *ους*; see § XIX. note 3.

5. In the dual the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike, and so also are the genitive and dative.

§ XV. THE ARTICLE.

1. The article, like pronouns generally, has no vocative. The *sign* of the vocative is the *interjection* ὦ.

2. Originally the form was ρος, ρη, ρο, but the rough breathing has supplanted the proper demonstrative letter (ρ) in the masculine and feminine of the nominative, both singular, and plural.

3. The feminine is always like the masculine in the genitive plural, and it is often so in the dual cases.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. ὁ	ἡ	τό, the	Nom. οἱ	αἱ	ταῖ
Gen. τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ, of the	Gen. τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat. τῷ	τῇ	τῷ, to the	Dat. τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
Acc. τόν	τήν	τό, the	Acc. τοὺς	ταῖς	ταῖς

Dual.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom. Acc.	τῷ (ταῖ)	τῷ	
Gen. Dat.	τοῖν (ταῖν)	τοῖν	

SUBSTANTIVE NOUNS.

§ XVI. THE FIRST DECLENSION

Has four terminations, as in Latin, two feminine, η, α, two masculine, ης, ας. The endings of the dual and plural are alike for all, and have α for their chief vowel,

except in the genitive plural, which is always in $\tilde{\omega}$, and always circumflexed.

FEMININES— η AND α .

1. η has η throughout the singular; α pure and $\rho\alpha$ have α throughout.

2. α has always $\alpha\nu$ in the accusative; but, in the genitive and dative, α *impure* takes η .¹

Noun in η .

$\tau\iota\mu\acute{\eta}$, honour.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Nom. $\tau\iota\mu\ \acute{\eta}$	Nom. $\tau\iota\mu\ \acute{\alpha}$	Nom. $\tau\iota\mu\ \alpha\acute{\iota}$
Gen. $\tau\iota\mu\ \tilde{\eta}\varsigma$	Gen. $\tau\iota\mu\ \alpha\tilde{\nu}$	Gen. $\tau\iota\mu\ \tilde{\omega}\nu$
Dat. $\tau\iota\mu\ \tilde{\eta}$	Dat. $\tau\iota\mu\ \alpha\tilde{\nu}$	Dat. $\tau\iota\mu\ \alpha\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$
Acc. $\tau\iota\mu\ \acute{\eta}\nu$	Acc. $\tau\iota\mu\ \acute{\alpha}$	Acc. $\tau\iota\mu\ \acute{\alpha}\varsigma$
Voc. $\tau\iota\mu\ \acute{\eta}$	Voc. $\tau\iota\mu\ \acute{\alpha}$	Voc. $\tau\iota\mu\ \alpha\acute{\iota}$

Nouns in α .

	α pure.	$\rho\alpha$.	α impure.
<i>Sing.</i>			
N. V.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\acute{\alpha}$, shadow.	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha$, hunt.	$\delta\acute{o}\xi\alpha$, glory.
G.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\varsigma$	$\delta\acute{o}\xi\eta\varsigma$
D.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\tilde{\alpha}$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha$	$\delta\acute{o}\xi\eta$
A.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\acute{\alpha}\nu$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\nu$	$\delta\acute{o}\xi\alpha\nu$
<i>Dual.</i>			
N. A. V.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\acute{\alpha}$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\tilde{\alpha}$	$\delta\acute{o}\xi\tilde{\alpha}$
G.D.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\alpha\tilde{\nu}$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\nu$	$\delta\acute{o}\xi\tilde{\alpha}\nu$
<i>Plur.</i>			
N.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\alpha\acute{\iota}$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\iota$	$\delta\acute{o}\xi\alpha\iota$
G.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\tilde{\omega}\nu$	$\theta\eta\rho\tilde{\omega}\nu$	$\delta\alpha\xi\tilde{\omega}\nu$
D.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\alpha\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\iota\varsigma$	$\delta\acute{o}\xi\alpha\iota\varsigma$
A.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\delta\acute{o}\xi\alpha\varsigma$

¹ In accusativo α semper habet $\alpha\nu$; sed in genitivo et dativo α impurum adsciscit η .

1. Doric words, taken into Attic, retain *α* in the genitive and dative, even though in *α* impure, as ἀλαλά, *slogan* or *war-cry*, gen. *ας*, and proper names having *α* long, as Λήδα, Φιλομήλα, Διοτίμα, etc.

2. Impure contracts from pure originals likewise retain *α* in genitive and dative, as μνᾶ (from μνάα), a *mina*; G. μνάς; D. μνᾶ; Ἀθηνᾶ (from Ἀθηνάα), *Minerva*; G. Ἀθηνᾶς; D. Ἀθηνᾶ, etc.

EXAMPLES.

1. η.	2. α pure and ρα.	3. α impure.
κομη, hair.	οικία, house.	γλῶσσα, tongue.
φωνή, voice.	θύρα, door.	δίψα, thirst.
ὕδῃ, ode.	ἔδρα, seat.	πείνα, hunger.
γῇ, earth.	στοά, porch.	μέλισσα, bee.
νεφέλη, cloud.	ἀγορά, market.	θάλασσα, sea.
βροντή, thunder.	αἰτία, reason.	ρίζα, root.
σελήνη, moon.	ἄγκυρα, anchor.	ἀμίλλα, combat.
δάφνη, laurel.	γέφυρα, bridge.	μοῦσα, muse.

§ XVII. MASCULINES—ης AND ας.

1. Masculines in *ης* and *ας*, follow the feminines in *η* and *α* in all the cases except the genitive, which they make always in *ου*.

2. The vocative from *ας*, is always in *α* long; the vocative from *ης* is rarely in *η*, usually in *α* short.

RULE.—Nouns in *της*; ¹ compounds in *πης*; *national* names in *ης*, and compounds in *ης* affixed to the stem of a verb, have *α* in the vocative.

κριτής, judge; Voc. κριτά. κυνώπης, dog-faced; Voc. κυνώπα.
Σκύθης, a Scythian; Voc. Σκυθά.

From root *μετρ*—γεωμέτρης, geometer; Voc. ᾄ.

... root *τριβ*—παιδοτρίβης, schoolmaster; Voc. ᾄ.

But *individual* names and *patronymics* in *ης* retain their *η*.

¹ της habet α vocativi, sic πης, nomina gentium,

sic ης, juncta radici verbi sed neque proprium nec patronymicum.

Patron. Ἀτρεΐδης, son of Atreus; *Voc.* Ἀτρεΐδῃ.

Individ. Πέρσης, Perses; *Voc.* Πέρσῃ (Πέρσης, a Persian, has of course Πέρσᾱ, and Πέρσᾱ is the dual.)

Sing.

N.	τιάρας, tiara	κριτής, judge	Ἀτρεΐδης, son of Atreus
G.	τιάρου	κριτοῦ	Ἀτρεΐδου
D.	τιάρᾳ	κριτῇ	Ἀτρεΐδῃ
A.	τιάραν	κριτήν	Ἀτρεΐδην
V.	τιάρα	κριτᾶ	Ἀτρεΐδῃ

Dual.

N.A.V.	τιάρᾱ	κριτᾶ	Ἀτρεΐδᾱ
G.D.	τιάραιν	κριταῖν	Ἀτρεΐδαιν

Plur.

N.V.	τιάραι	κριταί	Ἀτρεΐδαι
G.	τιάρων	κριτῶν	Ἀτρεΐδων
D.	τιάραις	κριταῖς	Ἀτρεΐδαις
A.	τιάρᾱς	κριτᾶς	Ἀτρεΐδᾱς

EXAMPLES.

ας.	ης.	ης.
νεανίας, a youth.	ποιητής, a poet.	ναύτης, a sailor.
μονίας, a solitary.	πολίτης, a citizen.	προφήτης, a prophet.
ταμίας, a steward.	ἀρότης, a ploughman.	μαθητής, a scholar.
Ἀνδρέας, Andrew.	τεχνίτης, an artist.	ὑποκρίτης, a hypocrite.
Ἀινείας, Æneas.	δικαστής, a judge.	κομήτης, a comet.
	δεσπότης, a master.	πλανήτης, a planet.
	στρατιώτης, a soldier.	

DIALECTS.

Sing.	Æol.	Dor.	Ion.	Plur.	Æol.	Dor.	Ion.
Nom.	α	α, ας	η, ης	Gen.	ᾶων	ᾶν	ἑων
Gen.	αο	α	ης, εω	Dat.			αισι, ης, ησ
Acc.	αν	αν	ην, εα late	Acc.	αις	ᾶς	(εας late)

1. The Æolic nominative in -τα appears in the Latin poeta, cometa, propheta, etc.

2. The Ionic genitive in -εω appears in Attic only in proper names as Τήρῃω (pronounced Terýō, diss.), from Τήρης.

3. The Doric genitive in *α* appears in Attic chiefly in foreign, and especially Doric, proper names, Ἀβροκόμας; G. *α* or *ου*, Καλλιᾶς; G. *α* or *ου*. In βορῶς, πατραλαιῶς, μητραλαιῶς, and ὀρνιθοθήρας, the genitive is always Doric. N. βορῶς (from βορέας); G. βορῶα; D. βορῶα; A. βορῶαν; V. βορῶα.

4. The Attic poets admit αἰσι as well as αἶς in the dative plural.

§ XVIII. THE SECOND DECLENSION

Has two terminations, *ος* and *ον* (Latin *us* and *um*.)

ος, masculine, sometimes feminine.

ον, always neuter.

N.B.—The nominative in *ος* makes the vocative in *ε*, as ἄνεμος, *ventus*; ἄνεμε, *vente*. But Θεός, *Deus*, has ὦ Θεός, ὦ *Deus*.¹

NOTE.—The Attic had a tendency to assimilate the vocative to the nominative; hence often ὦ φίλος, for ὦ φίλε.

ος, Masculine.

ος, Feminine.

ον, Neuter.

Singular.

N.	λόγ <i>ος</i> , word.	ὁδός, way.	δῶρον, gift.
G.	λόγ <i>ου</i>	ὁδοῦ	δώρου
D.	λόγ <i>ω</i>	ὁδῶ	δῶρι
A.	λόγ <i>ον</i>	ὁδόν	δῶρον
V.	λόγ <i>ε</i>	ὁδε	δῶρον

Dual.

N. A. V.	λόγ <i>ω</i>	ὁδῶ	δώρω
G. D.	λόγ <i>οιν</i>	ὁδοῖν	δώροιν

Plural.

N. V.	λόγ <i>οι</i>	ὁδοί	δῶρα
G.	λόγ <i>ων</i>	ὁδῶν	δώρων
D.	λόγ <i>οις</i>	ὁδοῖς	δώροις
A.	λόγ <i>ους</i>	οδούς	δῶρα

¹ In Matt. xxvii. 46 is found θεέ. Proper names in -θεος have *ε*, as Ἀμφίθεε. Ar. Ach. 173.

EXAMPLES.

ος, Masculine.	ος, Feminine.	ον, Neuter.
δῆμος, the people.	ἀμπέλως, a vine.	δένδρον, a tree.
κύριος, a master.	νῆσος, an island.	ξύλον, wood.
ἄνθρωπος, a man (<i>homo</i>).	νόσος, disease.	ὄπλον, a weapon.
ἀδελφός, a brother.	σποδός, ashes.	ὄργανον, instrument.
υἱός, a son.	παρθένος, a virgin.	ἔργον, work.
ἄγγελος, a messenger.	βίβλος, a book.	μήλον, apple.
ἄνεμος, wind.		πρόβατον, a sheep.
νόμος, law.		ζῶον, an animal.
πόλεμος, war.		τέκνον, a child.
οἶκος, house.		ρόδον, a rose.
κῆπος, garden.		
οἶνος, wine.		

Singular.

CONTRACTED NOUNS.

N.	πλόςος	πλούς,	voyage.	ὅστιον	ὅστοῦν, bone.
G.	πλόου	πλοῦ		ὅστιου	ὅστοῦ
D.	πλόῳ	πλῶ		ὅστέῳ	ὅστῳ
A.	πλόον	πλοῦν		ὅστίον	ὅστοῦν
V.	πλόε	[πλοῦ] ¹		ὅστίον	ὅστοῦν

Dual.

N. A. V.	πλόω	πλώ	ὅστέω	ὅστώ
G. D.	πλόειν	πλοῖν	ὀστέειν	ὀστοῖν

Plural.

N. V.	πλόοι	πλοῖ	ὀστέα	ὀστά
G.	πλόων	πλῶν	ὀστέων	ὀστών
D.	πλόοις	πλοῖς	ὀστέοις	ὀστοῖς
A.	πλόωσ	πλοῦς	ὀστέα	ὀστά

Dialects.

Gen. Sing. in Epic, οιο.	Gen. and Dat. Dual. Epic, οῖιν.
... in Ionic, εω.	
... in Doric, ω.	
Gen. Plur. εων, (Ionic).	
Dat. ... οισι, (Ionic, also in Attic poets).	
Acc. ... ως, (in poetry ος) in Doric.	

§ XIX. THE ATTIC DECLENSION

Puts *ω* in a few nouns for *ο* throughout; in the cases where *ι* follows *ο*, it is subscribed; in those where *υ* follows, the *υ* is ejected. Vocative is always like nominative. Even the nominative plural neuter is in *ω* for *α*.

¹ The contracted vocative in *ον* is not found.

Singular.

N. V.	λαγ ὤς, hare.	ἀνώγειον, dining-room.
G.	λαγ ὦ	ἀνώγειω
D.	λαγ ῶ	ἀνώγειω
A.	λαγ ὦν	ἀνώγειων

Dual.

N. A. V.	λαγ ὦ	ἀνώγειω
G. D.	λαγ ῶν	ἀνώγειων

Plural.

N. V.	λαγ ῶ	ἀνώγειω
G.	λαγ ὦν	ἀνώγειων
D.	λαγ ῶς	ἀνώγειως
A.	λαγ ὤς	ἀνώγειω

EXAMPLES.

ταῶς, peacock.	Masc.	λαῶς, the people.	Masc.
κάλως, a rope.	...	Μενέλεως, Menelaus.	...
νιῶς, a temple.	...	ἄλως, threshing floor.	Fem.

NOTE 1. The *ν* of the accusative singular (not neuter) is sometimes dropped. λαγῶς, accusative λαγῶ and λαγόν; especially in proper names, Κῶς, Ὀδᾶ, accusative Κῶ; Τίως, Τεος, accusative Τίω. (Compare Livy's *ad montem Athō*.)

2. ἱως, feminine *the morning*, is throughout of the second.

N. V. ἱως; G. ἱω; D. ἱω; A. ἱων and ἱω. The Ionic and Epic form ἥως is of the third declension throughout the singular.

3. Allied to the Attic form of declension is the half-developed inflexion for foreign words and names.

	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.
Attic decl.	ως,	ω,	φ,	ων,	ως,
Foreign decl.	ας,	α,	ε,	αν,	α, as Θωμᾶς, Thomas.
	ης,	η,	η,	ων,	η, as Μανασσῆς, Μανσῆς, ¹ etc.
	ους,	ου,	ου,	ουν,	ου, as Ἰησοῦς, Jesus.

The name of Our Lord is thus declined:—

N.	Ἰησοῦς	Χριστός.
G.	Ἰησοῦ	Χριστοῦ.
D.	Ἰησοῦ ²	Χριστῶ.
A.	Ἰησοῦν	Χριστόν.
V.	Ἰησοῦ	Χριστέ.

¹ Sometimes as of third declension, Μανσῆς, -έως, -εῖ, -έα.

² In the LXX. sometimes Ἰησοῖ.

§ XX. THE THIRD DECLENSION

1. Has seven terminations, α , ι , υ , neuter.
 ω , feminine.
 ν , ρ , ς (ξ , ψ), of all genders.
2. The genitive ends in $\omicron\varsigma$,¹ and the STEM is found by dropping the $\omicron\varsigma$ of the genitive.
3. There are two great classes of stems, those which end in a consonant before $\omicron\varsigma$, and are called *impure*; those which end in a vowel before $\omicron\varsigma$, and are called *pure*.
4. Impure stems are subdivided into *liquid* and *mute* stems, according as the consonant before $\omicron\varsigma$ is a liquid or a mute.
5. Pure stems are subdivided into *long vowel* stems, ending in η , ω ; *doubtful vowel* stems, ending in α , ι , υ ; and *short vowel* stems, ending in ϵ , o .

IMPURE STEMS. { *Liquid*, as $\mu\eta\nu$; G. $\mu\eta\nu \omicron\varsigma$, a month.
 { *Mute*, as $\phi\lambda\acute{o}\xi$; G. $\phi\lambda\omicron\gamma \omicron\varsigma$, flame.

PURE STEMS. { *Long vowel* stems, as $\theta\acute{\omega}\varsigma$; G. $\theta\omega \omicron\varsigma$,
 jackal.
 { *Doubtful vowel* stems, as $\sigma\tilde{\upsilon}\varsigma$; G.
 $\sigma\upsilon \omicron\varsigma$, boar.
 { *Short vowel* stems, as $\tau\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\chi\omicron\varsigma$; G.
 $\tau\epsilon\iota\chi\epsilon \omicron\varsigma$, wall.

¹ The genitive has a syllable more than the nominative. Hence the third declension is sometimes called the Imparisyllabic, whereas the other two are called Parisyllabic, or *equal-syllabled*.

§ XXI.—IMPURE STEMS.

1. LIQUID STEMS.

N.B.—The liquid before *ος* is either *ν* or *ρ*: once it is *λ*; *ἅλς*, ἅλός, salt; it is never *μ*.

μήν, a month, *Μᾶς*.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. V.	μήν	μῆν ε	μῆν ες
G.	μην ὅς	μην οῶν	μην ὧν
D.	μην ἰ	μην οῶν	μη σί ¹
A.	μῆν α	μῆν ε	μῆ νᾶς

<i>Singular.</i>	thief.	deity.	speaker.	comb.	ether.
N.	ὁ Φῶρ	ὁ, ἡ δαίμων	ὁ ῥήτωρ	ὁ κτεῖς	ὁ αἰθήρ
G.	Φωρός	δαίμονος	ῥήτορος	κτενός	αἰθέρος
D.	Φωρί	δαίμονι	ῥήτορι	κτενί	αἰθέρι
A.	Φῶρα	δαίμονα	ῥήτορα	κτενα	αἰθέρα
V.	Φῶρ	δαίμον	ῥήτορ	κτεῖς	αἰθήρ

Dual.

N. A. V.	Φῶρε	δαίμονε	ῥήτορε	κτενε
G. D.	Φωροῖν	δαιμόνοιν	ῥητόροιν	κτενοῖν

Plural.

N. V.	Φῶρες	δαίμονες	ῥήτορες	κτενες
G.	Φωρῶν	δαιμόνων	ῥητόρων	κτενῶν
D.	Φωρσί	δαίμοσι	ῥήτορσι	κτεσί
A.	Φῶρας	δαίμονας	ῥήτορας	κτενας

2. MUTE STEMS.

- (α) { LABIALS, gen. *πος*, *βος*, *φος*,
 { GUTTURALS, gen. *κος*, *γος*, *χος*, { *ψ*, *ξ* in three places,
 { nom. and voc. sing.
 { and dat. plur.
- (β) LINGUALS, gen. *τος*, *δος*, *θος*. *Lingual* dropped in three places, nom. and voc. sing., and dat. plur.

¹ For *ν* dropped before *σ*, see § VI., 7.

(α) *Labial and Guttural Stems.**Singular.*N. V. ὁ γύψ, vulture. ὁ κόλαξ, flatterer. ὁ ὄνυξ nail (*unguis*.)

G. γυπός κόλακος ὄνυχος

D. γυπί κόλακι ὄνυχι

A. γύπα κόλακα ὄνυχᾱ

Dual.

N. A. V. γῦπε κόλακε ὄνυχε

G. D. γυποῖν κολάκοιν ὄνυχοιν

Plural.

N. V. γῦπες κόλακες ὄνυχες

G. γυπῶν κολάκων ὀνύχων

D. γυψί κόλαξι ὄνυξι

A. γυπᾶς κόλακᾶς ὄνυχᾶς

(β) *Lingual Stems.*

	1.	2.	3.
	Non-neuters in τος, δος, θος.	With Gen. in ν-τος.	Neuters with τος in Gen.
<i>Singular.</i>			
N.	ὁ ἔρως, love.	ὁ λέων, lion.	τὸ σῶμα, body.
G.	ἔρωτος	λέοντος	σώματος
D.	ἔρωτι	λέοντι	σώματι
A.	ἔρωτα	λέοντα	σῶμα
V.	ἔρωε	λέον	σῶμα
<i>Dual.</i>			
N. A. V.	ἔρωτε	λέοντε	σώματε
G. D.	ἐρώτοιιν	λεόντοιιν	σωμάτοιιν
<i>Plural.</i>			
N. V.	ἔρωτες	λέοντες	σώματα
G.	ἐρώτων	λεόντων	σωμάτων
D.	ἔρωσι ¹	λέουσι ²	σώμασι ¹
A.	ἔρωτας	λέοντας	σώματα

¹ τ is dropped before ς, according to § VI., 5.² For the rationale of this formation, consult § VI., 7, note

§ XXII.—PURE STEMS.

	Cases in which they contract in Attic.
1. With a LONG vowel before <i>ος</i> .	Nowhere.
2. (<i>α</i> .) With a DOUBTFUL vowel.	In the three like plural cases, chiefly in the accus.
(<i>β</i> .) With a DOUBTFUL vowel modified, and <i>εως</i> in genit.	In the dat. sing., and three like plural cases.
3. With a SHORT vowel.	Everywhere. (Where there is a concurrence.)

N.B.—The accusative plural takes always the contraction of the nominative plural, whence *the three like plural cases* are nominative, accusative, vocative.

1. LONG VOWEL STEMS (*Non-Contracting*.)

(*ω—ος* only, *ῥ—ος* being Epic.)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. V. <i>ὁ θῶς</i> , jackal.	N. A. V. <i>θῶ ε</i>	A. V. <i>θῶ ες</i>
G. <i>θωός</i>	G. D. <i>θῶ ον</i>	G. <i>θῶων</i>
D. <i>θωί</i>		D. <i>θωσί</i>
A. <i>θῶα</i>		A. <i>θῶας</i>

NOTE.—Some nouns in *ος* *ωος*, which seem in certain cases to contract, alternate between the third and the Attic second declension, as *ἄλως*, *ωος*, *barnfloor*; G. also *ἄλω*; A. *ἄλω* or *ἄλων*. So *ἥρως*, *-ωος*, *hero*; G. also *ἥρω*; D. *ἥρω* (Hom.); A. *ἥρωα* or *ἥρων*; A. plural *ἥρωας* and *ἥρας*, *Aesch. Ag.* 516. The nom. plural *ἥρωες* for *ἥρας* is doubtful.

2. DOUBTFUL VOWEL STEMS.—(*Partially contracting.*)

N.B.—Accusative singular in *υ* instead of *α*.

α. With Doubtful Vowel Retained.

α—ος.

ι—ος.

υ—ος.

Singular.

N.	ἡ γράϋς, old woman.	ἡ οἷς, sheep.	ὁ ἰχθύς, fish.
G.	γράβης	οἶβης	ἰχθύος
D.	γραῖ	οἶ	ἰχθύϊ
A.	γραῦν	οἶν	ἰχθύν
V.	γραῦ	οἶ	ἰχθῦ

Dual.

N. A. V.	γράε	οἶε	ἰχθύε
G. D.	γραοῖν	οἶοῖν	ἰχθύοιν

Plural.

N. V.	γράεες (γράϋς)	οἶεες (οἶς)	ἰχθύεες (ἰχθῦς)
G.	γραῶν	οἶῶν	ἰχθύων
D.	γραυσί	οἶσί	ἰχθύσι
A.	γράας γραῦς	οἶας οἶς	ἰχθύας ἰχθῦς.

β. With Doubtful Vowel Modified.

Most nouns in *ις* and *υς* (except monosyllables, as *μῦς*, *σῦς*, *κῖς*, etc.) change *ι* or *υ* into *ε* before *ος* and *ως*, as *πόλις*, gen. (Ion. *πόλιος*), Attic *πόλεως*.

N.B.—1. Nouns having *ε* in the genitive, from *ι* or *υ* in the nominative, contract not only in the three like plural cases, but also in the dative singular.

2. Similarly, nouns in *ευς* and *ους* (properly *εϝς* and *οϝς*), contract in the dative singular, and in the three like plural cases.

ι Modified.

υ Modified.

<i>Sing.</i>	city (civitas).	mustard.	forearm.	city (urbs).
N.	ἡ πόλις	τὸ σῖνᾰπι	ὁ πῆχυς	τὸ ᾠστν
G.	πόλεως	σινάπτεος	πήχυν	ᾠστεος

D.	πόλει=ει	σινάπει=ει	πήχει=ει	δοτεί=ει
A.	πόλιν	σίναπι	πήχυν	δοτυ
V.	πόλι	σίναπι	πήχυν	δοτυ
<i>Dual.</i>				
N. A. V.	πόλει	σινάπει	πήχει	δοτεί
G. D.	πολείου	σινάπείου	πήχείου	δοτείου
<i>Plur.</i>				
N. V.	πόλεις=εις	σινάπεια=η	πήχεις=εις	δοτεια=η
G.	πόλειων	σινάπέων	πήχειων	δοτίων
D.	πόλεσι	σινάπεσι	πήχεσι	δοτεσι
A.	πόλεις=εις	σινάπεια=η	πήχεις=εις	δοτεια=η

NOUN IN εις (FOR εις).

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N.	ὁ ἱππεύς, horseman.	ἱππεί	ἱππείες=εις
G.	ἱππίως	ἱππίου	ἱππίων
D.	ἱππί=ει	ἱππίου	ἱππίσι
A.	ἱππίᾱ	ἱππεί	ἱππίας=εις
V.	ἱππεῦ	ἱππεί	ἱππείες=εις

NOUN IN ους (οῦς).

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N.	ὁ, ἡ, βοῦς, ox, cow, βοᾶ.	βόε	βόες (βοῦς)
G.	βοός, βοῖα.	βοοῖν	βοῶν
D.	βοῖ	βοοῖν	βοοσί
A.	βοῦν	βόε	(βόας) βοῦς
V.	βοῦ	βόε	βόες (βοῦς)

NOTE 1. *υι* of dative singular is contracted only in Epic, as *οἰζυῖ* into *οἰζυῖ*. Neuters having *υος* in genitive never contract in plural, as *δάκρυα*, from *δάκρυ*, a tear.

2. Nouns in *ις*, like *πόλις*, are regular in Ionic. Sing. G. *πόλιος*; D. *πόλι*, contracted *πόλι*; Dual *πόλιε*, *πολίουν*; Plural *πόλεις*, contracted *πόλις*, *πολίων*, *πόλισι*, *πόλιας*, contracted *πόλις*. There is also an Ionic genitive *πόλεος* adopted by the scenic poets, a stepping stone to the Attic *πόλεως*; and an Epic *πόλῃος*, *πῇ*, *πᾶ*.

3. In the dual of nouns in *ις*, *εε* is sometimes contracted into *η*.

4. Nouns in *εις* have sometimes an accusative in *ῆ* for *έα*, and a nominative and vocative plural *ῆς* for *εῖς*. ~~α~~ *α* in accusative singular and plural of third declension is short except in nouns in *εις*.

3. SHORT VOWEL STEMS (*Contracting everywhere.*)

(α) ε-ος.

Nominatives end in ης and ος; ης masc. or fem.; ος neuter. When ης is an adjective, its neuter is ες.

Singular.

N.	ἡ τριήρ ης, trireme.	τὸ τεῖχος, wall.
G.	τριήρ εος, τριήρ ους	τείχ εος, τεῖχ ους
D.	τριήρ εἰ, τριήρ ει	τείχ εἰ, τεῖχ ει
A.	τριήρ εα, τριήρ η	τεῖχος
V.	τρίηρες	τεῖχος

Dual.

N.A.V.	τριήρ εε, τριήρ η	τείχ εε, τεῖχ η
G.D.	τριηρ έοιν, τριηρ οῶν	τειχ έοιν, τειχ οῶν

Plural.

N.V.	τριήρ εες, τριήρ εις	τείχ εα, τεῖχ η
G.	τριηρ έων, τριήρ ων	τειχ έων, τειχ ὦν
D.	τρίηρεσι	τείχεσι
A.	τριήρ εας, τριήρ εις	τείχ εα, τεῖχ η

NOTE 1. εα pure, whether singular or plural, is usually contracted into α, as ὑγιής, healthy; A. singular masculine and N. plural neuter, ὑγία = ὑγιά; κλέος, glory, N. plural κλέα = κλέα.

2. The compounds of κλέος contract *twice* in the dative, once in the other cases.

Attic.	Epic.
N. Ἡρακλῆης, -κλῆς	-ῆς
G. Ἡρακλέος, -κλέους	-ῆος
D. Ἡρακλεῖ, -κλέει, -κλεῖ	-ῆι
A. Ἡρακλέα, -κλέα	-ῆα
V. Ἡράκλεες, -κλεις	-εις (<i>Iliad</i> , 1. 337.)

There is a vocative ὦ Ἡρακλες, *mehercule*, in late prose. The accusative sometimes contracts a second time, Ἡρακλή, though rarely.

(β) ο-ος.

Singular.

N.	ἡ ἡχώ, echo.	ἡ αἰδώς, shame.
G.	ἡχός, ἡχοῦς	αἰδώς, αἰδοῦς

D.	ἡχοῖ, ἡχοῖ	αἰδοῖ, αἰδοῖ
A.	ἡχοῖα, ἡχώ	αἰδοῖα, αἰδῶ
V.	ἡχοῖ	αἰδοῖ

No dual and plural in words of this class from the third declension. Sometimes the second declension supplies forms, as dual ἡχώ, ἡχοιν, N. plural ἡχοι, etc.

N.B.—A contraction in the nominative remains in the other cases. ἔαρ, *spring*, contracted. ἦρ. G. ἦρος, D. ἦρι, A. ἦρ.

§ XXIII.—SYNCOPATED NOUNS.

1. ἦρ -ερος.

A few in ἦρ, gen. ερος, drop ε in three cases, Gen. and Dat. sing., and Dat. plur., inserting in the last an accented α after ρ.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. πατήρ	N. A. V. πατέρες	N. V. πατέρες
G. (πατέρος) πατρός	G. D. πατέροιν	G. πατέρων
D. (πατέρι) πατρί		D. πατράσι
A. πατέρα		A. πατέρας
V. πάτερ		

So μήτηρ, mother; θυγάτηρ, daughter; γαστήρ, stomach; Δημήτηρ, Ceres; but ἀνήρ, man (vir), syncopates throughout in Attic.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. ἀνὴρ	N. V. (ἀνέρες) ἄνδρες
G. (ἀνέρος) ἀνδρός	G. (ἀνέρων) ἀνδρῶν
D. (ἀνέρι) ἀνδρί	D. ἀνδράσι
A. (ἀνέρα) ἄνδρα	A. (ἀνέρας) ἄνδρας
V. ἀνερ	

Dual.

N. A. V.	(ἀνέρι) ἄνδρι
G. D.	(ἀνέροιιν) ἀνδροῶν

NOTE 1. For the insertion of δ in ἀνέρ, see § VI., 9.

2. Homer and the Epic poets syncopate anywhere or nowhere according to the metre, *θυγατήρες* or *θύγατρες*, *πατέρι* or *πατρί*, *ἀνέρες* or *ἄνδρες*. The accusative singular, however, is not syncopated in *πατήρ*, *μητήρ*, *γαστήρ*, because there is already a *πάτρα* = fatherland, *μήτρα* = womb, *γαστρα* = belly of a jar; but in poetry *θυγάτηρ* and *Δημήτηρ* may syncopate even in accusative, there being no words with which *they* might be in danger of being confounded.

2. -ας -ατος

Syncopates τ throughout, and then contracts the thereby concurring vowels.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>
N. A. V.	(τὸ) κρέας, flesh.	κρέατε (-αι) κρέᾱ
G.	κρέατος (-ατος) κρέως	κρέατοιιν (-άοιν) κρέων
D.	κρέατι (-αί) κρέα	κρέατοιιν (-άοιν) κρέων

Plural.

N. A. V.	κρέατα (-α) κρέᾱ
G.	κρέατων (-αων) κρέων
D.	κρέασι

So *κέρας*, horn, *ἄτος* (with *ᾱ* in Attic, *ᾶ* in Epic.)

τέρας, prodigy, *ἄτος* (syncopates only in plural.)

But *οὔας*, ear, *ἄτος* (poetic for *οὔς*, *ώτός*, *τό*), never syncopates τ.

NOTE 1. The rest of the neuters in *ας* almost invariably drop τ, and have genitive in *ατος*, as *γέρας*, reward; *γηρας*, old age (genitive *αος* and *ως*); *δέπας*, cup; *κνέφας*, gloom; *σέλας*, gleam; *σκέπας*, covert; *σφέλας*, footstool. Except *γῆρας*, these seldom contract unless where α or ε can result, as D. singular *κνέφης*; N. plural *σέλᾱ*. The poets sometimes shorten nominative and accusative plural, as *κρέᾱ*, *σκέπᾱ*, *σφέλᾱ*, etc.

2. The Ionics declined all these by *ε* in place of *α*; *κίρως* for *κίραως* or *κίρως*.

Three always follow the Ionic declension, even in Attic:—

βρέτας, image; gen. *εος*; N. plur. *βρέτεια* = *βρέτη*.
κώας, fleece; gen. *εος*; N. plur. *κώεα*; D. plur. *κώεσι*.
οὔδας, the ground; gen. *εος*.

3. All in *ας*, with *ατος*, *αος*, or *εος* in genitive are neuter, except *λας*, masculine; genitive *λαος*; accusative *λαν*.

4. Some masculines in *ως*, *ωτος*, syncopate in a few cases in Epic: *ἔρως*, love; *γίλως*, laughter; *ἰδρώς*, sweat; G. *ωτος*, admit in Epic *ω* for *ωτι* in dative, *ω* for *ωτα* in accusative.

3.

For comparatives in *ων* syncopating *ν*, see Adjectives of Third Declension, Page 50.

NOTE 1. A few substantives in *ων* syncopate *ν* chiefly in genitive and accusative singular and accusative plural, and then contract. *αηδών*, nightingale; G. *-όνος* (*-όος*), *-ούς*; D. *-όνι* (*-οῖ*), *-οῖ*. So *χειλιδών*, swallow; *εικών*, image; G. *-όνος* (*-όος*), *-ούς*; A. *-όνα* (*-όα*), *-ά*; A. plural *εικόνας* (*-όας*), *-ούς*.

2. *Ἀπόλλων*, Apollo, and *Ποσειδών*, Neptune, usually drop *-να* of the A. singular in Attic; accusative singular *Ἀπόλλω*, *Ποσειδῶ*.

§ XXIV.—GENERAL RULES.

THE GENITIVE.

1. If the nominative ends in a vowel, add *τος*. *σῶμα*, body; *-ἄτος*; *μέλι*, honey; *-ίτος*.

Except *γάλα*, *-ακτος*, milk; *γυνή*,¹ *-αικός*, woman. *ω* has (*όος* =) *ούς*; *υ* has *εος*.

But *γόνυ*, knee, *δόρυ*, spear, have *ἄτος*; *δάκρυ*, tear, *νᾶπυ*, mustard, have *υος*.

2. If the nominative ends in a consonant, drop *ς* if there is one, and add *ος*.

¹ Only noun in *η* of third declension, except the Ionic *τό κάρη* (for *κάρᾱ*), genitive *κάρητος*, the head.

ἅλς ἁλός, salt; ἥρωσ -ωος, hero; Τιτάν -ἄνος, sun.

So ξ and ψ drop σ, and form genitives by adding ος to the stem, κος, γος, χος; ποσ, βοσ, φος.

θρίξ, hair, has τριχός, and two in ξ have κτος, νύξ, night, and βασιξ, king.

I. Before νος and ρος, η and ω are generally changed into their shorts; as ποιμήν, genitive ποιμμένος, shepherd; ῥήτωρ ῥήτορος, speaker.

Examples of Exceptions.

Excep. 1. Monosyllables (but
Φρήν ενός, mind; χθών,
χθονός, earth.)

μήν, μηνός, month.

Excep. 2. Verbal derivatives
in τηρ,

ἀροτήρ, ἥρος, ploughman.

Excep. 3. All in ᾠν, ᾠντος,

Ξενοφών, ᾠντος, Xenophon.

Excep. 4. Local derivatives
(= ētum, ile in Latin) and
nicknames in ων,

{ ἱππών, ᾠνος, equile.

{ ἐλαιών, ᾠνος, olivētum.

{ γάστρων, ᾠνος, big-belly.

Excep. 5. Various, as Ἑλλην,

Greek; λειχήν, lichen; κη-

φήν, drone, etc.,

ηνος.

ἄλων, barn-floor; Λάκων,

Lacedæmonian; μέκων,

poppy, etc.,

ωνος.

II. All participles of the third declension have
-ντος in genitive, except those in ως, which have
οτος.

τύψας, -αντος. τυπείς -έντος; but τετυφώς, -ότος.

III. These have -οντος, ἄκων, javelin; γέραν, old
man; δράκων, snake; θεράπων, attendant; λέων,
lion; τένων, sinew.

IV. Nominatives in σ are very various in the for-
mation of their genitives.

Terminations of Nominatives.

Terminations of Genitives.

EXAMPLES.

ᾶς, Neuter

ας, ατος

κνέφᾶς αος, gloom; κρέᾶς, ἄτος,
flesh.

ᾶς, Fem.

αδος

λαμπής, ἄδος, torch.

ας, Masc.

αντος

γίγας, αντος, giant. Except two adjectives, μέλᾶς,

Terminations of
Nominatives. Terminations of
Genitives.

		ἄνος, black ; γάλας, ἄνος, wretched.
αις,	αιδος,	παῖς, παιδός, child. ⚡ Except δαίς, feast; σφαίς, dough. -αιτός.
αυς	αος	γραιῦς, γραιός, old woman. The only other in αυς is ναῦς, G. νεώς (Doric ναός), ship.
εις	εντος.	All adjectives and participles in εις. ⚡ Except three substantives, εις, one ; κτείς, comb, both with ενός ; κλείς, key, κλειδός.
ευς	(εος),	Attic έως. βασιλεύς, έως, king.
ης	(εος =) ους	Substantives, if proper names, as Σωκράτης, (εος =) ους, Socrates.
		Adjectives, if with neuter in ες, as ἀσθενής, neuter ές, (εος =) οῦς, weak.
ητος		Substantives not proper names, as λέβης, ητος, caldron.
		Adjectives not with neuter in ες, as adjectives in βλης, δμης, θνης, κμης.
ος	(εος =) ους	τειχος, (εος =) ους, wall. ⚡ Except neuter participles in ος, gen. οτος.
ους	οος	Three. βοῦς, ox or cow ; χοῦς, pitcher ; ροῦς, sumach.
	οντος	Participles in ους, and one substantive, ἰδοῦς, tooth. ⚡ Adjectives in οῦς (= έεις), have οὔντος.
	οδος	One. πούς ποδός and its compounds.
ις	ιος, Ionic, εος,	poetic, εως, Attic πόλις (ιος), (εος) εως, city.
	ιτος	χάρις, ιτος, grace ;
	ιδος	ελπίς, ιδος, hope ;
	ιθος	ὄρνις, ιθος, bird.
	ινος	ἄκτις, ινος, sun-beam.

υς	{	υος, εως, Attic.	{	μῦς, μύς, mouse; πῆχυς, forearm, Attic genitive εως.
		υδος,		χλαμύς, ὕδος, cloak; κόρυς, ὕθος, helmet.  Adjectives have εος, participles have ὕντος.
		υθος.		Φόρκυς, ὕνος. One has υρος, μάρτυς, ὕρος, witness.
		υνος		
ως	{	ωος	{	θώς θωός, jackal. Two have (ός =) οῦς, αἰδώς, shame, and the Ionic ἡώς, the morning.
		ωτος		γέλως, ωτος, laughter. So syn-copated participles in ως.
		ωτος		All participles in ως not syn-copated, as λελῦκώς, -ότος.
		οτος		

§ XXV. THE ACCUSATIVE

Ends in *α* usually. But these four, *ις*, *υς*, *αυς*, and *ους*, if the genitive is in *ος* or *ως* pure, change *ς* of the nominative into *ν*.¹

From *πολις*, city. *ιχθύς*, fish. *γραῦς*, crone. *βοῦς*, ox.

(Genitive *ι-ος* (*εως*) *υ-ος* *α-ος* *ο-ος*)

The accus. is *πόλιν* *ιχθύν* *γραῦν* *βοῦν*

NOTE.—This analogy is usually followed in Attic prose by *ις* and *υς*, even with the genitive in *τος*, *δος*, *θος*, impure, but in this case the last syllable must not have the acute accent (*ις*, *υς* Baryton).

Attic. Less common.

ἔρις, ἶδος, strife; *ἔριν*. *ἐριδα*.

ὄρνις, ἰθος, bird; *ὄρνιν*. *ὄρνιθα*.

So *χάρις*, ἵτος, favour; *χάριν*. *χάριτα*.

But *Χάρις*, a proper name, one of the Graces, has always *Χάριτα*.

If the last syllable has the acute (*ις*, *υς* Oxyton), the accusative must be in *α*.

Attic. Less common.

ἐλπὶς, -ἶδος, ἐλπίδα; hope. But *εὐελπίς*, εὐελπιν, εὐελπίδα.

πούς, ποδός, πόδα; foot. But *δίπους*, δίπουν, δίποδα.

Except *κλείς*, key, having *κλείν* as well as *κλείδα*.

¹ Hæc quatuor *ις*, *υς*, *αυς*, et *ους*, pura in genitivo, formant per *ν*.

§ XXVI. THE VOCATIVE

Is like the nominative usually; always so in ξ, ψ, and participles of third declension. But

1. The vocative retains the SHORT vowel of the genitive, dropping τ wherever it occurs.

			Vocative.
δαίμων,	ονος,	deity,	δαῖμον
χαρίεις,	εντος,	graceful,	χαρίεν
λείων,	οντος,	lion,	λείον
Σωκράτης,	εος,	Socrates,	Σώκρατες
τάλας,	ἄνος,	wretched,	τάλαν
Αἴας	αντος,	Ajax,	Αἴαν

Three irregulars take a *short* vowel in the vocative, though they have a long in the genitive.

Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, Apollo. Voc. Ἀπολλον.

Ποσειδῶν, ὤνος, Neptune. Voc. Πόσειδον.

σωτήρ, ἥρος, saviour. Voc. σῶτερ.

NOTE 1. Some proper names in ᾱς, αντος, have vocative also in ᾱ.

Ἀτλας. Voc. Ἀτλαῖ. Πολυδάμας. Voc. Πολυδάμαῖ.

2. In SUBSTANTIVES, an acute accent must not fall on a final short vocative syllable.¹ Hence, ποιμήν, ἐνος, shepherd; Voc. ποιμήν. ἡγεμῶν, ὄνος, leader; Voc. ἡγεμῶν.

In ADJECTIVES, however, an acute may fall on a final short vocative syllable. ὦ κακοτυχές· γύναι. Eur. Med. 1274.

2. These five, ις, υς, αυς, and ους, if the genitive is in ος or ως pure, and also ευς, simply drop the ς; (or, generally, if the accusative singular is not in α short, the vocative is formed by dropping ς of the nominative.)

¹ Is this the reason for the peculiar accent of the following vocatives? From πατήρ, ἀνὴρ, δαήρ, σωτήρ, Ποσειδῶν, ἀδελφός, the accent of the vocative rises, as, ὦ πάτερ, ἄνερ, δαῖερ, σῶτερ, Πόσειδον, ἀδελφε.

N.	πόλις	ἰχθύς	γραῦς	βοῦς	βασιλεύς
A.	-ιν	-όν	-αῦν	-οῦν	-ᾶ
V.	πόλι	ἰχθύ	γραῦ	βοῦ	βασιλεῦ

So παῖς, παιδός, child, Voc. παῖ.

NOTE.—πούς, ποδός, and οδούς, -όντος, not having genitive in *ος* pure, do not drop *ς*, neither do nominatives in *ις* and *υς* with acute on the last, as ὁ Σαλαμής, ἑλπίς, χλαμύς.

3. Where the genitive is in *ός*, the vocative is in *οῖ*; Δητώ, Latona, Gen. ός, Voc. Δητοῖ· αἰδώς, shame, Gen. αἰδός, Voc. αἰδοῖ.

NOTE.—This rule embraces the two in *ως*, *ός*, viz. αἰδώς, and ἡώς, and all in *ώ*.

§ XXVII. THE DATIVE PLURAL.

1. The dative plural is formed from the dative singular by inserting *σ* before *ι*, and dropping before it any of the four linguals, *τ*, *δ*, *θ*, *ν*.

(ξ and ψ will appear in dative plural from guttural and labial stems.)

	D. S.	D. Pl.
ῥήτωρ, speaker.	ῥήτορι.	ῥήτορσι.
κῆρυξ, herald.	κῆρυκι	κῆρυξι (κσι).
γυψ, vulture.	γυπί.	γυψί (κσι).
νύξ night.	νυκτί.	νυξί (= νυκ(τ)σι).
	D. S.	D. Pl.
τ dropped σῶμα, body.	σώματι.	σώμασι.
δ ... ἑλπίς, hope.	ἑλπίδι.	ἑλπίσι.
θ ... κόρυς, helmet.	κόρυθι.	κόρυσι.
ν ... λιμήν, harbour.	λιμένι.	λιμέσι.

2. ες, αυς, and ους, make εσι, αυσι, ουσι.

βασιλεύς, βασιλεῦσι; γραῦς, γραυσί; οδούς, οδοῦσι; βοῦς βουσί.

NOTE.—But πούς, foot; dative ποδί, has ποσί; and οὖς, ear; dative ὠτί, has ὠσί; both by Rule 1.

3. *αντι* makes *ᾶσι, εντι* from PARTICIPLES *εισι, οντι, ουσι, and υντι, υσι*. See § VI. 7, *note*.

		D. S.	D. Pl.
<i>γίγας,</i>	giant,	<i>γίγαντι,</i>	<i>γίγασσι.</i>
<i>τυπείς,</i>	struck,	<i>τυπέντι,</i>	<i>τυπείσι.</i>
<i>λείων,</i>	lion,	<i>λείοντι,</i>	<i>λείουσι.</i>
<i>δεικνύς,</i>	showing,	<i>δεικνύντι,</i>	<i>δεικνῦσι.</i>

NOTE.—*εντι*, from ADJECTIVES, has *εσι, χαρίεις, graceful, χαρίεντι, χαρίεσι.*

4. Syncopated nouns in *ηρ* have *ᾶσι*.

πατήρ (*πατέρος* =) *πατρός*. Dative plural *πατράσι*.

NOTE.—*γαστήρ*, belly (*γαστέρος* =) *γαστρός*, has both *γαστράσι* and *γαστήρσι*.

§ XXVIII. DIALECTS.

The chief dialectic variety of the third declension, not previously mentioned, is in the dative plural, which was often formed in Epic and other dialects by adding *εσι* or *εσσι* to the root syllable, as *ποός*, root *ποδ*, dative plural *πόδεσι*, and *πόδεσσι*.

GENERAL OBSERVATION.

In the Epic poets an old case-ending *φι* or *φιν*, sometimes a genitive, sometimes a dative, both sing. and plur. (compare *-bi* and *-bis* in *tibi, sibi, ibi, nobis, navibus*, etc.) is found attached to nouns of all the declensions, and to the unchanged root of the nouns.

First declension, *η* and *α*,

form this case in *ηφι*, as *βίηφι*, from *βία*, violence.

Second declension, *ος* and *ον*,

form this case in *οφι*, as *θεόφι*, from *θεός*, God.

Third declension, *ος*

forms this case in *σφι*, as *ὄρεσφι*, from *ὄρος*, hill,
ναῦφι, from *ναῦς*, ship, etc.

EXAMPLES OF NOUNS OF THIRD DECLENSION.

1. Liquid Stems.

ὁ Ἑκτωρ, -ορος, Hector.

ὁ θήρ, θηρός, wild beast.

ὁ σωτήρ -ήρος, saviour; Voc. *ερ*.

ὁ Ἕλλην -ηνος, Greek.

ὁ ἅλς, ἁλός, salt.

το πῦρ, πύρός, fire; D. plur. *οις*.

το ἡτορ, ορος, heart.

ὁ ποιμήν, -ένος, shepherd.

ἡ χελιδών, -όνος, swallow

ἡ ἀηδών, -όνος, nightingale.

ὁ ἡγεμάν, -όνος, leader.

ἡ ἀκτίς, -ίνος, sunbeam.

ὁ ἀήρ, -έρος, air.

ὁ αἰθήρ, -έρος, ether.

2. Mute Stems.

ἡ φλόξ, -γός, flame.	ὁ δράκων, -οντος, serpent.
ἡ θρίξ, τριχός, hair. (§ VI. 4. n.)	ὁ πούς, ποδός, foot.
ἡ αἰλώπηξ, εκος, fox.	ἡ ἐλπίς, -ίδος, hope.
ὁ ἀναξ, } κτος, { king.	ἡ πατρίς, -ίδος, country.
ἡ νύξ, } κτος, { night.	ἡ ἐσθής, -ῆτος, dress.
	ἡ κακότης, -ητος, wickedness.
	ἡ νεότης, -ητος, youth.
	ὁ, ἡ θρῆνις, -ίδος, bird.
	ἡ ἔρις, -ίδος, strife.
	ἡ κόρυς, -ύθος, helmet.
	ἡ χάρις, ἴτος, grace.
	ἡ κλείς, -ειδός, key.
	ὁ ἡ ἔπηλυς, -υδος, stranger.
	ὁ ἡ δίπους, οδος, two-footed.
	ὁ ἡ πολύπους, οδος, many-footed.

Neuters.

ἄρμα, } τος, { chariot.
πράγμα, } τος, { affair.
ποίημα, } τος, { poem.
ὄνομα, } τος, { name.
μέλι, } τος, { honey.
δάκρυ, υος, tear.
ἡπαρ, ατος, liver.
φρέαρ, ατος, well.
γόνυ, ατος, knee.
δούρυ, ατος, spear.

In Attic admit accusative in ν.

3. Long Vowel Stems.

ὁ ἥρως, ωος, hero.	Μίνως, ωος, Minos.
ὁ δμῶς, ωός, slave.	Τρῶς, ωός, Trojan.

4. Doubtful Vowel Stems.

(α) With υος preserved (ιος is chiefly Ionic.)

ὁ βότρυς, grape-cluster.	ἡ χέλυς, tortoise, lyre.
ὁ νέκυς, corpse.	ἡ ὀρυς, oak.
ὁ μῦς, mouse.	ἡ πίτυς, pine-tree.

(β) With Modified Vowel. Genitive εως.

ὁ πέλεκυς, hatchet.	ὁ ὄφις, serpent.
ὁ μάγντις, soothsayer.	ἡ ὄψις, sight.
ἡ φύσις, nature.	ἡ ὕβρις, insult, insolence.
ἡ τάξις, order, rank.	ἡ πόσις, beverage.
ἡ πράξις, action.	τὸ πᾶν, εος, (like ἄστυ) flock.

εως. Genitive εως. All Masculine.

βασιλεύς, king.	δρομεύς, courier.
ιερεύς, priest.	συγγραφεύς, historian.
φονεύς, murderer	βραβεύς, judge, umpire.

5. *Short Vowel Stems.*

Genitive (εος) ους.

Δημοσθένης, Demosthenes.	τὸ γένος, race, birth.
Σωκράτης, Socrates.	τὸ πῆλαγος, sea.
Ἀριστοφάνης, Aristophanes.	τὸ ἄνθος, flower. (Genitive plural only ἀνθέων.)
ὁ εὐήθης, fool.	
ἡ πεντήρης, quinquere.	τὸ ὄρος, mountain.

Genitive (οος) ους. All Feminine.

ἡώς (Ionic), morning.	Λητώ, Latona.
πειθῶ, persuasion.	Σαπφώ, Sappho.

§ XXIX.—GENDER OF SUBSTANTIVES.

(α) BY SIGNIFICATION.

1. Names of LIVING BEINGS are, according to sex, either masculine or feminine.

βασιλεύς, ὁ, king; βασίλισσα, ἡ, queen.

Except *diminutives* not proper names of women, ἀνδρίον, τέ, *manikin*, and three words = child, βρέφος, τέκος, τέκνον, neuter by their termination.

Many names of animals have a standing form of gender common to animals of both sexes. (*Epicenes*.) Thus, a fox in Greek and Latin was reckoned feminine; vulpes feminine, ἀλώπηξ ἡ; whereas a hare was reckoned masculine; lepus masculine, λαγώς ὁ.

2. Names of months, mountains, winds, rivers, are masculine; names of cities, countries, islands, trees, are feminine.

Στυξ and Λήθη, Styx and Lethe, though rivers, are feminine.

Names of cities in *ᾱς*, *αντος*, *οῦς*, *οὔντος*, and *οι* plural, are masculine, as in Latin.

... .. *ον* and *α* plural, are neuter, as in Latin.

Masc. Taras, ὁ Τάρας, *αντος* ; Opus, Opuntis, ὁ Ὀπους, *οὔντος* ; Delphi, οἱ Δελφοί.

Neut. Rhegium, τὸ Ῥήγιον ; Leuctra, τὰ Λεῦκτρα. So neuter, Argos, τὸ Ἄργος.

3. All indeclinable nouns are neuter ; *e. g.*, the names of letters, τὰ ἄλφα.

(β) BY TERMINATION.

In the FIRST declension *α*, *η*, always feminine ; *ας* and *ης*, always masculine.

In the SECOND declension *ος*, *ως*, usually masculine ; *ον* and *ων*, always neuter.

Except diminutives from proper names of women, as ἡ Γλυκερίον, Glycerium.

The following are most of the feminines in *ος*.

Nouns implying the notions of

1. Earth (γη) or Stone.

ἡ Λίθος, feminine, precious stone ; (masculine, ordinary stone).

So ἀργίλος, white clay. κρύσταλλος, crystal (ἡ, ice).

ἄσφαλτος, bitumen. μίλτος, red earth.

βῆλος, clod. νεός, new-trenched land.

βάσανος, touchstone. πλίνθος, brick, tile.

γύψος, chalk. χέρσος, terra firma.

ἐρήμος, desert. ψάμμος and ἄμμος, sand.

ἡπειρος, main land. ψῆφος, pebble, vote.

So κόπρος, dung. σποδός, ashes.

2. Vegetable products, as ἡ βυσσος, cotton, etc.

3. Three in *σος*, δρόσος, dew ; νῆσος, island ; νόσος, disease.

4. Thoroughfare.

ἡ Ὀδός, way.

So compounds, etc., as, ἡ περίοδος, etc.

ἄτραπός, path.

ἀμμιξιτός, carriage way.

- κίλευθος, road.
 τρίβος, pathway.
 5. *Vessel or enclosure.*
 ἡ Κιβωτός, chest.
 κάμινος, furnace.
 So κάρδοπος, kneading trough.
 ληνός, trough, winepress.
 σορός, coffin.
 τάφος, ditch.
 6. *Various, as*
 βίβλος, book. δίλτος, tablet. δοκός, beam.
 γνάθος, jaw. διάλεκτος, dialect. θόλος, vaulted roof.
 κέρκος, tail. ράβδος, wand.

In the **THIRD DECLENSION masculines** are—

αν, ην, υν,
 ευς, ηρ, ωρ,
 ψ, ως ωτος, ων ωνος, and genitives in -υτος.

Except
 these in

Feminines.

ην φρήν, φρενός, mind.
 ηρ γαστήρ, έρος, belly. κήρ, κηρός, fate.

ωρ

ψ κατῆλιψ (φος), roof; φλέψ (βος), vein.
 χέρνιψ (βος), lustral water.
 λαίλαψ, storm; ὄψ, voice; ἄψ, face,
 all with πος.

ως

Neuters.

ἦρ, spring, and κῆρ, heart,
 are from ἔαρ and κίαρ.
 ὕδωρ, water, and σκῶρ,
 filth, both genitive in
 ἄτος. Epic words in
 ωρ, as ἔλωρ, prey.

φῶς, φωτός, light.

Feminines are ω, ων ονος,
 ξ, ᾶς ἄδος,
 της τητος, ις, υς, and αυς.

Except
 these in

Masculines Excepted.

ων, ονος. ἄκμων, anvil; βραχίων, arm; κανων, rule.
 ης, ητος. All in ης not preceded by τ (ισθής, dress, alone is feminine).
 ξ. All with a LONG vowel before κος, as also ἄβαξ, an abacus;
 ἀνθραξ, coal; δαναξ, reed; πινάξ, tablet (though all with

ἄκος); ὄνυξ, nail (= *unguis*); στόνυξ, sharp edge (both with genitive χος).
 υς. βότρυς, grape-cluster; ἰχθύς, fish; κᾶνδυς, doublet; μῦς, mouse; νέκυς, corpse; στάχυς, corn-ear (all with υος).
 πείλεκυς, axe; πῆχυς, forearm (both with εως).

Neuters are α, ᾶς, αρ,
 ι, υ, ος, ορ,

But λαῖς, λαῶς, ὀ, stone.

N.B.—Single words not included in the above lists.

Masculine.

ὁ ἅλς, ἅλός, salt.
 ὁ κτεῖς, κτενός, comb.
 ὁ πούς, ποδός, foot.

Feminine.

ἡ ἅλς, ἅλός, sea.
 ἡ δαῖς, δαιτός, feast.
 ἡ αἰδώς, (δός =) -οῦς, shame.
 ἡ ἡώς (όος =) -οῦς, morning.
 ἡ χεῖρ, -ρός, hand.

Neuter.

τὸ οὖς, ὠτός, ear. τὸ πῦρ, πῦρός, fire. τὸ σταῖς, σταιτός, dough.

§ XXX. ANOMALIES IN DECLENSION

Are of two kinds; either *defects* arising from partial development of the form, or *varieties* arising from over-development of the form.

(α) DEFECTIVES IN NUMBER.

Chiefly Singular.	Only Dual and Plural.	Only Plural.
<i>Abstract qualities and essences</i> , as ἡδύτης, sweetness, etc.	ὄσος, pair of eyes; genitive ὄσων.	<i>Festivals</i> , as τὰ Παναθήναια.
<i>Unique existences</i> , as ἀήρ, air, γῆ, earth, etc.	ἄλληλοι, each other; genitive plural -ων.	<i>Town names</i> in οι, αι, α, as Δελφοί, Θῆβαι, Λεῦκτρα. So οἱ Ἑτησίοι, monsoons; τὰ ἐγκᾶτα, entrails.

(β) DEFECTIVES IN CASE.

With One Case (*Monoptotes*.)

Acc. νίφα, snow; λίπα, oil; ἥρα, pleasure.	Voc. ἡλί, fool; ὦ μέλε and ὦταν, good sir; ἄττα, ἄππα, etc., papa.
--	--

With Two Cases (*Diptotes*.)

Nominative and accusative.

Epicneuters in *αρ* and many in *αρ*, So *δίμας*, build of body; *ἥδος*,
as *ἄλκαρ* aid, *ὄναρ*, a dream; pleasure; *θέμις* (= *fas*), what is
ἵπαρ, waking vision. right; *ὄφελος*, advantage.

With Three (*Triptotes*); without
nominative and vocative.

οὐ=sui. The reflexives *ἑμαυτοῦ*,
etc., and the reciprocal *ἀλλή-*
λοιν.

With Four (*Tetraptores*); without
vocative.

All demonstrative pronouns.

... relative ...

... interrogative ...

(*Aptotes*) with one moveable form for all cases.

1. Cardinal numbers, from 5 to 100 inclusive.

πέντε—ἑκατόν.

2. Foreign names not
Hellenised.

Βάαλ, *Ἰωσήφ*, *τὸ ἄλφα*
G. *τοῦ ἄλφα*.

3. Infinitives used as
nouns.

τὸ λέγειν, speaking;
G. *τοῦ λέγειν*, of
speaking, etc. So
τὸ χρεῖν, necessity;
genitive *τοῦ χρεῖν*.

§ XXXI. α. VARIANTS with more than one form.
(*Redundants*.)

Some nouns belong to two declensions; as *σκότος*, darkness; { Masculine genitive *σκότου*,
dative -*υ*, etc.
Neuter genitive *σκότους*,
dative -*ι*, etc.

Proper names in *ης* *ος*, admit an accusative of first declension, as *Σωκράτης*; genitive *ους*; dative *ι*; accusative *ην*, of first declension, or *η*, of third declension; vocative, *Σώκρατες*.

A few neuter plurals come from nominatives in *ος*.

δεσμοί and -*α*, chains. | *ιοί* and -*α*, arrows.
δίφροι and -*α*, seats for two, gigs. | *κέλευθοι* and -*α*, ways.
δρυμοί and -*ά*, oak thickets. | *κύκλοι* and -*α*, circles.

λύχνοι and -*α*, lamps.

βύποι and -*α*, filth.

σταθμοί and -*ά*, lodgings, quarters.

Reversely, *στάδιον*, a stadium, may have *στάδιοι* as well as *στάδια*.

β. VARIANTS with only one form in use.

ὁ σῖτος, corn; plural only τὰ σῖτα. ὁ Τάρταρος, Tartarus; plural Τάρταρα.

πῦρ, τό, fire, in plural passes into the second declension, and so do nouns in ὦ and ὠς, genitive ὄος, when they happen to have a dual and plural. See § XXII. 3. β.

§ XXXII. IRREGULAR SUBSTANTIVES.

ἄναξ, ὁ, ἡ, *sovereign*, genitive ἄνακτος, etc. Vocative ἄναξ, sometimes ἄνα, but the latter only when addressed to a deity. ("Ἀνακες -ων = Dioscuri, Castor and Pollux.)

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, *man* (VIR), syncopates throughout. See § XXIII. 1.

Ἀπόλλων, *Apollo*; gen. -ωνος, etc.; acc. Ἀπόλλω (rarely Ἀπόλλωνα); voc. Ἀπολλων.

Ἄρης, *Mars*; gen. εως, εος (never contracted); dat. εἰ and ει; acc. ην or η; voc. Ἄρες.

ἀστήρ, ἱστρος, ὁ, *star* (STELLA), syncopates only in dative plural, ἀστράσι.

APN—ὁ, ἡ, *lamb*; genitive ἀρνός; dative ἀρνί; accusative ἀρνα. Plural ἀρνες, ἀρνών, ἀρνάσι, ἀρνας. Nominative singular supplied by ἀμνός.

βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, *Bos*. See page 25.

γάλα, τό, *milk* (Epic γάλαγος, LAC, LACTIS); gen. -ακτος, etc.; dative plural γάλαξι.

γαστήρ, ἡ, *belly*. See § XXVII. 4. n.

γέλως, ὁ, *laughter*; -ωτος, -ωτι Epic -ω, -ωτα Epic γέλω. Attic and poetic γέλων.

γόνυ, τό, *knee* (GENU), γόνατος, etc.; dative plural γόνασι. (Ionic γούνατος, etc.; Epic γουνός, etc.)

γυνή, ἡ, *woman, wife*.

Singular γυνή, γυναικός, γυναικί, γυναικα, ᾧ γύναι.

Dual γυναικέ, γυναικοῖν.

Plural γυναικες, γυναικῶν, γυναιξί, γυναικας.

δένδρον, τό, *tree*, REGULAR. Byform δένδρεσι, in dative plural.

Δημήτηρ, ἡ, *Demeter, Ceres*. See § XXIII. 1. Byform -τραν, in accusative. Voc. Δήμητερ.

δόρυ, τό, *spear*; δόρατος, etc. (Ionic δούρατος, etc.; Epic δουρός, etc.) Also sometimes in Attic δорός, δорί, and δόρει; neuter plural δόρη.

ἔαρ, τό, *spring* (VER), ἔαρος, etc.; or, contracting ἦρ, ἦρος, ἦρι; accusative ἦρ.

ἔγχελυς, ἡ, *eel* (ANGUILLA.) Genitive υος, etc., REGULAR. Plural Attic ἐγγήλεις, -εων, etc.

Ζεύς, ὁ, *Zeus, Jupiter*, Διός, Διί, Δία. Vocative Ζεῦ. (Poetic Ζηνός, Ζηνί, Ζήνα. Δί for Διί in Pindar.)

Θαλῆς, ὁ, *Thales*, Θάλειω, Θαλή, Θαλήν. Later also Θαλαῦ and Θαλήτος, ητι, ητα.

θεμίς, ἡ, *right*; accusative θέμιν, but with substantive verb it is indeclinable θέμις ἐστί, θέμις εἶναι. As a proper name Θέμιδος. Also Epic Θεμ- or θεμ-ιστος, Doric -ιτος, Ionic -ιος.

θρίξ, ἡ, *hair*; τριχός, etc.; D. Pl. θριξί. See § VI. 4. n. θυγάτηρ, ἡ, *daughter*. See § XXIII. 1.

κλείς, ἡ, *key* (CLAVIS), κλειδός, etc. Accusative κλειδα and κλειν. Plural κλειδες, κλειδας, both contracted κλεις. Ionic κληίς, old Attic κλης-ηδός, Attic κληῖδα (never κλην.)

κύων, ὁ, ἡ, *dog* (CANIS.)

Singular κύων, κυνός, κυνί, κύνα, κύον.

Dual κύνε, κυνοῖν.

Plural κύνες, κυνῶν, κυσί, κύνας.

μάρτυς, ὁ, ἡ, *witness* (late μάρτυρ), genitive -υρος. Dative plural, however, in Attic always μάρτυσι. (Accusative μάρτυν, in Simonides.)

μήτηρ, ἡ, *mother*, MATER. See § XXIII. 1.

ναῦς, ἡ, *ship*, NAVIS.

Attic.

Sing. ναῦς, νεώς, νητ, ναῦν.

Dual. (νῆε), νεοῖν.

Plural. νῆες, νεῶν, ναυσί, ναῦς.

Epic and Ionic.

Sing. νηῦς and νηῦς, νηός and νεός, νητ, νῆα and νέα.

Dual. νῆε, νεοῖν.

Plural. νῆες and νέες, νηῶν and νεῶν, νηυσί, νήεσσι and νέεσσι, νῆας and νέας.

Doric.

Sing. ναῦς, ναός, ναί, etc., with α throughout.

Thus the Attic inflection is a mixture of Ionic and Doric.

ναῦς for nominative plural is only in late writers.

νόος, contracted νοῦς, ὁ, *mind*; G. νόου = νοῦ. REGULAR. Late writers declined it of the third, G. νοός, D. νοί, A. νόα.

νύξ, ἡ, *night* (NOX). Gen. νυκτός, etc. Dative plural νυξί.

Οἰδίπους, ὁ, *Oedipus*; -οδος, -οδί, -οδα, and -ουν; vocative -ους and -ου. Genitive also οἰδίπου; Epic -όδαο; Doric -όδα; accusative -όδαν.

ὄναρ, τό, *dream*, only nominative and accusative. ὄνειρος, ου, ὁ, REGULAR. Byforms ονειράτος, -ατι, etc., nominative plural -ατα.

ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ, *bird*, ἴθα; accusative ἴθα and ἡ; vocative ὄρνι. In plural REGULAR. Byforms ὄρνεις, ὄρνων, ὄρνας, also ὄρνις (besides the regular ὄρνιθας.)

οὔς, τό, *ear* (AURIS), *regular* (as if from Doric nominative ὤς); genitive ὠτός, etc.; Epic οὔας; genitive ατος, etc.

Πατήρ, ὁ, *father* (PATER.) See § XXIII. 1.

Πνύξ, ἡ, the *Pnyx*, popular assembly; genitive Πυκνός -ί, -α. Late forms Πυνκός, etc.

πόλις, see § XXII. 2. β.

Ποσειδῶν, ὁ, *Poseidon* (= Neptune), -ῶνος, -ῶνι, -ῶνα, better -ῶ; vocative Πόσειδον.

πρέσβυς, ὁ, *old man*, has in this sense only accusative πρέσβυν, and vocative πρέσβυ, and is compared, πρεσβύτερος, elder; πρεσβύτατος, eldest. Remaining parts supplied from πρεσβύτερης, ου, ὁ, *old man*.

The peculiarly Attic forms, πρέσβεως; πρέσβεις, εων, εσι, are borrowed by Πρεσβευτης, ου, ὁ, and have the sense of *ambassador*.

πῦρ, τό, *fire*, πῦρός, etc. Plural πυρά, πυρῶν, πυροῖς.

στάς. See § XXXI. β. στάδιον and σταθμός, see § XXXI. α.

Τισσαφέρνης, ὁ, *Tissaphernes*, -νους, -νει, -νη and -νην; vocative -η.

ῥῥωρ, τό, *water*, ῥῥατος, etc., REGULAR; dative plural ῥῥας

υῖός, οὔ, ὁ, *son*. REGULAR.

From stem *vle-* come Sing. *vítos*, *víti*, *víta*.
 Dual *víti*, *vítoiv*.
 Plu. *vítiç*, *vítan*,
 vítoi, *vítiç*. } More frequent than
 the forms of *víós* in
 Thuc., Plato, and
 the orators.

From stem *vl-* come Epic forms, *víos*, *víi*, *vía*; *vís*; *víes*, *víasi*, *vías*.

χείρ, ἡ, *hand*; genitive *χείρός*, etc.; but dative, dual and plural *χεροῖν* and *χεροί*. The poets and Ionic writers drop *i* elsewhere at pleasure, except in nominative singular; as genitive *χερός*, etc.

χοῦς, ὁ *a pitcher, liquid measure*. REGULAR, like *βοῦς*. Byform from *χο-*; genitive *χοῦς*; accusative *χοᾶ*; plural accusative *χοᾶς*. (Better with Elmsley, *χόως*, *χόα*, *χόας*.)

χοῦς, ὁ, *heap of earth*. REGULAR like *βοῦς*.
χρεῖς, τό, *debt*, only nominative and accusative. Supplemented by *χρεός*; genitive *χρεούς*; plural *χρεῖα*; genitive *χρεῶν*. Datives and dual are wanting.

χρός, ὁ, *skin*, -*αρός*, etc. REGULAR except in phrase *ἐν χροῖ*, *close to the skin*, *to the quick*, *hard by*. Ionic and Epic *χροός*, *χροί*, *χρόα*.

§ XXXIII.—ADJECTIVES.

Of the four classes of adjectives, the

First	belongs to the first and second declensions;
Second	... second declension solely;
Third	... third declension solely;
Fourth	... first and third declensions.

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION

(Answering to Latin *us* or *er*, *a*, *um*.)

M. F. N.

The feminine is in *η*, as *φίλος*, *φίλη*, *φίλον*, *dear*.

But *ος* pure and *ρος* have *α* and *ρα*; *φίλιος*, *friendly*, feminine *φιλία*; *ἐχθρός*, *hostile*, feminine *ἐχθρά*.

NOTE.—*οος*, however, has *η*, as *ὀγδόος*, *ὄη*, *ὄον*, eighth; but *ροος* has *α*, as *αθρόος*, *ᾠα*, *ᾠον*, dense.

ος Impure.			ος Pure.			ρος.			
Singular.									
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.		
N.	φίλ-ος,	-η,	-ον.	φίλι-ος,	-ᾱ,	-ον.	ἰχθρ-ός,	-ᾱ,	-όν.
G.	φίλ-ου,	-ης,	-ου.	φίλι-ου,	-ας,	-ου.	ἰχθρ-οῦ,	-ᾱς,	-οῦ.
D.	φίλ-φ,	-η,	-φ.	φίλι-φ,	-φ,	-φ.	ἰχθρ-φ,	-φ,	-φ.
A.	φίλ-ον,	-ην,	-ον.	φίλι-ον,	-αν,	-ον.	ἰχθρ-όν,	-ᾱν,	-όν.
V.	φίλ-ε,	-η,	-ον.	φίλι-ε,	-ᾱ,	-ον.	ἰχθρ-ε,	-ᾱ,	-όν.

Dual.

			M.	F.	N.					
N.	A.	V.	α,	-ᾱ,	-α.	G.	D.	οιν,	-αιν,	-οιν.

Plural.

N. V.	οι,	-αι,	-ᾱ.	D.	οις,	-αις,	-οις.
G.	ων,	-ων,	-ων.	A.	ους,	-ᾱς,	-ᾱ.

*Examples.*Fem. *η*.

ἀγαθός, good.
καλός, beautiful.
σοφός, wise.
φαῦλος, vile.
κακός, bad.
ὅλος, whole, entire.

Fem. *α*.

ἅγιος, holy.
δικαίος, just.
ἐλεύθερος, free.
ἀνστηρός, austere.
μικρός, small.
μακρός, long.
ἱερός, sacred.
καθαρός, pure.

CONTRACTIONS IN *ος*.

Adjectives in *ος* expressing *material* of which anything is composed and Adjectives in *ος* answering to the Latin *multiplicatives* in -plex, contract everywhere, and are thus declined:—

N.B.—Contract *εα* in the singular into *η*, unless *ρ* precede, but in the dual and plural into *α*.

χρῦσεος, golden; *ἀπλόος*, simple.

Singular.

M.		F.		N.	
N.	<i>χρῦσ-εος</i>	} <i>οῦς</i> ,	-έα	} <i>ῆ</i> ,	-εον
	<i>ἀπλ-όος</i>		-όη		-όον
					} <i>οῦν</i> .

	M.	F.	N.
G.	χρυσ-έου ἀπλ-όου	οὔ, } -έας } -έης }	ἤς, } έου } -όου } οὔ.
D.	χρυσ-έῃ ἀπλ-όῃ	ῥ, } -έῃ } -όῃ }	ῥ, } -έῃ } -όῃ } ῥ.
A.	χρυσ-έων ἀπλ-όων	οὔν, } -έων } -όων }	ῥν, } -έων } -όων } οὔν.
V.	(χρυσ-εῖ) (ἀπλ-όῃ)	έᾱ } έῃ }	έων } όων } οὔν

Plural.

N.	χρυσ-έοι ἀπλ-όοι	οἶ, } -εᾱ } -όᾱ }	αἶ, } -εᾱ } -όᾱ }	ᾱ.
G.	χρυσ-έων ἀπλ-όων	ῶν, } -έων } -όων }	ῶν, } -έων } -όων }	ῶν.
D.	χρυσ-έοις ἀπλ-όοις	οἶς, } -έοις } -όοις }	αἶς, } -έοις } -όοις }	οἶς.
A.	χρυσ-έουσ ἀπλ-όουσ	οὔς, } -έας } -όας }	ᾱς, } -εᾱ } -όᾱ }	ᾱ.
V.	χρυσ-έοι ἀπλ-όοι	οἶ, } -εᾱ } -όᾱ }	αἶ, } -εᾱ } -όᾱ }	ᾱ.

Dual.

N. A. V.	χρυσ-έῳ ἀπλ-όῳ	ῳ, } -έᾱ } -όᾱ }	ᾱ, } -έῳ } -όῳ }	ῳ.
G. D.	χρυσ-έοιν ἀπλ-όοιν	οἶν, } -έαιν } -όοιν }	αἶν, } -έοιν } -όοιν }	οἶν.

But *ρεᾱ*, singular feminine, into *α*; as, from ἀργυρέος, *silver*, feminine ἀργυρέα, -*ρεᾱ*, ἀργυρέας, -*ρεᾱς*, ἀργυρέα, -*ρεᾱ*, ἀργυρέαν, -*ρεᾱν*; elsewhere like χρύσεος.

§ XXXIV. ADJECTIVES OF SECOND SOLELY.

As, in the *second* declension of substantives, *ος* was sometimes masculine, sometimes feminine, so, in certain adjectives, *ος* serves for both genders.

The feminine is the same as the masculine in COMPOUND adjectives in *ος*, as φιλος, *η*, *ον*, but θεόφιλος, *ος*, *ον*, δυνατός, *ή*, *όν*, but ἀδύνατος, *ος*, *ον*.

NOTE 1. Some few non-compounded adjectives, especially in Attic, have feminine in *ος*, and these end mostly in -*ιος*, -*ιμος*, and -*ρος*, as φρόνιμος, *sensible*; βάρβαρος, *barbarian*; ἡμερος, *tame*; λοιδορος, *slandering*.

2. Adjectives in *ιος*, though from compound verbs, have fem. in *η*, as *ἐπιδεικτικός, ἡ, ὄν*, *showy*, because they come *directly* from the compound verb, as, *ἐπιδείκνυμι, show*.

3. All comparatives and superlatives in *ος* have three terminations. Yet poetical writers consulted convenience of metre or their pleasure both with them and with compound *positives*. Compare *εὐλότατος* *εὐμή* with *ἀθανάτη μήτηρ* in Homer.

ἐνδοξος, glorious.

Singular.

N.	ἐνδοξος	-ος	-ον	OR	ὁ, ἡ, ἐνδοξος, τό, ἐνδοξον
G.	ἐνδόξου	-ου	-ου	...	τοῦ, τῆς, τοῦ, ἐνδόξου
D.	ἐνδόξῳ	-ῳ	-ῳ	...	τῷ, τῇ, τῷ, ἐνδόξῳ
A.	ἐνδοξόν	-ον	-ον	...	τόν, τήν, τό, ἐνδοξόν
V.	ἐνδοξε	-ε	-ον	...	ᾧ ἐνδοξε, ᾧ ἐνδοξον

Dual.

N. A. V.	ἐνδόξω	-ω	-ω	OR	τώ, τᾶ, τώ, ἐνδόξω (voc. ᾧ, etc.)
----------	--------	----	----	----	-----------------------------------

G. D.	ἐνδόξοιν	-οιν	-οιν	...	τοῖν, ταῖν, τοῖν, ἐνδόξοιν
-------	----------	------	------	-----	----------------------------

Plural.

N. V.	ἐνδοξοί	-οί	-ᾶ	OR	οί, αἱ, ἐνδοξοί, τᾶ, ἐνδοξα (voc. ᾶ, etc.)
-------	---------	-----	----	----	--

G.	ἐνδόξων	-ων	-ων	...	τῶν, τῶν, τῶν, ἐνδόξων
----	---------	-----	-----	-----	------------------------

D.	ἐνδόξοις	-οις	-οις	...	τοῖς, ταῖς, τοῖς, ἐνδόξοις
----	----------	------	------	-----	----------------------------

A.	ἐνδόξους	-ους	-ᾶ	...	τούς, τᾶς, ἐνδόξους, τᾶ ἐνδοξα.
----	----------	------	----	-----	---------------------------------

Examples.

<i>ἀθάνατος</i> , immortal.	<i>βασιλῆιος</i> , royal.	<i>κόσμιος</i> , elegant.
<i>βάρβαρος</i> , barbarous.	<i>αἰδῖος</i> , eternal.	<i>εὐδόκιμος</i> , estimable.

Adjectives in ως, ων.

Singular.

Plural.

	M. & F.	N.	M. & F.	N.
N. V.	εὐγεως.	εὐγεων, fertile.	εὐγεφ.	εὐγεω.
G.	εὐγεω.		εὐγεων.	
D.	εὐγεφ.		εὐγεφς.	
A.	εὐγεων.		εὐγεως	εὐγεω.

		Dual.		
N. A. V.	εὐγίω.		G. D.	εὐγίην.

Examples.

ἡλῆως, gracious.

ἱμπλῆως, full.

ἀγήρως, unfading.

ἀξιάχρως, notable.

NOTE.—*πλήως*, full, has a separate fem. (though its compounds have not), and is declined, *πλήως, πλεία, πλείων*. Gen. *πλείω πλείας, πλείω*, etc.

§ XXXV. ADJECTIVES SOLELY OF THIRD DECLENSION.

N.B.—In adjs. of 3d decl., the Voc. masc. is like the Nom. neut.

		Singular.			Plural.
N.	εὐφρων	εὐφρον, cheerful.	εὐφρονες	εὐφρονα	
G.	εὐφρονος			εὐφρόνων	
D.	εὐφροσι			εὐφροσι	
A.	εὐφρονα	εὐφρον	εὐφρονας	εὐφρονα	
V.	εὐφρον		εὐφρονες	εὐφρονα	

Dual.

N. A. V.	εὐφρονη	G. D.	εὐφρόνοιιν.
----------	---------	-------	-------------

Examples.

σώφρων, ον, prudent.	φιλόπολις, ι, patriotic.	G. ιδος.
ἄφρων, ον, imprudent.	εὐελπις, ι, hopeful.	G. ιδος.
εὐδαίμων, ον, happy.	εὐχαρις, ι, charming.	G. ιτος.
ἐλεήμων, ον, merciful.	ἀχαρις, ι, graceless.	G. ιτος.
ἄρρην, εν, male. G. ενος.	ἰδρις, ι, intelligent.	G. ιος.
ἄδακρυς, υ, tearless.	G. υος. Acc. υν.	
πολύδακρυς, υ, tearful.	G. υος. Acc. υν.	
τρίπηχυς, υ, three cubits long.	G. εος. Acc. υν.	
τρίπους, ουν, three footed.	G. οδος. Acc. ουν or οδα.	

NOTE 1. Compounds of *πόλις* in their natural sense, as names of cities, have *ως*, as *Νεάπολις*, new city; G. *ως*; when they change their sense and become epithets of *men*, then Gen. *ιδος, ιδι, ιν* and *ιδα, ι*, etc., as *φιλόπολις*, patriotic man.

2. Compounds of *δάκρυ* in *υς*, occur rarely beyond the Nom. and Accus. singular. Supply the other cases by the forms in *υτος, ό, ή*, thus G. of *πολύδακρυς* = *πολυδακρύτου*.

3. Compounds of *πῆχυς*, cubit, may contract where it contracts.

COMPARATIVES IN *ων*.

Comparatives in *ων* decline like positives in *ων*, but they admit of a syncope and contraction foreign to them, in four cases, viz., in the acc. sing., and Nom. Acc. and Voc. plural—*i. e.*, they elide *ν*, and then contract, wherever the neuter is unlike the masculine.

μείζων greater, like *εὐφρων*, but

N. and F. N.

Acc. S. *μείζονα* (*οα* =) *μείζω*, *μείζον*.

N. and V. Pl. *μείζονες* (*οες* =) *μείζους*, *μείζονα* (*οα* =) *μείζω*.

A. Pl. *μείζονας* (*οας* =) *μείζους*, *μείζονα* (*οα* =) *μείζω*.

CONTRACTS IN *ης*, *ες*.

A very numerous class of adjectives is in *ης*, *ες*, contracting with every concurrence.

Singular.

N. *ἀληθής* *ἀληθείς*, true.

G. *ἀληθέως* = *ἀληθοῦς*

D. *ἀληθεῖ* = *ἀληθεῖ*

A. *ἀληθέα* = *ἀληθῆ* *ἀληθείς*

V. *ἀληθείς*

Plural.

N. V. *ἀληθείες* = *ἀληθεῖς*, *ἀληθέα* = *ἀληθῆ*

G. *ἀληθέων* = *ἀληθῶν*

D. *ἀληθείς*

A. *ἀληθείας* = *ἀληθεῖς* *ἀληθέα* = *ἀληθῆ*

Dual.

N. A. V. *ἀληθείε* = *ἀληθῆ* | G. D. *ἀληθείοιν* = *ἀληθοῖν*

Examples.

εὐγενής, *ής*, noble. *ἀσθενής*, weak. *εὐσεβής*, *ής*, pious.
ἀκριβής, *ής*, accurate. *πολυμάθής*, *ής*, learned. *ἀσεβής*, *ής*, impious.

§ XXXVI. ADJS. OF FIRST AND THIRD.

Terminations.

Adjectives.	Participles.
1. $\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$ αἶνα ἄν ανοῦς αἰνης ανοῦς, etc. (Only two. μέλας, black, τάλᾱς, wretched.)	$\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$ ᾱσα ἄν αντος ασης αντος, etc. (So, though adjs. πᾶς all, and its compds.)
2. εἰς εἶσα ἐν εντος εἰσης εντος, etc. (Dat. Plur. εἰσι.)	εἰς εἶσα ἐν εντος εἰσης εντος (Dat. Plur. εἰσι.)
3. οὖς οὔσσα οὔν οὔντος ούσης οὔντος (Contd. from εἰς of 2d form.)	οὖς οὔσα ὄν ὄντος ούσης ὄντος
4. ὤς εἰα ὤ εος ειας εος	ὤς ὤσα ὤν ὤντος ὤσης ὤντος
5. ἦν εἶνα ἐν ενος εἶνης ενος (Only one, τέρην, tender.)	ὡν οὔσα ον οντος ούσης οντος (So, two adjs. ἐκῶν will- ing, ἄκων, unwilling.) ὦν (contd. from ἄων) has ὦσα, ὦν, G. ὦντος. ὦν (contd. from εἶων and ὁων) has οὔσα, οὔν, G. οὔντος. So every future parti- ciple of liquid verbs.
6. ἦς ῥσσα ῥν ῥντος ῥσης ῥντος (Contd. from ἦς of 2d form.)	ὡς ὑῖα ὅς ὅτος υῖας ὅτος ὡς syncopd. has ὡσα, ὡς, or ὡς. G. ὡτος, ὡσις, ὡτος

Adj. in ας.

Singular.

black.

N.	μέλας,	μέλαινα,	μέλαν.
G.	μέλανος,	μελαίνης,	μέλανος.
D.	μέλανι,	μελαίνῃ,	μέλανι.
A.	μέλανα,	μέλαιναν,	μέλαν.
V.	μέλαν,	μέλαινα,	μέλαν.

Part. in ας.

standing.

στάς,	στάσα,	στάν.
στάντος,	στάσης,	στάντος.
στάντι,	στάσῃ,	στάντι.
στάντα,	στάσαν,	στάν.
στάς,	στάσα,	στάν.

Dual.

N. A. V.	μέλανε, μελαίνα, μέλανε.	στάντε, στάσα, στάντε.
G. D.	μελάνοι, μελαίναι, μελάνοι.	στάντοι, στάσαι, στάντοι.

Plural.

N. V.	μέλανε, μελαιναι, μέλανα.	στάντες, στάσαι, στάντα.
G.	μελάνων, μελαινών, μελάνων.	στάντων, στασών, στάντων.
D.	μελάσι, μελαίναις, μελάσι.	στάσι, στάσαις, στάσι.
A.	μέλανας, μελαίνας, μέλανα.	στάντας, στάσας, στάντα.

*Adjective in εις.**Participle in εις.**Singular.*

	graceful.			placing.		
N.	χαρίεις,	-εσσα,	-εν.	τιθείς,	-είσα,	-έν.
G.	χαρίεντος,	-έσης,	-εντος.	τιθέντος,	-είσης,	-έντος.
D.	χαρίεντι,	-έση,	-εντι.	τιθέντι,	-είση,	-έντι.
A.	χαρίεντα,	-εσαν,	-εν.	τιθέντα,	-είσαν,	-έν.
V.	χαρίτω,	-εσσα,	-εν.	τιθείς,	-είσα,	-έν.

Dual.

N. A. V.	χαρίεντε,	-έσα,	-εντε.	τιθέντε,	-είσα,	-έντε.
G. D.	χαρίεντοι,	-έσαι,	-έντοι.	τιθέντοι,	-είσαι,	-έντοι.

Plural.

N. V.	χαρίεντες,	-εσαι,	-εντα.	τιθέντες,	-είσαι,	-έντα.
G.	χαρίεντων,	-εσών,	-έντων.	τιθέντων,	-είσών,	-έντων.
D.	χαρίεσι,	-έσαις,	-εσι.	τιθείσι,	-είσαις,	-έσι.
A.	χαρίεντάς,	-έσας,	-εντα.	τιθέντας,	-είσας,	-έντα.

*ύς, εις, ύ, Partially Contracted.**Singular.*

				<i>Plural.</i>		
N.	ήδύς,	-εία,	-ύ.	ήδέες=είς,	-είαι,	-έα.
G.	ήδεος,	-είας,	-έος.	ήδέων,	-είων,	-έων.
D.	ήδέι=εί,	-εία,	-εί=εί.	ήδέσι,	-είαις,	-έσι.
A.	ήδύν,	-είαν,	-ύ.	ήδέας=είς,	-είας,	-έα.
V.	ήδύ,	-εία,	ύ.	ήδέας=είς,	-είαι,	-έα.

Dual.

N. A. V.	ήδέε,	-εία,	έε.	G. D.	ήδέοι,	-είαι,	-έοι.
----------	-------	-------	-----	-------	--------	--------	-------

Examples.

γλυκύς, sweet.
βαθύς, deep.

εύρύς, broad.
θηλύς, effeminate.

ἡμισύς, half.
ὀξύς, sharp

NOTE 1. *η* for *σα* in neut. plur. is rare; *ήμίσση* occurs, however, and even *ήμισους* in gen. sing.

2. *εία* is in Ionic *ία* and *ιη*; Gen. *ιης*; D. *ιη*; A. *ίαν* and *ιην*.

3. The poets take two licenses with adjs. in *υς*, giving *σα* for *υν* in acc. sing., and making masc. forms serve for the feminine. *ἀδία χρίταν*, luxurious locks, THEOCR., xx. 8. *ταρφὺς θρίξ*, bushy hair, AESCH., Sept. 535.

§ XXXVII. ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION.

Some adjectives have one termination for masc. and fem., which is occasionally used, especially in the Gen. and Dat. to supply the neuter.¹ These are,

1. Compound Adjs. ending with unchanged subst.

From *παῖς*; *ῥ, ῥ, ἀπαις*, -δος, childless. ⚡ Except compds. of

From *χεῖρ*; *ῥ, ῥ, μακρόχειρ*, -ρος, longhanded. *πούς, ὁδούς*;

From *ὄψ*, *ῥ, ῥ, ἀοψ*, -πος, eyeless. *πάλις, χάρις*;
which have a separate nom. neut.

2. Adjs. in *αῖς* *αῖδος*, *ις* *ἴδος*, *υς* *ὕδος*, *ξ, ψ*, and those with Gen. in *ηος*, *ητος*, *ωτος*.

ῥ, ῥ, φυγάς, fugitive. *ῥ, ῥ, νέηλυς*, new comer.

ῥ, ῥ, ἀναλκίς, pithless. *ῥ, ῥ, φοῖνιξ*, purple.

ῥ, ῥ, πίνης, labourer. *ῥ, ῥ, ἀγνώς*, unknown.

3. Various, as *μάκαρ, αρος*, happy; *ἀκάμας, αντος*, unwearied, etc.

NOTE.—Some of these have occasionally a separate fem., as *μάκαρ, μάκαιρα*; *φοῖνιξ, φοίνισσα*, etc.

§ XXXVIII. IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

1. Two irregulars, *πολύς* and *μέγας*, form chiefly as if from *πολλός*² and *μεγάλος*.

¹ As *ἐν πίνητι σώματι*, Eur. Elect. 375. Herodotus has even a nom. plur. neut. *ἐπ' ἡλυδά ἐθνεα*, viii. 73.

² In the Ionic *πολλός* actually appears; *μεγάλος* appears nowhere, being an imaginary nom., though we find *ὦ μεγάλε Ζεῦ*. Aesch. Sept. 824.

Πολύς, much or many.				Μέγας, great.		
<i>Sing.</i>						
N.	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα
G.	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ	μεγάλου	μεγάλῃς	μεγάλου
D.	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ
A.	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα'
V.	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ	μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα
<i>Dual.</i>						
N. A. V.	[πολλῶ	πολλά	πολλῶ]	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλα	μεγάλῳ
G. D.	[πολλοῦν	πολλαῖν	πολλοῦν]	μεγάλῳιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλῳιν
<i>Plur.</i>						
N. V.	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα
G.	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων
D.	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις
A.	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα

2. A similar mixture of forms is seen in *πρᾶος*, meek, and *σῶς*, safe. *πρᾶος* borrows the fem. throughout, and neuter plural and masc. gen. plur. from *πραῦς*, *εἶα*, *ύ*. *σῶς* is supplemented by *σῶος*, which is complete.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>πρᾶος</i> , meek.		
N.	πρᾶος	πραεῖα	πρᾶον
G.	πράου	πραείας	πράου
D.	πράῳ	πραεῖα	πράῳ
A.	πρᾶον	πραεῖαν	πρᾶον
V.	πρᾶε	πραεῖα	πρᾶον
<i>Dual.</i>			
N. A. V.	πράῳ	πραεῖᾱ	πράῳ
G. D.	πράοιν	πραεῖαιν	πράοιν
<i>Plur.</i>			
N. V.	πρᾶοι and	πραεῖς	πραεῖαι πραεῖα
G.		πραεῖων	πραεῖῶν πραεῖων
D.	πράοις and	πραεῖσι	πραεῖαις πραεῖσι
A.	πράους and	πραεῖς	πραεῖᾱς πραεῖα

<i>Sing.</i>	σῶς, safe.			
N.	σῶος and σῶς	σῶα	σῶον and σῶν	
G.		σῶου	σῶας	σῶου
D.		σῶω	σῶα	σῶω
A.	σῶον and σῶν	σῶαν	σῶον and σῶν	
<i>Dual.</i>				
N. A. V.		σῶω	σῶα	σῶω
G. D.		σῶοιν	σῶαιν	σῶοιν
<i>Plur.</i>				
N. V.	σῶοι and σῶς	σῶαι	σῶα and σῶ	
G.		σῶων	σῶων	σῶων
D.		σῶοις	σῶαίς	σῶοις
A.	σῶουσ and σῶς	σῶαίς	σῶα and σῶ	

§ XXXIX. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

The ordinary Comparative ends in *τερος*, *τέρα*, *τερον* ;

The ... Superlative ends in *τατος*, *τάτη*, *τατον* ;

These endings are variously affixed according to the termination of the positive.

1. *ος* after a long syllable forms with a short vowel, *ότερος*, *ότατος*.

κοῦφος, light, *κουφότερος*, *κουφότατος*.

ὀρθός, just, *ὀρθότερος*, *ὀρθότατος*.

- ος* after a short syllable forms with a long vowel, *ώτερος*, *ώτατος*.

ὄρθιος, steep. *ὀρθιώτερος*, *ὀρθιώτατος*.

NOTE 1. *κενός* and *στενός* generally retain *οτερος*, etc., from the influence of the Ionic *στεινός* and *κεινός*. Poets lengthen or shorten the vowel as suits the metre, hence in Homer *λαρός*, sweet, *λαρώτερος* *οἶνος* ; *οἷζυρός*, *ώτερος*, sad.

2. When a mute and a liquid make the quantity of the penult common, simple adjectives take *ο*, compound adjectives usually *ω*.

πυκνός, thick. *ότερος*, etc. *δυσποτμός*, illfated, *δυσποτμώτερος*.

πικρός, sharp. *ότερος*, etc. *εὐτεκνός*, happy in children, *εὐτεκνώτερος*.

3. Contracts in *εος* first compare and then contract. *πορφύρεος*,

(εώτερος=) ὥτερος, etc., purple. Contracts in οος first contract and then compare. (ἀπλός=) ἀπλοῦς, ἀπλούστερος, etc., simple. Yet there sometimes occur such forms as εὐπνοώτερος, εὐχροώτερος.

2. εἰς drops ι; ας, ης, υς add τερος and τατος to the nom. sing. neut., ην, ων to the nom. plur. masc.

εἰς χαρίεις, graceful,	χαριέστερος, etc.
ας μέλας, dark.	neut. -αν, μελάντερος, etc.
ης ἀσφαλής, safe.	neut. -ές, ἀσφαλέστερος, etc.
υς εὐρύς, broad.	neut. -ύ, εὐρύτερος, etc.
ην τέρην, tender.	N. Pl. τέρενες, τερενέστερος, etc.
ων σώφρων, prudent.	N. Pl. σώφρονες, σωφρονέστερος, etc.

NOTE.—πίων, fat, and ἐπιλήσιμων, oblivious, form in οτερος, as πιώτερος, etc.; compds. of χάρις in ιτωτερος, as, ἐπιχαρίς, agreeable, ἐπιχαριτώτερος.

In the secondary but older form of comparison the comparative is ίων, ίων, ίον; the superlative is ιστος, ης, ον.

In *prose* this form is confined to two (otherwise regular adjectives) in υς (all the rest having υτερος, etc.)

ηδύς, sweet, Comp. ηδίων, Sup. ηδιστος; ταχύς, swift (ταχίω=) θάσσων, new Attic θάττων, τάχιστος.

§ XL. IRREGULAR COMPARISONS.

1. Some adjs. in ος form in ίων, ιστος, as if from cognate substantives.

ἀλγυνός, distressing, R.,	ἀλγίω, ἀλγιστος; ἀλγος, εος, τό, sorrow.
αἰσχυρός, base,	αἰσχίω, αἰσχιστος; αἰσχος, εος, τό, shame.
ἔχθρος, hostile (inimicus),	ἐχθίω, ἐχθιστος; ἐχθος, εος, τό, hatred.
καλός, beautiful,	καλλίω, καλλιστος; κάλλος, εος, τό, beauty.
κερδαλέος, gainful,	κερδίω, κέρδιστος; κέρδος, εος, τό, gain.
κυδρός, glorious,	κυδίω, κῦδιστος; κῦδος, εος, τό, glory.
μακρός, long, tall, R.,	μάσσω, μήκιστος; μέκος, εος, τό, length.
οἰκτρός, pitiable, R.,	οἰκτιστος; οἰκτος, ου, έ, pity.

¹ ίων is long in Attic; it is short in Epic and Doric like the *tor* of the Latin comparative.

2. These have + *αιτερος* + *αιτατος*.

Four in <i>αιος</i> .	
γερ-αιός, old.	ἥδι-ος, sunny.
παλ-αιός, ancient. R.	ἥσυχ-ος, quiet. R.
περ-αιός, on the other side.	ἴδι-ος, private. R.
σχολ-αιός, idle. R.	ἴσ-ος, equal.
	μέσ-ος, middle.
ἔρρι-ος, early.	πλησ-ος, nigh.
ἔψι-ος, late.	πρώτ-ος, early.
πέπ-ων, ripe.	φίλ-ος, dear.

3. These have + *ιστερος* + *ιστατος*.

αἰδοῖ-ος, modest. R.	ἀφθον-ος, ungrudging. R.
ἄκρατ-ος, unmixed.	ἱρρωμέν-ος, stout.
ἄμορφ-ος, misshapen. R.	ἔψι-ος, late.
ἀνιστ-ος, sad. R.	σπουδαῖ-ος, busy. R.
ἄπον-ος, toiless. R.	ὕγιηρ-ος, sound. R.

4. These have + *ιστερος* + *ιστατος*.

ἀλαζύν-ος, impudent. R.	λάλ-ος, talkative.
ἄρπαξ, αὔ-ος, rapacious.	ὀψοφάγ-ος, dainty.
βλάξ, ἄν-ος, dull.	πτωχ-ός, poor. R.
κλέπτ-ος, thief.	τερπν-ός, pleasant. R.
λάγν-ος, lustful.	

5. With mingled Roots.

{	ἀμείνων	ἄριστος
	(ἀρείων, Ep.)	
	βέλτιον	βέλτιστος
	(βέλτερος, Ep.)	βέλτατος, Ep.)
	κρείσσων, κρείττων	κράτιστος
	(Ion. κρέσσων, Dor. κάρβων)	(κάρτιστος, Ep.)
	λῶν	λῶστος
{	(λαϊότερος, Ep.)	
	(Φέρτερος, Poet.)	Φέρτατος, Φέριστος
		(Φέρτιστος, Ep.)

 R. affixed implies that the adj. may also be regularly compared.

κακός, bad.	{ κακίων (κακώτερος, Ep.) χείρων (χερείων, χερείοτερος, χειρότερος, Ep.)	κακίστος
		χειρίστος
μέγας, great.	μείζων	μέγιστος
μικρός, small.	{ ἐλάσσων, ἐλάττω	ἐλάχιστος
(Old Att. σμικρός.)	{ ἥσσων, ἥττω	(ἥκιστος) Adv. ἥκιστα
ὀλίγος, few, little.	μείων	ὀλίγιστος
πολύς, much, many.	πλείων, πλέων Neu. πλέον	πλείστος
ῥαῖδιος, easy.	ῥάων	ῥᾶστος
φίλος, dear.	1. Φίλτερος	Φίλτατος, common.
	2. Φιλαιότερος	Φιλαιτάτος, frequent.
	3. Φιλίων	Φίλιστος, poetic.

NOTE 1.—ἀγαθός and φίλος are very rarely found with the Compar. and Superl. in ωτερος and ωτατος. ἀ-γαθός (with euphonic prefix as in ἀστήρ, *star*), contains the same root as the Germ. *gut*, and our *good*. ἀμείνων, same root as Latin *amoenus*. ἀριστος properly *most martial*, from Ἄρης *Mars*. βελτίων, etc., are doubtful, probably from βούλομαι or βόλομαι, *wish*, (cf. ὀβελός and ὀβολός), *more desirable*. κρείσσω, etc., from κρατός, Ep. *strong*, or κράτος, εὖ, τό, *strength*; λῶν from λά, Epic *wish*, *more desirable*; λῶστος, *most desirable* (= *optimus*, from *opto*.)

2. χείρων is derived from Ep. χέρης, *inferior*, from χεῖρ, *hand*, cf. *handmaid*.

3. ἐλάσσων, from ἐλαχύς, Ep. *small*. ἥσσων (from ἥκα, *gently*), usually *weaker*, hence it is assigned by some to κακός.

4. In some comparatives in ῖων, the ι with a preceding guttural (κ, γ, χ), or lingual (τ, δ, θ), is changed into σσ or ζ.

(ἐλαχίων =) ἐλάσσων. (κρατίων =) κρείσσω. ταχίων = τάσσων.¹
(ἥκίων =) ἥσσων. (μεγίων =) μείζων.

Compare ἄσσον for ἄγγιον, *nearer*, and μάλλον for μάλιον, *more*, from μάλα, *much*.

§ XLI. DEFECTIVE COMPARISON.

In these the positive is wanting, though the root appears in a kindred adverb or preposition, etc.

¹ For the change of τ into θ see § VI. 4. note.

(ἀγγοῦ, near.)	ἀγγιχότερος, nearer, ἀγγιστος and ἀγγιχάτος.
(ἀνω, up.)	ἀνώτερος, upper, ἀνώτατος.
(ἐκός, asunder.)	ἐκότερος, each of two, ἐκαστος, each of three.
(ἐξω, on the outside.)	ἐξώτερος, outer, ἐξώτατος.
(ἐξ, prep. out.)	ἔσχατος, utmost.
(ἡρέμα, quietly.)	ἡρεμότερος, more quiet, ἡρεμίστατος.
(κάτω, down.)	κατώτερος, lower, κατώτατος.
(πρό, before.)	πρότερος, former, πρώτος, first.
(προὔργου, serviceably.)	προϋργιαιότερος, more useful, προϋργιαιάτος.
(ὑπέρ, prep. above.)	ὑπέρτερος, higher, ὑπέρτατος, ὑψατος.
(ὑπό, prep. under.)	ὑστερος, later, ὑστατος, last.

NOTE 1. There is also a way of comparison by means of μάλλον more, μάλιστα most, as δηλος, plain, δηλος μάλιστα, etc.

2. Double Compar. and Superls. are not uncommon. πρώτος, first; πρώτιστος, first of all; ἔσχατος, utmost; ἔσχατώτερος, extreme of all. So μάλλον and μάλιστα are sometimes added to what are already Compar. and Superl.

§ XLII. COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

1. The positive of a regular adverb arises by changing *ων* of the Gen. plur. of the corresponding adjective into *ως*.

2. The comparative of an advb. is the Acc. sing. neut. of Compar. of adj.

3. The superlative of an advb. is the Acc. plur. neut. of Superl. of adj.

	Comp.	Sup.
σοφῶς (σοφός), wisely.	σοφώτερον	σοφώτατα
σαφῶς (σαφής), clearly.	σαφέστερον	σαφέστατα
σωφρόνως (σώφρων), prudently.	σωφρονέστερον	σωφρονίστατα
χαριέντως (χαρίεις), gracefully.	χαριέστερον	χαριέστατα
ταχίως (ταχύς), quickly.	θᾶσσον ὁ θᾶττον τάχιστα	
εὖ, well.	ἄμεινον ἄριστα	
	βέλτιον βέλτιστα	
	κρεῖσσον κράτιστα	
	λῶϊον λῶστα	
κακῶς, badly.	κάκιον κάκιστα	
	χειρόν χειρίστα	
καλῶς, beautifully.	κάλλιον κάλλιστα	
μάλα, much.	μᾶλλον μάλιστα	

μέγα and μεγάλης, greatly.	μᾶλλον	μέγιστα
ὄψις, late (sero.)	ὄψι-αίτερον	-αίτατα
πρωί, early.	πρωι-αίτερον	-αίτατα
πολύ, much.	πλεον	πλείστα
πολλάκις, often.	πλεονάκις	πλειστάκις
ῥαδίως, easily.	ῥᾶον	ῥᾶστα

N. Prepositional and primitive adverbs compare in τέρω and τάτω.

ἄνω, up.	ἀνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω
ἐκός, far.	ἐκαστέρω, ἐκαστάτω
ἔνδον, within.	ἐνδοτέρω, ἐνδοτάτω

So ἔξω without, ἔσω within, κάτω down, τηλοῦ far away.

ἀγχοῦ near, has ἀγχοτέρω and ἄσπον
ἀγχοστάτω and ἀγχίστα

ἔγγυς, near, has three forms :—

ἐγγυτέρω, ἐγγυτάτω
ἐγγύτερον, ἐγγύτατα
ἐγγυτον ἐγγύστα

§ XLIII. NUMERALS

Are either cardinal or ordinal. The leading cardinals, from πέντε five, to ἑκατὶν hundred, are indeclinable. All the other cardinals are declinable, and all the ordinals are declinable in the singular number.

The first four are thus declined :—

One.				Two.		
				Attic.		Ionic.
N.	εἷς	μία	ἓν	δύο		δύω
G.	ἐνός	μιάς	ἐνός	δυοῦν (δυεῖν, fem.)		δυῶν
D.	ἐνί	μιά	ἐνί	δυοῖν		δυοῖσι
A.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἓν	δύο		δύω
Three.				Four.		
N.	τρεῖς	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα
G.	τριῶν	τριῶν	τριῶν	τεσσάρων	τεσσάρων	τεσσάρων
D.	τρισί	τρισί	τρισί	τέσσαρσι	τέσσαρσι	τέσσαρσι
A.	τρεῖς	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρας	τέσσαρας	τέσσαρα

Like *εἷς* decline *οὐδεῖς* and *μηδεῖς*, no one, as *οὐδεῖς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν*, G. *οὐδενός, οὐδεμιᾶς, οὐδενός*, etc. They are not confined to the singular. Plur. N. *οὐδένες*, etc.

Like *δύο*, decline N. A. *ἄμφω*, G. D. *ἀμφοῶν*, both, *ambo*.

NOTE 1. The first numeral was originally *μυῖς, μία, μὲν*, as is shown by *μυῖς*, Ionic for *μήν*, a month, or the *unit* of a year, and by *μιν*, the particle = on the *one* hand, in the first place. (Cf. *μόνος only*.) With *ἑὺς* compare Latin *unus*; with *ἄπλός, ἄπαξ* from *ἄμα*, compare *simplex, semel* from *simul*; so that *ἄμα* = *simul*, as *ἑξ* = *sex*, *ἑπτὰ* = *septem*.

2. There are non-Attic plural forms to *δύο*, G. *δυνῶν*, D. *δυσί*. Sometimes *δύο* and *ἄμφω* are treated as indeclinable.

3. The ordinals are superlatives in form (cf. *imius* in Lat.), except *δευτερός* comparat. They are accented on the last syllable from *εικοστός*, *twentieth*, onward.

4. A cardinal may have a singular form if joined to a collective noun, as *ἄσπις μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία* (Xen. An. I. 7. 10), a body of 10,400 men-at-arms. Compare in English, *a hundred horse*.

5. In the intermediate numerals, if *καὶ* (and) is put in, the smaller number usually precedes, as, *ἑξ καὶ εἴκοσι*, but *εἴκοσιν ἑξ*.

6. The twenty-four letters, distinguished by a stroke *above*, represent with the help of three obsolete letters, the nine units, the nine tens and the nine hundreds. To express numbers above 999, they commenced the series again, writing a stroke *below* for thousands, as *α'ά'ά'*, 1851.

7. Another way was by initials of the leading numbers, 1 = I (initial of *ἓα* or *μία one*), 2 = II, 5 = Π (*Πέντε*), 10 = Δ (*δέκα*), 100 = Η (*ἑκατόν* old way of writing *ἑκατόν*), 1000 = Χ (*χίλιοι*), 10,000 = Μ (*Μύριοι*). Π placed over a leading numeral signified *five times* as many, as, $|\overline{\Delta}| = 50$, $|\overline{H}| = 500$, $|\overline{X}| = 5000$, etc.

8. Instead of 'nineteen,' 'eighteen,' it is common to find 'twenty wanting two' or 'one,' as, *νῆες δυνεῖν* or *μιας δέουσαι εἴκοσι*, *i. e.* 18 or 19 ships. Similarly for 28, 29, etc. Compare the Latin *duodeviginti*, etc.

CARDINAL.		ORDINAL.		ADVERBS.		SUBSTANTIVES	
1 α	εἷς, μία, ἕν, one.	πρῶτος, first	ἀπαῖς, once	δις, twice	End in εἷς, ἄδως.	1 μονάς, unity	
2 β'	δύο, two.	δευτέρος, second	τρίς	τετράκις		2 δυάς, duality	
3 γ'	τρεις	τρίτος	πεντάκις	ἑξάκις		3 τριάς	
4 δ'	τέσσαρες	τέταρτος	ἑκτάκις	ἑπτάκις		4 τετράς	
5 ε'	πέντε	πέμπτος	ὀγδοος	ὀκτάκις		10 δεκάς	
6 ς'	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἐννάτος	ἐννέακις		20 εικάς	
7 ζ'	ἑπτὰ	ὀγδοος	δέκατος	δεκάκις		30 τριάκας	
8 η'	ὀκτώ	ἐννάτος	ἑνδεκάτος	ἑκατάκις		40 τεσσαρακοντάς	
9 θ'	ἐννέα	δέκατος	δωδέκατος	εἰκοτάκις		100 ἑκατοντάς	
10 ι'	δέκα	ἑνδεκάτος	τριακαίδεκατος or τρίτος	καὶ δέκατος		1,000 χιλιάς	
11 ια'	ἑνδεκά	δωδέκατος	τεσσαρακαίδεκατος	καὶ δέκατος		10,000 μυριάς, etc.	
12 ιβ'	δωδεκά	τριακαίδεκατος	πεντεκαίδεκατος	καὶ δέκατος			
13 ιγ'	τριακαίδεκα	τεσσαρακαίδεκατος	ἑκκαίδεκατος	καὶ δέκατος			
14 ιδ'	τεσσαρακαίδεκα	πεντεκαίδεκατος	ἑκκαίδεκατος	καὶ δέκατος			
15 ιε'	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἑκκαίδεκατος	ἑκκαίδεκατος	καὶ δέκατος			
16 ις'	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἑκκαίδεκατος	ἑκκαίδεκατος	καὶ δέκατος			
17 ιζ'	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἑκκαίδεκατος	ἑκκαίδεκατος	καὶ δέκατος			
18 ιη'	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἑκκαίδεκατος	ἑκκαίδεκατος	καὶ δέκατος			
19 ιθ'	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἑκκαίδεκατος	ἑκκαίδεκατος	καὶ δέκατος			
20 κ'	εἰκοσι	εἰκοστός	εἰκοτάκις	εἰκοτάκις			
21 κά	εἰκοσιν εἷς, or εἷς καὶ εἰκοσι	εἰκοτὸς πρῶτος or εἷς καὶ εἰκοτὸς	εἰκοτάκις	εἰκοτάκις			

MULTIPLICATIVES.

In πλῆθος = πλῆθος, = Latin *plēx*.

- 1 ἀπλῆθος, single
 2 διπλῆθος, twofold
 3 τριπλῆθος, threefold
 10 δεκαπλῆθος
 10,000 μυριαπλῆθος, etc.

30 λ'	τριάκοντα
40 μ'	τεσσαράκοντα
50 ν'	πεντηκοντα
60 ξ'	εξήκοντα
70 ο'	εβδομήκοντα
80 π'	ὀγδοήκοντα
90 ζ'	ἐννήκοντα
100 ρ'	ἑκατὸν
200 σ'	διακόσιοι, αἱ, α
300 τ'	τριάκοιοι
400 υ'	τετρακόσιοι
500 φ'	πεντακόσιοι
600 χ'	ἑξακόσιοι
700 ψ'	ἑπτακόσιοι
800 ω'	ὀκτακόσιοι
900 θ'	ἐννακόσιοι
1,000 α	χίλιοι
2,000 β	δισχίλιοι
5,000 ε	πεντακισχίλιοι
10,000 ι	μύριοι
20,000 κ	δισμύριοι
50,000 ρ	πεντακισμύριοι
100,000 ρ	δεκαμύριοι

τριάκοντάκις,
etc.

ἑκατοντάκις
διακοσιόκις
τριακοσιόκις,
etc.

χιλιάκις,
etc.

μυριάκις,
etc.

PROPORTIONALS.
In πλάσιος, so many times more.

- 2 διπλάσιος, twice as large.
- 3 τριπλάσιος, thrice as large, etc.

DIURNALS.

- In αἰὼς, on such a day.
- 2 δευτεραίος, on the second day.
 - 3 τριταίος, on the third day.
 - 10 δεκάταιος, etc., etc.

PARTIONAL ADVERBS.

- χα and χθες, in so many parts
- 2 δίχα or δίχθεα, in twain
 - 3 τριῖχα or τριῖχθεα, in three parts, etc.

DISTRIBUTIVES.

So many a piece, so many each, like *demí centeni* in Latin.
Prefix *ἀνά* or *ὀνύ*, to the *Demí σύνδεκα*
Centeni ἀν' ἑκατόν, etc., etc.

§ XLIV. INDEFINITE NUMERALS.

ἀμφω, G. and D., ἀμφοῖν both, } *ambo*.
 ἀμφοτέρως, α, ον, each of two (taken together), }
 ἑκάτερος, α, ον, each of two (taken separately), *uterque*.
 ἕκαστος, η, ον, each (of more than two), *quisque* or *singuli*.
 ἕτερος, α, ον, the other of two, *alter*. Comparative of εἷς.
 ἄλλος, η, ο, other = *alius*, οἱ ἄλλοι = *ceteri*.
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, the whole, every.
 πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ, much, many a. Pl. many.
 ὀλίγος, η, ον, } little. Pl. few.
 παῦρος, α, ον, }
 πότερος, α, ον, which of the two? *Uter*.
 τίς, τίς, τί, which (of more than two)? *Quis*.
 (τίς, τίς, τι, any, some, like *quis* after *si*, *ne*, *num*.)
 οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, no one, *nemo*.
 μηδεὶς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, let no one, *ne quis*.
 οὐδέτερος, α, ον, neither, *neuter*.
 μηδέτερος, α, ον, let neither, *ne uter*.
 ἔνιοι, αἱ, α, } some, *nonnulli*.
 ἔστιν οἱ, αἱ, α, }

NOTE.—Of the poetic οὗτις, μήτις, no one, only the neut. οὗτι, μήτι is used in prose = not at all. οὐθείς, μηθείς are late forms from οὗτε εἷς, etc.

§ XLV.—PRONOUNS.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Answering to

Sing.	Ego.	Tu.	Sui.	Ipse.
N. ἐγώ		σύ		αὐτός -ή -ό ¹
G. ἐμοῦ, *μοῦ		*σοῦ	*(οὔ), of him.	αὐτοῦ -ῆς -οῦ
D. ἐμοί, *μοί		*σοί	*οἱ	αὐτῷ -ῇ -ῷ
A. ἐμέ, *μέ		*σέ	*(ἐ)	αὐτόν -ήν -ό

¹ Five in ος take neuter in ο, ἄλλος, αὐτός, ὁς, οὗτος, ἐκείνος. But αὐτός and οὗτος admit ν in composition, as in ὁ αὐτόν, N. ταυτόν and ταῦτο; τοσοῦτος, N. τοσοῦτον and τοσοῦτο.

Dual.

N. A.	νώ	σφώ	(σφωί)	αὐτώ -ᾶ	-ώ
G. D.	νῶν	σφῶν	(σφωῖν)	αὐτοῶν -ᾶν	-ῶν

Plur.

N.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς (N. σφεία)	αὐτοί -αί	-ᾶ
G.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν	αὐτῶν -ῶν	-ῶν
D.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι	αὐτοῖς -αῖς	-οῖς
A.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφᾶς (N. σφεία)	αὐτούς -ᾶς	-ᾶ

N.B.—The forms within brackets do not occur in Attic prose. Those with an asterisk are the leading Enclitic parts.

1. αὐτός unaccompanied by the article answers in the nominative to *Ipse*; in the remaining cases, if unaccompanied by the article, or by a substantive, it answers to *Is*.

αὐτὸς ἔφη, *Ipse dixit*, but αὐτῷ ἔφη, *Ei dixit*.

2. ὁ αὐτός = *Idem the same*. Where the article ends with a vowel, crasis may occur.

Sing.

N.	αὐτός	αὐτή	ταυτό(ν) [seldom -ό.]
G.	ταυτοῦ	τῆς αὐτῆς	ταυτοῦ
D.	ταυτῷ	ταυτῇ	ταυτῷ
A.	τὸν αὐτόν	τὴν αὐτήν	ταυτό(ν)

Plur.

N.	αὐτοί	αὐταί	ταῦτά
G.	τῶν αὐτῶν	etc.	
D.	τοῖς	αὐτοῖς	ταῖς αὐταῖς τοῖς αὐτοῖς
A.	τούς	αὐτούς	τάς αὐτάς ταῦτά

Dual.

N. A.	ταὐτά ταῦτά ταὐτά.	G. D.	τοῖν αὐτοῖν, ταῖν αὐταῖν, τοῖν αὐτοῖν.
-------	--------------------	-------	---

§ XLVI. REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The reflexives are compounded of the roots of the personal pronouns *ἐμ- σι- ἐ-* prefixed to the oblique cases of αὐτός.

2. The third reflexive differs from the others in two respects: 1st, In admitting a *neuter* form; 2d, In having an independent and distinct plural form.

<i>Singular.</i>		
<i>Myself.</i>	<i>Thyself.</i>	<i>Himself, etc.</i>
N. (ἐγὼ αὐτός -ή)	(σύ αὐτός -ή)	(αὐτός -ή -ό)
G. ἐμαυτοῦ -ῆς	σεαυτοῦ -ῆς	ἐαυτοῦ -ῆς -οῦ
D. ἐμαυτῷ -ῇ	σεαυτῷ -ῇ	ἐαυτῷ -ῇ -ῶ
A. ἐμαυτόν -ήν	σεαυτόν -ήν	ἐαυτόν -ήν -ό

<i>Plural.</i>		
N. ἡμεῖς αὐτοί -αί	ὕμεῖς αὐτοί -αί	(αὐτοί -αί -ά)
G. ἡμῶν αὐτῶν -ῶν	ὕμῶν αὐτῶν -ῶν	ἐαυτῶν -ῶν -ῶν
D. ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς -αῖς	ὕμιν αὐτοῖς -αῖς	ἐαυτοῖς -αῖς -οῖς
A. ἡμᾶς αὐτούς -ᾶς	ὕμᾶς αὐτούς -ᾶς	ἐαυτούς -ᾶς -ᾶ

NOTE.—The two last often throw out *ε* and contract, *σεαυτοῦ* = *σαυτοῦ*, etc. *ἐαυτοῦ* is sometimes used where we would expect *ἐμαυτοῦ* or *σεαυτοῦ*.

§ XLVII. RECIPROCAL.

The reciprocal is used in the case of **MUTUAL** action, and answers to the English expression *one another*. From the nature of the relation it can have no nomin. and no singular.

<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
G. D. ἀλλήλοιν -αιν -οιν	G. ἀλλήλων -ων -ων
A. ἀλλήλω -ᾶ -ω	D. ἀλλήλοις -αις -οις
	A. ἀλλήλους -ᾶς -ᾶ

§ XLVIII. POSSESSIVES.

There are six possessives formed from the personal pronouns, and regularly declined like adjectives in *ος*.

From ἐμ-	ἐμός	ἐμή	ἐμόν, my, mine.
From σε-	σός	σή	σόν, thy, thine
(From ἐ-	έός or ός	ή όν,	his own, her own, its own).
From ἡμεῖς,	ἡμέτερος	-α -ον,	our, ours.
From ὑμεῖς,	ὕμέτερος	-α -ον,	your, yours.
From σφεῖς.	σφέτερός	-α -ον,	their, theirs.

NOTE 1.—*έός* or *ός* is not found in Attic prose, where it is supplied either by *αὐτοῦ-ῆς-οῦ* or by *ἐαυτοῦ*. Both *έός* and *σφέτερος* are used, especially in poetry, in the sense of the other possessives.

2. Short poetic forms are *ἡμός, ὑμός, σφός*. Homer has possessives answering to the dual *νωίτεροι*, and *σφωίτερος*.

§ XLIX. DEMONSTRATIVES.

The chief demonstratives are three, one = THAT, *ἐκεῖνος*, and two = THIS, viz. *ὅδε*, this which is going to be mentioned, *the following* (PROSPECTIVE demonstrative), and *οὗτος* this which we have mentioned, *the foresaid* (RETROSPECTIVE demonstrative).

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο, is regular, except that it drops *ν* final in the neuter gender.

ὅδε, *ἡδε*, *τόδε*, is declined like the article with *δε*. See § XV.

οὗτος follows the article in its variations, opening with *τ* or a rough breathing, where the article does so, and like it having only one form in the gen. plur. in all dialects, and one form through the cases of the dual in common use in Attic.

Observe *ου* throughout the neuter, but in nom. and acc. pl. *αυ*, as *ταῦτα*.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>			
N.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
G.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούτων	ταύτων	τούτων
D.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
A.	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τούτο	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

Dual.

N. A.	τούτῳ	(ταύτᾱ)	τούτῳ
G. D.	τούτοιιν	(ταύταιιν)	τούτοιιν

NOTE 1.—So decline

τοιούτος, *τοιαύτη*, *τοιούτο(ν)*, Such (Talis.)
τοσοῦτος, *τοσαύτη*, *τοσοῦτο(ν)*, Such (Tantus.)
τηλικούτος, *τηλικαύτη*, *τηλικούτο(ν)*, Such = So old, or, so young.

EXCEPT. 1. Where *οὗτος* opens with *τ*, the *τ* is rejected.

2. They prefer *ν* in the neuter.

2. So decline *οὗτος* and *ὅδι*. Remark, 1st, that *ι* demonstrative is always *long*; 2d, has always the acute on itself; 3d, rejects a short *end* vowel; 4th, shortens a long vowel or diphthong before it, if no consonant intervenes.

1. and 2. *οὗτος*. 3. *τούτῃ ταυτί ὅδι*. 4. *αὐτῇ οὗτοί*.

§ L. 1. The INDEFINITE pronoun is *τις τις τι*=Latin *aliquis*, or *quis* after *si*, *ne*, etc., *any one*.

Singular.

M. F.	
N. <i>τις</i>	<i>τι</i>
G. <i>τινος</i>	} for three genders.
D. <i>τινι</i>	
A. <i>τινα</i>	

Dual.

M. F. N.	
N. A. <i>τινε</i>	} for three genders.
G. D. <i>τινων</i>	

Plural.

M. F.		N.
N. <i>τινες</i>	} for three genders.	<i>τινα</i>
G. <i>τινων</i>		
D. <i>τισι</i>		
A. <i>τινας</i>		<i>τινα</i>

NOTE.—Another indefinite is *δεῖνα*, quidam, N. *ὁ, ἡ, τὸ δεῖνα*, G. *δεῖνος*, D. *δεῖνι*, A. *δεῖνα*, for all genders; no Dual; N. Pl. *οἱ δεῖνες*, G. *δείνων*, D. wanting, A. *δεῖνας*, only masc. in plur.

2. The INTERROGATIVE has exactly the same form as the indefinite, but differs from it in having always the acute accent, and always on the first syllable; N. *τίς τις τί*, G. *τίνες*, etc.

NOTE.—The Attics often take *τοῦ* and *τῷ* for the gen. and dat. sing. of both indef. and interrog., and *ἄττα*, some things, for the neut. plur. of the *indefinite*.

3. The RELATIVE pronoun is *ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, who, which*.

Sing.

N. <i>ὅς, ἡ, ὅ</i>
G. <i>οὗ, ἧς, οὗ</i>
D. <i>ᾧ, ᾧ, ᾧ</i>
A. <i>ὃν, ἣν, ὃ</i>

Dual.

N. A. <i>ὃ, ᾧ, ὃ</i>
G. D. <i>οἷν, αἷν, οἷν</i>

Plural.

N. <i>οἱ, αἱ, ᾗ</i>
G. <i>ᾧν, ᾧν, ᾧν</i>
D. <i>οἷς, αἷς, οἷς</i>
A. <i>οὓς, ᾗς, ᾗς</i>

The compound *ὅστις* = *quisquis*, whoever, and *quis* (when put indef. with *subj.*), is declined in both parts.

*Sing.**Plur.*

N.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὃ, τι	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα
G.	οὗστινος	ἧστινος	οὗστινος	ὧντινων	ἧντινων	ἧντινων
D.	ᾧστινι	ἧστινι	ᾧστινι	οἷσινι	αἷσινι	οἷσινι
A.	ὧσιναι	ἧσιναι	ὃ, τι	οὗσιναι	ἅσιναι	ἅτινα

Dual.

- N. A. ὧτινε αἷτινε ᾧτινε G. D. οἷντινοιν αἷντινοιν οἷντινοιν

NOTE 1. In Attic the Gen. and Dat. are sometimes *ὅτου* and *ὅτῳ* for all genders (Ionic *ὅτο* and *ὅτεῳ*), and the Neut. Plur. *ἅττα* for *ἅτινα*. *ἅττα*, whatever things, *ἅττα*, some things.

2. Other relatives are *ὅσος*, *quantus*, *ὅλος*, *qualis*, *ὅσπερ*, *which* *very one*, Neut. *ὅπερ*, etc.

3. In Ionic the relative takes a form, sometimes adopted by the Attic poets, Sing. N. *ὅς*, *ἡ*, *τό*. Plur. N. *οἷ*, *αἷ*, *τά*. The rest like the article.

§ LI. CORRELATIVE PRONOUNS.

N.B.—Direct interrogatives are in general characterized by initial *π* (Ionic *κ* = Latin *qu.*) Prefix *ὅ-* and they become dependent interrogatives. Remove the accent from the first syllable, and they become indefinite, without interrogative force, as *τίς*, who? *quis?* *εἰ τις*, *siquis*, if any one.

In general, relatives open with the rough breathing. Change the rough breathing into *τ*, and there arises a demonstrative.

Direct Interrog.	Depend. Interrog.	Relative.	Demonstrative.
<i>τίς</i> ; (for <i>πός</i> .) <i>Quis?</i> Who?	<i>ὅστις</i> . <i>Quis</i> (Indef.), Who. <i>Quicunque</i> , Whoever.	<i>ὅς</i> (<i>ὅστε</i> , <i>ὅσπερ</i>). <i>Qui</i> , Who.	<i>οὗτος</i> (for <i>τός</i> .) <i>Hic</i> , <i>Is</i> , This.
<i>πόσος</i> . <i>Uter?</i> Which of two?	<i>ὁπόσος</i> . <i>Uter</i> (Indef.), Which of two. <i>Utercunque</i> , Whichvr. of two.	As above.	<i>ἄτερος</i> (<i>ὁἄτερος</i>). <i>Alter</i> , The one of two.
<i>πόσος</i> . <i>Quantus?</i> How large?	<i>ὁπόσος</i> . <i>Quantus</i> (Indef.), How large. <i>Quantusque</i> , Howvr. large.	<i>ὅσος</i> . <i>Quantus</i> (as large) as.	(<i>τόσος</i>) <i>τοσοῦτος</i> . <i>Tantus</i> , So large.
<i>ποῖος</i> . <i>Qualis?</i> Of what kind?	<i>ὁποῖος</i> . <i>Qualis</i> (Indef.), Of what kind. <i>Qualisque</i> , Of whatvr. kind.	<i>οῖος</i> . <i>Qualis</i> , (Of such a kind) as.	(<i>τοῖος</i>) <i>τοιοῦτος</i> . <i>Talis</i> , Of such a kind.

Interrog. Direct.	Indef.	Interrog. Depend.
{ τιν' εἶδες ; Quem vidisti? Whom did you see ?	{ ἢ εἶδες τινα ; an vidisti aliquem? or saw you any one?	{ ἐρωτᾷς ὅτιν' εἶδον. Rogas quem viderim, You ask whom I saw.
{ πόσος ἐστὶν ὁ ἄρτος ; Quantus est panis? How large is the loaf?	{ ἢ ἐστὶ πoσός ; an est aliquantus? or is it of any size?	{ ἐρωτᾷς ὅπως ἐστὶν. Rogas quantus sit. You ask how large it is.

Relative. Demonstrative.

{ ὃν εἶδον παρέσταν οὗτος. Quem vidi is adest, There is he whom I saw.	{ ὅσος χθὲς ἦν, τοσούτος ἐστὶ σήμερον. Quantus heri erat, tantus est hodie, It is as large to-day as it was yesterday.
--	--

CORRELATIVE PRONOMINAL ADVERBS.

Direct Interrog.	Depend. Interrog.	Relative.		Demonstrative.	
πόθεν	όπόθεν	όθεν	Whence.	τόθεν	Thence.
πού	όπου	ού	Where.	ἐνταῦθα	There.
ποῖ	όποι	οἱ	Whither.	ἐκεῖσε	Thither.
πότε	όποτε	ότε	When.	τότε	Then.
πηνίκα	όπηνίκα	ήνίκα	At what hour.	τηνίκα	At that time.
πῶς	όπως	ώς	How.	(τως) οὕτως	Thus.

§ LII. THE VERB

1. Has three voices, ACTIVE, MIDDLE, and PASSIVE.

The active and passive stand in the same relation to each other as in Latin and English; the middle denotes a condition partly active, partly passive (hence the MIDDLE or *intermediate* voice), in which the agent acts on *himself*, or for *himself*, so that while he is the agent, he is also the *sustainer* or sufferer of the action. Thus:

Act. κόττω, I cut (another). }
 Pass. κόπτομαι, I am cut (by } Mid. κόπτομαι, I cut myself
 another). } in sorrow, i. e. I mourn.

2. There are five MOODS, INDICATIVE, CONJUNCTIVE, OPTATIVE, IMPERATIVE, INFINITIVE. The conjunctive and optative taken together represent the Latin subjunctive (or potential); the Greek conjunctive generally answers to the *presential* tenses (pres. and perf.), the Greek optative to the *preteritive* tenses (impft. and plup.), of the Latin subjunctive.

3. There are six simple *tenses* in the active, three PRESENTIAL (= amo, amavi (*have loved*), amabo), and three PRETERITIVE (= amabam, amavi (*loved or did love*), amaveram).

PRESENTIAL.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.	PERFECT.
(Called also <i>Primary</i> or leading tenses).	γράφω, I write.	γράψω, I shall or will write.	γίγραφα, I have written.

PRETERITIVE.	IMPERFECT.	AORIST.	PLUPERFECT.
(Called also <i>secondary</i> or <i>historical</i> tenses).	ἔγραφον, I was writing.	ἔγραψα, I wrote.	ἔγγραψεν, I had written.

4. The Greek language is like the English in having a form for the perfect indefinite (viz. the aorist¹) distinct from that of the perfect definite.

What I have written I ἔγγραφα γίγραφα.
 have written. PERF. DEFINITE (the time of writing being implied as just over.)

What I wrote I wrote. ἔγραψα ἔγραψα.
 PERF. INDEFINITE or AORIST, (the exact time of writing not being specified).

In Latin, however, both would be represented by one form, *Quod scripsi, scripsi*.

¹ From ἀόριστος *undefined*, from α negative and ὁρίζω *define*, whence ὁρίζω *the horizon*—i. e. the bounding line of view..

5. Three of the tenses have sometimes two forms for each ; hence there may be in the same verb

A first and a second aorist, act., mid. and pass.

A first and a second perfect act.

A first and a second pluperfect act.

In general, however, there is no difference of meaning between a first and a second aorist of the same voice.

6. The middle and passive have each the same number and kind of tenses as the active, except that they have never more than one perfect and one pluperfect, while they have sometimes *three* futures, a first, a second, and a third, the last being likewise called the *paulo-post* future or future *perfect*.

§ LIII. INFLEXION OF VERB.

1. Each presential tense has separate forms for all the parts, viz., indicative, conjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive and participle.

Excep. The future wants both the conjunctive¹ and imperative.

2. The aorist is the only preteritive tense that has separate forms for all the parts. The other two preteritive tenses, viz., the imperfect and the pluperfect have separate forms only in the indicative.

3. The affixes indicating the various persons are in general the same in all the tenses of the same voice, with this important difference in the third persons, that

	Third Pers.		Third
	Dual.	Plur.	
All conjunctives and presential indicatives have	οὐ	οἱ	(in mid. and pass. <i>vrai</i>).
All optatives and preteritive indicatives have	ἦν	ῖ	(in mid. and pass. <i>vro</i>).

4. The conjunctive delights in the long vowels, η, ω.

¹ Yet *καυθήσεται* in 1 Corinth. xiii. 8.

Its 2d and 3d persons have *ι* subscribed under the last vowel. (In the middle, and those tenses of the passive that are like the middle, it is only the second person that has the *ι* subscribed).

5. The Optative delights in the diphthongs *οι, αι, υι*; *αι* in the optative of aorists passive; *αι* in the optative of first aorists active and middle; *οι* in the optative of every other tense.

6. The Imperative has an *ω* in every 3d person of every tense of every voice.

7. Besides the various modifications of the *ending*, observe these *initial modifications* in certain tenses.

In the *preteritive* tenses, AUGMENT (usually the prefixing of *ἐ*).

In the perfect and fut. perf., REDUPLICATION (the prefixing of the first root-consonant and *ἐ*).

Root *παυ-*, with Augment *ἐ-παυ-*, with Reduplic. *πει-παυ-*.

8. In declining a preteritive tense the AUGMENT IS DROPPED AFTER THE INDICATIVE.

9. Reduplication, however, remains through all the parts of the perfect and fut. perf.

10. In one tense there may be both augment and reduplication, viz. the pluperfect, as, root *παυ-*, *pluper-*

Aug. Red. Root.
fect ἐ- πει- παυ-.

11. The Middle and Passive voices have the same form in these five tenses—present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, future perfect.

12. It is only in its futures and aorists that the passive has a separate form.

13. The inflexions of the futures passive are like those of the future middle. The inflexions of the aorists passive are peculiar and resemble the conjugation in *μι*.

TENSE ENDINGS OF THE ACTIVE.

Tenses.	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
PRESENT and FUTURE. (No Imper. or Conj. to Future.)	ω εἰς εἶ ΕΙΠΟΝ ΕΣΤΩ ΟΙΜΕΝ ΕΣΤΕ ΟΥΓΙ	ω ἥς ἦ ἦΤΟΝ ἦΤΩΝ ΟΙΜΕΝ ἦΤΕ ΟΥΓΙ	οἶμαι οἷς οἶ ΟΙΤΟΝ ΟΙΤΩΝ ΟΙΜΕΝ ΟΙΤΕ ΟΙΕΝ	εἰ ΕΙΠΩ ΕΣΤΩ ΕΣΤΕ ΕΤΩΣΑΝ ΟΥ ΕΤΩΣΩ.	εἶπν	ῶν οὔσα οὖν οὐτος οὐσης οὐτος
IMPERFECT and II. AORIST.	οὖν εἰς εἶ ΕΙΠΟΝ ΕΤΩΝ ΟΙΜΕΝ ΕΣΤΕ ΟΥ	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	εἶπν (II. Aorist.)	ῶν* οὔσα οὖν οὐτος οὐσης οὐτος (II. Aorist.)
PERFECT.	ᾶ ᾷς εἶ ᾤΤΟΝ ᾤΤΩΝ ᾤΜΕΝ ᾤΤΕ ΟΥΓΙ	As Present.	As Present.	As Present.	ἔγραψα*	ᾷς* ὤσα ὅς οὐτος ὤσης οὐτος
I. AORIST.	ᾶ ᾷς εἶ ᾤΤΟΝ ᾤΤΩΝ ᾤΜΕΝ ᾤΤΕ ᾤν	As Present.	αἶμαι αἷς αἶ αἵΤΟΝ αἵΤΩΝ αἵΜΕΝ αἵΤΕ αἵεν	οὖν ᾤτω αἵΤΟΝ αἵΤΩΝ αἵΤΕ αἵΤΩΣΑΝ ΟΥ αἵΤΩΣΩ	αἶ	ᾷς ᾤσα ᾤν αὐτος ᾤσης αὐτος
PLUPERFECT.	εἶπν εἰς εἶ ΕΙΠΟΝ ΕΙΤΩΝ ΕΙΜΕΝ ΕΙΤΕ ΕΙΤΩΣΑΝ ΟΥ ΕΤΩΣΑΝ					
LIQUID and SYNCOPATED FUTURE.	ῶ ῥῖς εἶ ΕΙΠΟΝ ΕΙΤΩΝ ΟὔΜΕΝ ΕΙΤΕ ΟὔΓΙ	None.	οἶμαι οἷς οἶ ΟΙΤΟΝ ΟΙΤΩΝ ΟΙΜΕΝ ΟΙΤΕ ΟΙΕΝ	None.	εἶπν	ῶν οὔσα οὖν οὐτος οὐσης οὐτος

The parts marked thus (*) are distinguished by peculiar accentuation.

TENSE ENDINGS OF THE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

Tenses.	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative. ¹	Imperative.	Inf.	Participle.
PRESENT and FUTURE. (No Conj. or Imper. to Future.)	οἶμαι ῥ(ε)ι εἶται οἶμεθον εἶδον εἶδον οἶμεθα εἶδε οἶται	οἶμαι ῥ ηται οἶμεθον ηδον ηδον οἶμεθα ηδε οἶται	οἶμεν οἶο οἶτο οἶμεθον οἶσθον οἶσθην οἶμεθα οἶσθε οἶτο	οὐ εἶδθον εἶδον εἶδον εἶδε εἶδωμεν οἶ εἶδθον	εἶδαι	οἶμενος -ου οἶμένη -ης οἶμενος -ου
IMPERFECT and II. AORIST MID.	οἶμην οὐ εἶτο οἶμεθον εἶδον εἶδθην οἶμεθα εἶδε οἶτο	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	(II. Aorist). εἶδαι *	(II. Aorist). As above.
I. AORIST MID.	οἶμην ω εἶτο οἶμεθον ωδον ωδθην οἶμεθα ωδε ωτο	As Present.	οἶμην ωιο αἶτο οἶμεθον ωισθον ωισθην οἶμεθα ωισθε αἶτο	αι εἶδθον αἶδον αἶδθον αἶδε αἶδωμεν and αἶδθον	αἶδαι	αἶμενος -ου αἶμένη -ης αἶμενος -ου
PERFECT.	μαι εἶται μεθον εἶδον εἶδθην μεθα εἶδε εἶτο	By circumlocution.	By circumlocution.	το εἶδθον εἶδον εἶδθον εἶδε εἶδωμεν	εἶδαι	μῆνός * -ου μῆνη -ης μῆνός -ου
PLUPERFECT.	μεν το εἶτο μεθον εἶδον εἶδθην μεθα εἶδε εἶτο					
LIQUID and SYN- COPATED FUTURE.	οἶμαι εἴ εἶται οἶμεθον εἴσθον εἴσθην οἶμεθα εἴσθε οἶται	None.	οἶμεν οἴο οἴτο οἶμεθον οἴσθον οἴσθην οἶμεθα οἴσθε οἴτο	None.	εἴσθαι	οἴμενος -ου οἴμένη -ης οἴμενος -ου
PASSIVE AORIST.	ην ης ῥ ημεθον ῥτην ημεθα ῥτε ηται	ω * ῥς ῥ ῥτῃν ῥτον ῥτῃν ῥμεν ῥτε ῥται	εἶην εἶς εἶη εἶμεθον εἶσθην εἶσθην εἶμεθα εἶσθε εἶη	ῥθι, ¹ ῥτῃ ῥτον ῥτῃν ῥτε ῥτῃν	ῥηται *	εἶς * εἶτος εἶσα εἶσος ἐν εἶτος

Those marked thus (ω) have a peculiar accentuation.

¹ II. Aorists have ῥθι, but I. Aorists, being in ῥην, have ῥτῃ (not ῥθῃ) by § VI. 4.

παύω,

Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
PRESENT. <i>I am checking.</i> παύ -ω -εις -ει. -ετον -ετον. παύ -ομεν -ετε -ουσι.	<i>I may check.</i> παύ -ω -ης -η. -ητον -ητον. παύ -ωμεν -ητε -ωσι.	<i>I might check.</i> παύ -οιμι -οις -οι. -οιτον -οιτην. παύ -οιμεν -οιτε -οιεν.
IMPERFECT. <i>I was checking.</i> ἐπαύ -ον -ες -ε. -ετον -ετην. ἐπαύ -ομεν -ετε -ον.		
FUTURE. <i>I shall or will check.</i> παύ -σω -σεις -σει. -σετον -σετον. παύ -σωμεν -σετε -σουσι.	No Conj.	<i>I might be about to check.</i> παύ -σοιμι -σοις σοι. -σοιτον -σοιτην. παύ -σοιμεν -σοιτε -σοιεν.
I. AORIST. <i>I checked.</i> ἐπαυ -σα -σας -σε. -σατον -σατην. ἐπαυ -σαμεν -σατε -σαν.	<i>I may have (once) checked.</i> παύ -σω -σης -ση. -σητον -σητον. παύ -σωμεν -σητε -σωσι.	<i>I might have checked.</i> παύ -σαιμι -σαις -σαι. -σαιτον -σαιτην. παύ -σαιμεν -σατε -σαιεν.
II. AORIST. <i>I checked.</i> ἐπα -ον -ες -ε. -ετον -ετην. ἐπα -ομεν -ετε -ον.	<i>I may have (once) checked.</i> πα -ω -ης -η. -ητον -ητον. πα -ωμεν -ητε -ωσι.	<i>I might have checked.</i> πα -οιμι -οις -οι. -οιτον -οιτην. πα -οιμεν -οιτε -οιεν.
PERFECT. <i>I have checked.</i> πέπαυ -κα -κας -κει. -κατον -κατον. πέπαυ -καμεν -κατε -κασι.	<i>I may have (now) checked.</i> πεπαύ -κα -κης -κη. -κητον -κητον. πεπαυ -καμεν -κητε -κωσι.	<i>I might have checked.</i> πεπαυ -κοιμι -κοις -κοι. -κοιτον -κοιτην. πεπαυ -κοιμεν -κοιτε -κοιεν.
PLUPERFECT. <i>I had checked.</i> ἐπεπαύ -κειν -κεις -κει. -κειτον -κειτην. ἐπεπαυ -κειμεν -κειτε -κεισαν. better -κεισαν.		

I check.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>Be thou checking.</i> παῦ -ε -ίτω. παύ -ετον -ίτων. παύ -ετε -ίτωσαν ΟΓ -όντων.	<i>To be checking.</i> παύ -ειν.	<i>Checking.</i> Μ. παύ -ων -όντος Φ. παύ -ουσα -ούσης Ν. παύ -ον -όντος.
No imper.	<i>To be about to check.</i> παύ -σειν.	<i>About to check.</i> Μ. παύ -σων -σοῦτος Φ. παύ -σουσα -σούσης Ν. παύ -σον -σοῦτος.
<i>Check thou.</i> παῦ -σον -σάτω. παύ -σατον -σάτων. παύ -σατε -σάτωσαν ΟΓ -σάντων.	<i>To check.</i> παῦ -σαι.	<i>Having (once) checked.</i> Μ. παύ -σᾶς -σαντος. Φ. παύ -σασα -σάσης. Ν. παύ -σᾶν -σαντος.
<i>Check thou.</i> πᾶ -ε -ίτω. πᾶ -ετον -ίτων. πᾶ -ετε -ίτωσαν ΟΓ -όντων.	<i>To check.</i> πα -εῖν.	<i>Having (once) checked</i> Μ. πα -ών -όντος. Φ. πα -ούσα -ούσης. Ν. πα -όν -όντος.
<i>Have thou checked.</i> πέπαυ -κε -κίτω. πεπαύ -κετον -κίτων. πεπαύ -κετε -κίτωσαν.	<i>To have (now) checked.</i> πεπαυ -κέναι.	<i>Having (now) checked.</i> Μ. πεπαυ -κός -κότος Φ. πεπαυ -κυῖα -κυίας Ν. πεπαυ -κός -κότος.

παύομαι		
Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
PRESENT. <i>I am ceasing.</i> παύ-ομαι -η(ι) -εται. παυ-όμεθον -εθον -εθον. παυ-όμεθα -εθε -ονται.	<i>I may cease.</i> παύ-ωμαι -η -ηται. παυ-ώμεθον -ηθον -ηθον. παυ-ώμεθα -ηθε -ωνται.	<i>I might cease</i> παύ-οίμην -οιο - παυ-οίμεθον -οισθον - παυ-οίμεθα -οισθε -
IMPERFECT. <i>I was ceasing.</i> ἔπαυ-όμην -ου -ετο ἔπαυ-όμεθον -εθον -ίσθην. ἔπαυ-όμεθα -εθε -οντο		
FUTURE. <i>I shall or will cease.</i> παύ-σομαι -ση(σι) -σται. παυ-σόμεθον -σεθον -σεθον. παυ-σόμεθα -σεθε -σονται.		<i>I might be about to</i> παύ-σοίμην -σοιο παυ-σοίμεθον -σοισθον παυ-σοίμεθα -σοισθε
I. AORIST. <i>I ceased.</i> ἔπαυ-σάμην -σω -σατο. ἔπαυ-σάμεθον -σαθον -σάσθην. ἔπαυ-σάμεθα -σαθε -σαντο.	<i>I may have (once) ceased.</i> παύ-σωμαι -ση -σται. παυ-σώμεθον -σηθον -σηθον. παυ-σώμεθα -σηθε -σωνται.	<i>I might have (once)</i> παύ-σαίμην -σαιω παυ-σαίμεθον -σαισθον παυ-σαίμεθα -σαισθε
II. AORIST. <i>I ceased.</i> { ἔπα-όμην -ου -ετο. ἔπα-όμεθον -εθον -ίσθην. ἔπα-όμεθα -εθε -οντο.	<i>I may have (once) ceased.</i> πά-ωμαι -η -ηται. πα-ώμεθον -ηθον -ηθον. πα-ώμεθα -ηθε -ωνται.	<i>I might have (once)</i> πα-οίμην -οιο - πα-οίμεθον -οισθον - πα-οίμεθα -οισθε -
PERFECT. <i>I have ceased.</i> πέπαυ-μαι -σαι -ται. πέπαυ-μεθον -σθον -σθον. πέπαυ-μεθα -σθε -νται. οἱ πεπαυμένοι εἰσι.	<i>I may have (now) ceased.</i> πεπαυμένος ᾧ ἤς ἤ. πεπαυμένος ἦτον ἦτον. πεπαυμένοι ᾧμεν ἦτε ᾧσι.	<i>I might have (now)</i> εἰ-ην -ης -ητ εἰ-ήμεν-ητ
PLUPERFECT. <i>I had ceased.</i> ἔπεπαυ-μην -σο -το. ἔπεπαυ-μεθον -σθον -σθην. ἔπεπαυ-μεθα -σθε -ντο οἱ πεπαυμένοι ἦσαν.		
FUTURE PERFECT. <i>I shall have ceased.</i> As in the Passive.		

I check myself, i. e. I cease.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>Be thou ceasing.</i> παύ-ου -ίσθω. παύ-εσθον -ίσθων. παύ-εσθι -ίσθωσαν. οἱ -ίσθων.	<i>To be ceasing.</i> παύ-εσθαι.	<i>Ceasing.</i> M. παυ-όμενος -ομένου F. παυ-ομένη -ομένης N. παυ-όμενον -ομένου.
	<i>To be about to cease.</i> παύ-σεσθαι.	<i>About to cease.</i> M. παυ-σόμενος -σομένου F. παυ-σομένη -σομένης N. παυ-σόμενον -σομένου.
<i>Cease thou.</i> παῦ-σαι -σάσθω. παῦ-σασθον -σάσθων. παυ-,σασθι -σάσθωσαν οἱ -σάσθων.	<i>To cease.</i> παῦ-σασθαι.	<i>Having (once) ceased.</i> M. παυ-σάμενος -σαμένου F. παυ-σαμένη -σαμένης N. παυ-σάμενον -σαμένου.
<i>Cease thou.</i> πα-οῦ -ίσθω. πά-εσθον -ίσθων. πά-εσθι -ίσθωσαν οἱ -ίσθων.	<i>To cease.</i> πα-ίσθαι.	<i>Having (once) ceased.</i> M. πα-όμενος -ομένου F. πα-ομένη -ομένης N. πα-όμενον -ομένου.
<i>Have thou ceased.</i> πίπau-σο -σθω. πίπau-σθον -σθων. πίπau-σθι -σθωσαν οἱ -σθων.	<i>To have ceased.</i> πεπαῦ-σθαι.	<i>Having (now) ceased.</i> M. πεπau-μένος -μένου F. πεπau-μένη -μένης N. πεπau-μένον -μένου.

<i>παύσαι</i>		
Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
PRESENT. <i>I am checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
IMPERFECT. <i>I was being checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
I. FUTURE. <i>I shall or will be checked.</i> <i>παυ-θή-σομαι -ση(ει)-σεται.</i> <i>παυ-θη-σόμεθον-σεσθον-σεσθον.</i> <i>παυ-θη-σόμεθα -σεσθε, -σονται.</i>		<i>I might be about checked.</i> <i>παυ-θη-σοίμην -σοιο -</i> <i>παυ-σοίμεθον-σοισθον-</i> <i>παυ-σοίμεθα -σοισθε -</i>
I. AORIST. <i>I was checked.</i> <i>ἰπαύ-θην -θης -θη.</i> <i> -θητον-θήτην.</i> <i>ἰπαύ-θημεν -θητε -θησαν.</i>	<i>I may be checked.</i> <i>παυ-θῶ -θῆς -θή.</i> <i> -θήτον-θήτων.</i> <i>παυ-θῶμεν -θήτε -θῶσι.</i>	<i>I might be checked.</i> <i>παυ-θείην -θείης -</i> <i> -θείητον-θείητων -</i> <i>παυ-θείμεν -θείητε -</i> <i> better</i>
II. FUTURE. <i>I shall or will be checked.</i> <i>πα-ή-σομαι -ση(ει)-σिताί.</i> <i>πα-η-σόμεθον-σεσθον-σεσθον.</i> <i>πα-η-σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.</i>		<i>I might be about checked.</i> <i>πα-ή-σοίμην -σοιο -</i> <i>πα-η-σοίμεθον-σοισθον-</i> <i>πα-η-σοίμεθα -σοισθε -</i>
II. AORIST. <i>I was checked.</i> <i>ἰπά-ην -ης -η.</i> <i> -ητον-ήτην.</i> <i>ἰπά-ημεν -ητε -ησαν.</i>	<i>I may be checked.</i> <i>πα-ῶ -ῆς -ῆ.</i> <i> -ῆτον-ῆτων.</i> <i>πα-ῶμεν -ῆτε -ῶσι.</i>	<i>I might be checked.</i> <i>πα-εῖην -εῖης -εῖ.</i> <i> -εῖητον-εῖητων -</i> <i>πα-εῖμεν -εῖητε -εῖ</i> <i> better</i>
PERFECT. <i>I have been checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
PLUPERFECT. <i>I had been checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
FUTURE PERFECT. <i>I shall have been checked.</i> <i>πεπαύ-σομαι -ση(σει)-σεται.</i> <i>πεπαυ-σόμεθον-σεσθον-σεσθον.</i> <i>πεπαυ-σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.</i>		<i>I might have been checked.</i> <i>πεπαυ-σοίμην -σοιο -</i> <i>πεπαυ-σοίμεθον-σοισθον-</i> <i>πεπαυ-σοίμεθα -σοισθε -</i>

I am checked.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
	<i>To be about to be checked.</i> παυ-θή-σασθαι.	<i>About to be checked.</i> M. παυ-θη-σόμενος-ομίνου F. παυ-θη-σομένη-ομένης N. παυ-θη-σόμενον-ομένου
<i>Be thou checked.</i> παύ-θητι -θήτω. παύ-θητον -θήτων. παύ-θητε -θήτωσαν.	<i>To be checked.</i> παυ-θῆναι.	<i>Checked.</i> M. παυ-θείς -θέντος F. παυ-θείσα -θείσης N. παυ-θέν -θέντος.
	<i>To be about to be checked.</i> πα-ή-σασθαι.	<i>About to be checked.</i> M. πα-η-σόμενος-σομίνου F. πα-η-σομένη-σομένης N. πα-η-σόμενον-σομένου.
<i>Be thou checked.</i> πά-ηθι -ήτω. πά-ητον -ήτων. πά-ητε -ήτωσαν.	<i>To be checked.</i> πα-ῆναι.	<i>Checked.</i> M. πα-εῖς -έντος F. πα-εῖσα -εῖσης N. πα-έν -έντος.
	<i>To have been about to be checked.</i> πεπαύ-σασθαι.	<i>Having been about to be checked.</i> M. πεπαυ-σόμενος-σομίνου F. πεπαυ-σομένη-σομένης N. πεπαυ-σόμενον-σόμενου.

TENSE ENDINGS OF THE ACTIVE.						
Tenses.	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
PRESENT and FUTURE. (No Imper. or Conj. to Future.)	ω εἰς έσων έσων οἶμεν έτε οὐσι	ω ης η ήτων ήτων οἶμεν ήτε ασι	οἶμαι οἷς οἱ οἶμαι οἶτε οἷεν	ε έτω έσων έσων έτε έτασων or όντων.	ειν	ων ούσα or όντος ούσης όντος
IMPERFECT and II. AORIST.	ον ες ε έτων έτην οἶμεν έτε ον	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	ειν* (II. Aorist.)	ών* ούσα or όντος ούσης όντος (II. Aorist.)
PERFECT.	α̂ α̂ς ε άτων άτων α̂μεν άτε ασι	As Present.	As Present.	As Present.	ηναι*	άς* υἱα̂ δς όντος υἱας όντος
I. AORIST.	α̂ α̂ς ε άτων άτην α̂μεν άτε α̂ν	As Present.	αἶμαι αἷς αἱ αἶμαι αἶτε αἷεν	ον άτω άτων άτων άτε άτασων or άντων	αι	ας̂ ασα̂ αν̂ α̂ντος α̂σης αν̂τος
PLUPERFECT.	ειν εἰς εἰ είτων είτην είμεν είτε είσων or εσαν					
LIQUID and SYNGO- PYATED FUTURE.	ω̃ εἰς εἷ είτων είτον οὔμεν είτε οὔσι	None.	οἶμαι οἷς οἱ οἶμαι οἶτε οἷεν	None.	ειν	ών̃ ούσα̃ or όντος̃ ούσης̃ οὔτος̃

The parts marked thus (*) are distinguished by peculiar accentuation.

TENSE ENDINGS OF THE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

Tenses.	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.*	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
PRESENT and FUTURE. (No Conj. or Imper. to Future.)	οἶμαι ῥ(ε)ι εἶται οἶμεθον εἶθον εἶσθον οἶμεθα εἴθε οἶραι	οἶμαι ῥ ηται οἶμεθον ηθον ησθον οἶμεθα ηθε ηραι	οἶμην οἶο οἶτο οἶμεθον οἶσθον οἶσθην οἶμεθα οἶσθε οἶτο	οὐ εἶθω εἶθον εἶθων εἴθε εἶθωσαν οἶθον	εἶσθαι	οἶμενος -ου οἶμένη -ης οἶμενον -ου
IMPERFECT and II. AORIST MID.	οἶμην οὐ εἶτο οἶμεθον εἶθον εἶσθην οἶμεθα -εἴθε οἶτο	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	(II. Aorist). εἶσθαι*	(II. Aorist). As above.
I. AORIST MID.	αἶμην ω εἶτο αἶμεθον αἶσθον αἶσθην αἶμεθα αἶσθε αἶτο	As Present.	αἶμην αἶο αἶτο αἶμεθον αἶσθον αἶσθην αἶμεθα αἶσθε αἶτο	αι αἶθω αἶσθον αἶσθων αἶσθε αἶθωσαν and αἶσθων	αἶσθαι	αἶμενος -ου αἶμένη -ης αἶμενον -ου
PERFECT.	μυαι εἶται μεθον εἶσθον εἶσθην μεθα εἴθε εἶται	By circumlocution.	By circumlocution.	σο σθω εἶσθον εἶσθων εἴθε σθωσαν	σθαι	μεινός* -ου μεινή -ης μεινον -ου
PLUPERFECT.	μῆν σο το μεθον εἶσθον εἶσθην μεθα εἴθε εἶτο					
LIQUID and SYN- COPATED FUTURE.	οἶμαι εἴ εἶται οἶμεθον εἶσθον εἶσθην οἶμεθα εἴθε οἶραι	None.	οἶμην οἶο οἶτο οἶμεθον οἶσθον οἶσθην οἶμεθα οἶσθε οἶτο	None.	εἶσθαι	οἶμενος -ου οἶμένη -ης οἶμενον -ου
PASSIVE AORIST.	ην ης η ητον ησθον ησθην ημεν ητε ησαν	ω* ης ῥ ητον ῥτον ημεν ῥτε οαι	εἶμην εἶος εἶη εἶμεθον εἶσθον εἶσθην εἶμεθα εἶσθε εἶτο	ηθι ¹ ῥτω ητον ῥτων ημεν ῥτωσαν	ῥηται*	εἶς* εἶτος εἶσα εἶσας εἶν εἶτος

* Those marked thus (ε) have a peculiar accentuation.

¹ II. Aorists have ηθι, but I. Aorists, being in εην, have θηθι (not εθηθι) by § VI. 4.

παύω,

Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
PRESENT. <i>I am checking.</i> παύ -ω -εις -ει. -ετον -ετον. παύ -ομεν -ετε -ουσι.	<i>I may check.</i> παύ -ω -ης -η. -ητον -ητον. παύ -ωμεν -ητε -ωσι.	<i>I might check.</i> παύ -οιμι -οις -οι. -οιτον -οίτην. παύ -οιμεν -οιτε -οιεν.
IMPEFECT. <i>I was checking.</i> ἔπαυ -ον -εις -ε. -ετον -είτην. ἱπαύ -ομεν -ετε -ον.		
FUTURE. <i>I shall or will check.</i> παύ -σω -σεις -σει. -σετον -σετον. παύ -σωμεν -σετε -σουσι.	No Conj.	<i>I might be about to check.</i> παύ -σοιμι -σοις σοι. -σοιτον -σοίτην. παύ -σοιμεν -σοιτε -σοιεν.
I. AORIST. <i>I checked.</i> ἔπαυ -σά -σας -σε. -σάτον -σάτην. ἱπαύ -σαμεν -σατε -σαν.	<i>I may have (once) checked.</i> παύ -σω -σης -ση. -σητον -σητον. παύ -σωμεν -σητε -σωσι.	<i>I might have checked.</i> παύ -σαιμι -σαις -σαι. -σαιτον -σάιτην. παύ -σαιμεν -σαίτε -σαιεν.
II. AORIST. <i>I checked.</i> ἔπα -ον -εις -ε. -ετον -είτην. ἱπά -ομεν -ετε -ον.	<i>I may have (once) checked.</i> πά -ω -ης -η. -ητον -ητον. πά -ωμεν -ητε -ωσι.	<i>I might have checked.</i> πά -οιμι -οις -οι. -οιτον -οίτην. πά -οιμεν -οιτε -οιεν.
PERFECT. <i>I have checked.</i> πέπαυ -κά -κάς -κε. -κάτον -κάτον. πεπαύ -καμεν -κατε -κασσι.	<i>I may have (now) checked.</i> πεπαύ -κω -κης -κη. -κητον -κητον. πεπαύ -καμεν -κητε -κωσι.	<i>I might have checked.</i> πεπαύ -κοιμι -κοις -κοι. -κοιτον -κοίτην. πεπαύ -κοιμεν -κοιτε -κοιεν.
PLUPERFECT. <i>I had checked.</i> ἔπεπαύ -κειν -κεις -κει. -κειτον -κείτην. ἱπεπαύ -κειμεν -κειτε -κείσαν. butler -κείσαν.		

I check.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>Be thou checking.</i> παῦ -ε -έτω. παύ -ετον -έτων. παύ -ετε -έτωσαν ΟΓ -όντων.	<i>To be checking.</i> παύ -ειν.	<i>Checking.</i> Μ. παύ -ων -οντος Φ. παύ -ουσα -ουσης Ν. παύ -ον -οντος.
No imper.	<i>To be about to check.</i> παύ -σειν.	<i>About to check.</i> Μ. παύ -σων -σοντος Φ. παύ -σουσα -σούσης Ν. παύ -σον -σοντος.
<i>Check thou.</i> παῦ -σον -σάτω. παύ -σατον -σάτων. παύ -σατε -σάτωσαν ΟΓ -σάντων.	<i>To check.</i> παῦ -σαι.	<i>Having (once) checked.</i> Μ. παύ -σᾶς -σαντος. Φ. παύ -σασα -σάσης. Ν. παύ -σᾶν -σαντος.
<i>Check thou.</i> πᾶ -ε -έτω. πᾶ -ετον -έτων. πᾶ -ετε -έτωσαν ΟΓ -όντων.	<i>To check.</i> πα -εῖν.	<i>Having (once) checked</i> Μ. πα -ών -όντος. Φ. πα -ούσα -ούσης. Ν. πα -όν -όντος.
<i>Have thou checked.</i> πέπαυ -κε -κίτω. πεπαύ -κετον -κίτων. πεπαύ -κετε -κίτωσαν.	<i>To have (now) checked.</i> πεπαυ -κέναι.	<i>Having (now) checked.</i> Μ. πεπαυ -κώς -κότος Φ. πεπαυ -κυία -κυίας Ν. πεπαυ -κός -κότος.

		παύομαι
Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
PRESENT. I am ceasing. παύ-ομαι -η(ει) -εται. παυ-όμεθον -εσθον -εσθον. παυ-όμεθα -εσθε -ονται.	I may cease. παύ-ωμαι -η -ηται. παυ-ώμεθον -ησθον -ησθον. παυ-ώμεθα -ησθε -ωνται.	I might cease παυ-οίμην -οιο -ι παυ-οίμεθον -οισθον -ι παυ-οίμεθα -οισθε -ι
IMPERFECT. I was ceasing. ἔπαυ-όμην -ου -ετο ἔπαυ-όμεθον -εσθον -ίσθην. ἔπαυ-όμεθα -εσθε -οντο.		
FUTURE. I shall or will cease. παύ-σομαι -ση(σει) -σεται. παυ-σόμεθον -σεσθον -σεσθον. παυ-σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.		I might be about to παυ-σοίμην -σοιο παυ-σοίμεθον -σοισθον παυ-σοίμεθα -σοισθε
I. AORIST. I ceased. ἔπαυ-σάμην -σω -σατο. ἔπαυ-σάμεθον -σασθον -σάσθην. ἔπαυ-σάμεθα -σασθε -σαντο.	I may have (once) ceased. παύ-σωμαι -ση -σηται. παυ-σώμεθον -σησθον -σησθον. παυ-σώμεθα -σησθε -σωνται.	I might have (once) παυ-σαίμην -σαιο παυ-σαίμεθον -σαισθον παυ-σαίμεθα -σαισθε
II. AORIST. I ceased. ἔπα-όμην -ου -ετο. ἔπα-όμεθον -εσθον -ίσθην. ἔπα-όμεθα -εσθε -οντο.	I may have (once) ceased. πά-ωμαι -η -ηται. πα-ώμεθον -ησθον -ησθον. πα-ώμεθα -ησθε -ωνται.	I might have (once) πα-οίμην -οιο -ι πα-οίμεθον -οισθον -ι πα-οίμεθα -οισθε -ι
PERFECT. I have ceased. πέπαυ-μαι -σαι -ται. πεπαύ-μεθον -σθον -σθον. πεπαύ-μεθα -σθε -νται. ΟΙ ΠΕΠΑΥΜΕΝΟΙ ΕΙΣΙ.	I may have (now) ceased. πεπαυμένος ᾧ ἤς ἤ. πεπαυμένῳ ἦτον ἦτον. πεπαυμένοι ᾧμεν ἦτε ᾧσι.	I might have (now) εἴ-ην -ης -ήτο εἴ-ημεν -ητε
PLUPERFECT. I had ceased. ἔπεπαύ-μην -σο -το. ἔπεπαύ-μεθον -σθον -σθην. ἔπεπαύ-μεθα -σθε -ντο. ΟΙ ΠΕΠΑΥΜΕΝΟΙ ἦσαν.		
FUTURE PERFECT. I shall have ceased. As in the Passive.		

I check myself, i. e. I cease.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>Be thou ceasing.</i> παύ-ου -ίσθω. παύ-εσθον -ίσθων. παύ-εσθε -ίσθωσαν. οὐ -ίσθων.	<i>To be ceasing.</i> παύ-εσθαι.	<i>Ceasing.</i> M. παυ-όμενος -ομένου F. παυ-ομένη -ομένης N. παυ-όμενον -ομένου.
	<i>To be about to cease.</i> παύ-σεσθαι.	<i>About to cease.</i> M. παυ-σόμενος -σο μένου F. παυ-σομένη -σομένης N. παυ-σόμενον -σομένου.
<i>Cease thou.</i> παῦ-σαι -σάσθω. παῦ-σασθον -σάσθων. παυ-,ασθε -σάσθωσαν οὐ -σάσθων.	<i>To cease.</i> παῦ-σασθαι.	<i>Having (once) ceased.</i> M. παυ-σάμενος -σαμένον F. παυ-σαμένη -σαμένης N. παυ-σάμενον -σαμένου.
<i>Cease thou.</i> πα-οῦ -ίσθω. πά-εσθον -ίσθων. πά-εσθε -ίσθωσαν οὐ -ίσθων.	<i>To cease.</i> πα-ίσθαι.	<i>Having (once) ceased.</i> M. πα-όμενος -ομένου F. πα-ομένη -ομένης N. πα-όμενον -ομένου.
<i>Have thou ceased.</i> πέπαυ-σο -σθω. πέπαυ-σθον -σθων. πέπαυ-σθε -σθωσαν οὐ -σθων.	<i>To have ceased.</i> πεπαῦ-σθαι.	<i>Having (now) ceased.</i> M. πεπαυ-μένος -μένον F. πεπαυ-μένη -μένης N. πεπαυ-μένον -μένου.

παύουαι		
Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
PRESENT. <i>I am checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
IMPERFECT. <i>I was being checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
I. FUTURE. <i>I shall or will be checked.</i> παυ-θή-σομαι -ση(ει)-σεται. παυ-θη-σόμεθον-σεσθον-σεσθον. παυ-θη-σόμεθα -σεσθε, -σονται.		<i>I might be about checked.</i> παυ-θή-σοίμην -σοιο - παυ-σόμεθον-σοισθον- παυ-σόμεθα -σοισθε -
I. AORIST. <i>I was checked.</i> ἐπαύ-θην -θης -θη. -θητον-θήτην. ἐπαύ-θήμεν -ητε -θησαν.	<i>I may be checked.</i> παυ-θῶ -θῆς -θῇ. -θήτον-θήτων. παυ-θῶμεν -ῆτε -ῶσι.	<i>I might be checked.</i> παυ-θείην -θείης - -θείητον-θείητων- παυ-θείημεν-θείητε - better
II. FUTURE. <i>I shall or will be checked.</i> πα-ή-σομαι -ση(ει)-σεται. πα-η-σόμεθον-σεσθον-σεσθον. πα-η-σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.		<i>I might be about checked.</i> πα-ή-σοίμην -σοιο - πα-η-σόμεθον-σοισθον- πα-η-σόμεθα -σοισθε -
II. AORIST. <i>I was checked.</i> ἐπά-ην -ης -η. -ητον-ήτην. ἐπά-ημεν -ητε -ησαν.	<i>I may be checked.</i> πα-ῶ -ῆς -ῇ. -ῆτον-ῆτων. πα-ῶμεν -ῆτε -ῶσι.	<i>I might be checked.</i> πα-εῖην -εῖης -εῖ. -εῖητον-εῖητων- πα-εῖημεν-εῖητε -εῖ better
PERFECT. <i>I have been checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
PLUPERFECT. <i>I had been checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
FUTURE PERFECT. <i>I shall have been checked.</i> πεπαύ-σομαι -ση(σει)-σεται. πεπαυ-σόμεθον-σεσθον-σεσθον. πεπαυ-σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.		<i>I might have been about checked.</i> πεπαυ-σοίμην -σοιο - πεπαυ-σόμεθον-σοισθον- πεπαυ-σόμεθα -σοισθε -

I am checked.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
	<i>To be about to be checked.</i> παυ-θή-σασθαι.	<i>About to be checked.</i> M. παυ-θη-σόμενος-ομένου F. παυ-θη-σομένη-ομένης N. παυ-θη-σόμενον-ομένου
<i>Be thou checked.</i> παύ-θητι -θήτω. παύ-θητον -θήτων. παύ-θητε -θήτωσαν.	<i>To be checked.</i> παυ-θῆναι.	<i>Checked.</i> M. παυ-θείς -θέντος F. παυ-θείσα -θείσης N. παυ-θέν -θέντος.
	<i>To be about to be checked.</i> πα-ή-σασθαι.	<i>About to be checked.</i> M. πα-η-σόμενος-σομένου F. πα-η-σομένη-σομένης N. πα-η-σόμενον-σομένου.
<i>Be thou checked.</i> πά-ηθι -ήτω. πά-ητον -ήτων. πά-ητε -ήτωσαν.	<i>To be checked.</i> πα-ῆναι.	<i>Checked.</i> M. πα-εῖς -έντος F. πα-εῖσα -εΐσης N. πα-έν -έντος.
	<i>To have been about to be checked.</i> πεπαύ-σασθαι.	<i>Having been about to be checked.</i> M. πεπαυ-σόμενος-σομένου F. πεπαυ-σομένη-σομένης N. πεπαυ-σόμενον-σόμενου.

§ LIV. EXAMPLE OF SECOND TENSES IN ACTIVE.

	Pres.	Impft.	Future.	Aorist II.	Perf.	Plup.
Throw.	βάλλω	ἔβαλλον	βαλῶ	ἔβαλον	βέβληκα	ἔβειβλήκειν

SYNCOPATED FUTURE.

II. AORIST.

Indicative.

βαλ-ῶ	-εῖς -ει	ἔβαλ-ον	-ες -ε
	-εῖτον -εῖτον		-ετον -έτην
βαλ-οῦμεν	-εῖτε -οὔσι	ἔβάλ-ομεν	-ετε -ον

Conjunctive.

None.

βάλ-ω	-ης -η
	-ητον -ητον
βάλ-ωμεν	-ητε -ωσι

Optative.

βαλ-οῖμι	-οῖς -οῖ	βάλ-οιμι	-οις -οι
	-οῖτον -οῖτην		-οῖτον -οῖτην
βαλ-οῖμεν	-οῖτε -οῖεν	βάλ-οιμεν	-οῖτε -οῖεν

Imperative.

None.

βάλ-ε	-έτω .
βάλ-ετον	-έτων
βάλ-ετε	-έτωσαν
	οἱ ὄντων

Infinitive.

βαλ-εῖν

βαλ-εῖν

Participle.

βαλ-ῶν	-οῦσα -οῦν	βαλ-ῶν	-οῦσα -όν
βαλ-οῦντος	-ούσης -οῦντος	βαλ-όντος	-ούσης -όντος

EXAMPLE OF SECOND TENSES IN MIDDLE.

Throw myself.	Pres.	Imperf.	Fut.
	βάλλομαι	ἔβαλλόμην.	βαλοῦμαι
	II. Aor.	Perf.	Plup.
	ἔβαλόμην	βέβλημαι	ἔβειβλήμην

SYNCOPIATED FUTURE.

II. AORIST.

Indicative.

βαλ -οὔμαι -εἶ -εἶται	ἐβαλ -όμεν -ου -ετο
βαλ -οὔμεθον -εἶσθον -εἶσθον	ἐβαλ -όμεθον -εσθον -έσθην
βαλ -οὔμεθα -εἶσθε -οὔνται	ἐβαλ -όμεθα -εσθε -οντο

Conjunctive.

None.

βάλ -ωμαι -η -ηται
βάλ -ώμεθον -ησθον -ησθον
βάλ -ώμεθα -ησθε -ωνται

Optative.

βαλ -οίμην -οῖο -οῖτο	βαλ -οίμην -οιο -οιτο
βαλ -οίμεθον -οῖσθον -οῖσθην	βαλ -οίμεθον -οισθον οῖσθην
βαλ -οίμεθα -οῖσθε -οῖντο	βαλ -οίμεθα -οισθε -οιντο

Imperative.

None.

βάλ -οῦ -έσθω
βάλ -εσθον -έσθων
βάλ -εσθε -έσθωσαν or -έσθων

Infinitive.

βαλ -εἶσθαι	βαλ -έσθαι
-------------	------------

Participle.

βαλ -ούμενος -ουμένη -ούμενον	βαλ -όμενος -ομένη -όμενον
-------------------------------	----------------------------

§ LV. CONJUGATIONS.

1. There are two *classes* of verbs, one in *ω*, which is the more numerous, the other in *μι*, which is the older of the two.

2. Verbs in *ω* are divided into five *conjugations* according as the last letter of the root is

A vowel or diphthong, as,

παύ-ω, τί-ω, PURE

CONJUGATION I.

A liquid (λ, μ, ν, ρ), as,

σπείρ-ω, μίν-ω, LIQUID

... II.

A lingual (τ, δ, θ, ζ), as,

πείθ-ω, ἀνύτ-ω, LINGUAL

... III.

A guttural (κ, γ, χ), as,

λέγ-ω, βρεχ-ω, GUTTURAL

... IV.

A labial (π, β, φ), as,

γράφ-ω, τρίβ-ω, LABIAL

... V.

3. The root is usually found by dropping ω of the present; and the last letter of the root is called the CHARACTERISTIC.

1. In verbs in κνω, -μνω; -πτω, -πτω, ν and τ are inserted as helping letters; hence, δάκνω root δακ-; τέμνω root τεμ-; πέκτω root πεκ-; τύπτω root τυπ-.

2. Some verbs in ζω and σσω or ττω have for their characteristic a latent Guttural, κράζω root κραγ-, πράσσω root πραγ-.

3. The diversities of conjugation arise from the diversity of the mode of affixing the tense-endings to the characteristic.

4. A verb is usually conjugated by giving these leading parts.

ACT.

PASS.

Present.—Future.—Perfect.

Aor.—Perf. (with its Imperat.).

§ LVI. MODIFICATIONS OF CHARACTERISTIC BY THE TENSE-ENDINGS.

TENSES.	Pres.	Fut.	Perf. Act.	1. Aor. Pass.	Perf. Mid. or Pass. Imperat.		
Tense-endings.	ω	σω	κα or α	θην	μαι,	σο	σθω
I. PURE Conjugn.		v.σω	v.κα	v.θην	v.μαι,	v.σο	v.σθω
II. LIQUID „		lq.ῶ	lq.κα	lq.θην	lq.μαι,	lq.σο	lq.σθω
III. LINGUAL „		σω	κα	σθην	σμαι,	σο	σθω
IV. GUTTURAL „		ξω	χα	χθην	γμαι,	ξο	χθω
V. LABIAL „		ψω	φα	φθην	μμαι,	ψο	φθω

N.B.—A pure or a liquid characteristic remains unchanged before the tense-endings; a lingual is either ejected or changed into σ ; a guttural or a labial is modified according to the laws of euphony.

· EXAMPLES OF CONJUGATIONS.

Pres.		Fut.	Perf. Act.	1. Aor. Pass.	Perf. Pass.
Pures.					
τί-ο, honour,	τί-σω	[τέτι-κα]	έτι-θην	τέτι-μαι	-σο -σθω
λύ-ω, loose,	λύ-σω	λέλυ-κα	έλυ-θην	λέλυ-μαι	-σο -σθω

Liquids.

τίλλ-ω, pluck,	τίλλ-ῶ	[τέτιλ-κα]	έτιλ-θην	τέτιλ-μαι	-σο -θω
σύρ-ω, draw,	[σύρ-ῶ]	σέσυρ-κα	[έσύρ-θην]	σέσυρ-μαι	-σο -θω

Linguals.

πειθ-ω, induce,	πεί-σω	πέπει-κα	έπεισ-θην	πέπεισ-μαι	-ο -θω
φράζ-ω, say,	φρά-σω	πέφρα-κα	έφράσ-θην	πέφρασ-μαι	-ο -θω

Gutturals.

πλέκ-ω, fold,	πλέξω	πέπλεχα	έπλέχθην	πέπλεγμαi	-ξο -χθω
πράσσω, do,	πράξω	πέπραχα	έπράχθην	πέπραγμαi	-ξο -χθω

Labials.

τριβ-ω, rub,	τρίψω	τέτριφα	έτρίφθην	τέτριμμαi	-ψο -φθω
γράφ-ω, write,	γράψω	γέγραφα	έγράφθην	γέγραμμαi	-ψο -φθω

NOTE.—Having exhibited the structure of the verb by paradigms of the simplest conjugation, viz. the Pure, we shall give only the leading parts in the examples of the remaining conjugations. Many of these parts are not found in the existing remains of Greek Literature: they are given here only as analogies to exhibit the possible structure of Greek Verbs. The same remark applies to the II. Aor. of παύω, which, being a pure verb, has, properly speaking, no II. Aor. or secondary tenses.

PARADIGM OF LIQUID VERB. τήλω, πλέκ.

	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Present, .	τήλω	τήλω	τήλοιμι	τήλῃς	τήλειν	τήλων
Imperfect, .	ἔτιλλον					
Future, .	τήλῶ		τήλοιμι		τήλειν	τήλῶν
1st Aorist, .	ἔτλα	τῆω	τῆλοιμι	τῆλον	τῆλαι	τῆλας
2d Aorist, .	ἔτλων	τῆω	τῆλοιμι	τῆς	τῆλειν	τῆλῶν
1st Perfect, .	τέτλα	τέτλω	τέτλομαι	τέτλῃς	τέτλειν	τέτλῶς
2d Perfect, .	ἔτετλα					
2d Pluperf., .	ἔτετλων	τέτλω	τέτλομαι	τέτλῃς	τέτλειν	τέτλῶς
Present, .	τήλλομαι	τήλλομαι	τήλλοίμην	τήλλου	τήλλεσθαι	τήλλόμενος
Imperfect, .	ἔτιλλόμην					
Future, .	τήλλῶμαι		τήλλοίμην		τήλλεσθαι	τήλλόμενος
1st Aorist, .	ἔτλαμαι	τῆλωμαι	τῆλοιμην	τῆλαι	τῆλασθαι	τῆλάμενος
2d Aorist, .	ἔτλων	τῆλωμαι	τῆλοιμην	τῆλῶ	τῆλασθαι	τῆλάμενος
Perfect, .	τέτλαμαι	τέτλωμαι	τέτλομένους εἶην	τέτλῶ	τέτλῃσθαι	τέτλῆμενος
Pluperf, .	ἔτετλαμαι					
Fut. Perfect, .	τέτλομαι		τέτλοίμην	τέτλῶ	τέτλῃσθαι	τέτλόμενος
Present, .	τήλλομαι	τήλλομαι	τήλλοίμην	τήλλου	τήλλεσθαι	τήλλόμενος
Imperfect, .	ἔτιλλόμην					
1st Future, .	τήλλομαι		τήλλοίμην		τήλλεσθαι	τήλλόμενος
1st Aorist, .	ἔτλην	τῆλῶ	τῆλοίμην	τῆλῃ	τῆλῃσθαι	τῆλῆς
2d Aorist, .	ἔτλην	τῆλῶ	τῆλοίμην	τῆλῃ	τῆλῃσθαι	τῆλῆς
Perfect, .	τέτλην	τῆλῶ	τέτλοίμην	τέτλῃ	τέτλῃσθαι	τέτλης
Pluperf, .	ἔτετλην	τέτλω	τέτλοίμην	τέτλῃ	τέτλῃσθαι	τέτλης
Fut. Perfect, .	τέτλωμαι	τέτλωμαι	τέτλοίμην	τέτλῶ	τέτλῃσθαι	τέτλωμένος

ACTIVE VOICE.

MIDDLE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

PARADIGM OF LINGUAL VERB. Φράζω, say.

		Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
ACTIVE VOICE.	Present,	Φράζω	Φράζω	Φράζοιμι	Φράζε	Φράζειν	Φράζων
	Imperfect,	ἔφραζον		φρασοίμην		φράσσειν	φράσσων
	Future,	φράσω	φράσω	φράσοιμι	φράσον	φράσαι	φράσας
	1st Aorist,	ἔφρασα	φράσω	φράδοιμι	φράδε	φράδειν	φράδων
	2d Aorist,	ἔφραδον	φράδω	πεφράδοιμι	πέφρασε	πεφρασέναι	πεφρασώς
	1st Perfect,	πέφρακα	πεφράκω				
	1st Pluperf.,	ἔπεφρακειν		πεφράδοιμι	πέφραδε	πεφραδέναι	πεφραδώς
MIDDLE VOICE.	2d Perfect,	πέφραδα	πεφράδω				
	2d Pluperf.,	ἔπεφράδειν					
	Present,	Φράζομαι	Φράζομαι	Φράζοιμην	Φράζου	Φράζεσθαι	Φράζόμενος
	Imperfect,	ἔφραζόμην		φρασοίμην		φράσσεσθαι	φρασόμενος
	Future,	φράσομαι	φράσωμαι	φρασάμην	φράσαι	φρασέσθαι	φρασέναι
	1st Aorist,	ἔφρασαμην	φράσωμαι	φραδοίμην	φράδου	φραδίσθαι	φραδόμενος
	2d Aorist,	ἔφραδον	φράδωμαι	πεφρασμένος	πέφραδο	πεφρασέναι	πεφρασμένος
PASSIVE VOICE.	Perfect,	πέφραμαι	πεφράμην	ἔην			
	Pluperfect,	ἔπεφραμην		πεφρασοίμην		πεφρασέναι	πεφρασόμενος
	Fut. Perfect,	πέφρασθαι					
	Present,	Φράζομαι	Φράζομαι	Φράζοιμην	Φράζου	Φράζεσθαι	Φράζόμενος
	Imperfect,	ἔφραζόμην		φρασοίμην		φράσσειν	φρασόμενος
	1st Future,	φρασθήσομαι	φρασθῶ	φρασθήσοιμην	φράσθητι	φρασθήσθαι	φρασθήσων
	1st Aorist,	ἔφρασθην	φρασθῶ	φρασθήην	φράσθητι	φρασθήναι	φρασθέναι
	2d Future,	φρασθήσομαι	φρασθῶ	φρασθήσοιμην	φράσθητι	φρασθήσθαι	φρασθήσων
	2d Aorist,	ἔφραδην	φραδῶ	φραδθήην	φράδθητι	φραδθήναι	φραδθέναι
	Perfect,	πέφραμαι	πεφράμην	πέφραμένος	πέφρασο	πεφρασέναι	πεφρασμένος
	Pluperfect,	ἔπεφραμην		πεφρασοίμην		πεφρασέναι	πεφρασόμενος
	Fut. Perfect,	πέφρασθαι					

PARADIGM OF GUTTURAL VERB. πλίνω, fold.

	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Present, .	πλίνω	πλίνω	πλίνοιμι	πλίνε	πλίνειν	πλίνων
Imperfect, .	ἔπλεον		πλίζοιμι		πλίζειν	πλίνων
Future, .	πλίσω	πλίσω	πλίσαιμι	πλίσον	πλίσαι	πλίνων
1st Aorist, .	ἔπλεον	πλάω	πλάοιμι	πλάε	πλάειν	πλάων
2d Aorist, .	ἔπλεον	πλάω	πλάοιμι	πλάε	πλάειν	πλάων
1st Perfect, .	ἔπλεον	πλάω	πλάοιμι	πλάε	πλάειν	πλάων
1st Pluperf., .	ἔπλεον	πλάω	πλάοιμι	πλάε	πλάειν	πλάων
2d Perfect, .	ἔπλεον	πλάω	πλάοιμι	πλάε	πλάειν	πλάων
2d Pluperf., .	ἔπλεον	πλάω	πλάοιμι	πλάε	πλάειν	πλάων

ACTIVE VOICE.

Present, .	πλίνω	πλίνω	πλίνοιμι	πλίνε	πλίνειν	πλίνων
Imperfect, .	ἔπλεον		πλίζοιμι		πλίζειν	πλίνων
Future, .	πλίσω	πλίσω	πλίσαιμι	πλίσον	πλίσαι	πλίνων
1st Aorist, .	ἔπλεον	πλάω	πλάοιμι	πλάε	πλάειν	πλάων
2d Aorist, .	ἔπλεον	πλάω	πλάοιμι	πλάε	πλάειν	πλάων
Perfect, .	ἔπλεον	πλάω	πλάοιμι	πλάε	πλάειν	πλάων
Pluperf., .	ἔπλεον	πλάω	πλάοιμι	πλάε	πλάειν	πλάων
Fut. Perfect, .	ἔπλεον	πλάω	πλάοιμι	πλάε	πλάειν	πλάων

MIDDLE VOICE.

Present, .	πλίνω	πλίνω	πλίνοιμι	πλίνε	πλίνειν	πλίνων
Imperfect, .	ἔπλεον		πλίζοιμι		πλίζειν	πλίνων
1st Future, .	πλίσω	πλίσω	πλίσαιμι	πλίσον	πλίσαι	πλίνων
1st Aorist, .	ἔπλεον	πλάω	πλάοιμι	πλάε	πλάειν	πλάων
2d Future, .	ἔπλεον	πλάω	πλάοιμι	πλάε	πλάειν	πλάων
2d Aorist, .	ἔπλεον	πλάω	πλάοιμι	πλάε	πλάειν	πλάων
Perfect, .	ἔπλεον	πλάω	πλάοιμι	πλάε	πλάειν	πλάων
Pluperf., .	ἔπλεον	πλάω	πλάοιμι	πλάε	πλάειν	πλάων
Fut. Perfect, .	ἔπλεον	πλάω	πλάοιμι	πλάε	πλάειν	πλάων

PASSIVE VOICE.

PARADIGM OF LABIAL VERB. *τύπτω, strike.*

	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Present, .	τύπτω	τύπτω	τύπτοίμην	τύπτε	τύπτεσθαι	τύπτων
Imperfect, .	ἐτύπτον					
Future, .	τύψω	τύψω	τύψοίμην	τύψω	τύψαι	τύψων
1st Aorist, .	ἐτύψα		τύψαιμι			τύψας
2d Aorist, .	ἐτυπον	τύπω	τύποίμην	τύπε	τυπῆναι	τυπών
1st Perfect, .	τέτυκα	τέτυκω	τετύχοίμην	τέτυθε	τετυθέσθαι	τετυκώς
2d Perfect, .	ἐτέτυκα					
2d Pluperf., .	ἐτέτυπον	τέτυκω	τετύκοίμην	τέτυπε	τετυπῆσθαι	τετυπώς

ACTIVE VOICE.

Present, .	τύπτομαι	τύπτομαι	τυπτοίμην	τύπτου	τύπτεσθαι	τυπτόμενος
Imperfect, .	ἐτυπτόμην					
Future, .	τύψομαι	τύψομαι	τύψοίμην	τύψαι	τύψασθαι	τυψόμενος
1st Aorist, .	ἐτύψαμην		τύψαιην			τυψάμενος
2d Aorist, .	ἐτυπόμην	τύπωμαι	τύποίμην	τυποῦ	τυπῶσθαι	τυπόμενος
Perfect, .	τέτυμμαι	τέτυμένος ᾧ	τετυμμένος εἶην	τέτυψο	τετύφθαι	τετυμμένος
Pluperfect, .	ἐτέτυμην					
Fut. Perfect, .	τέτυφθαι		τετυφίην		τετύφασθαι	τετυφόμενος

MIDDLE VOICE.

Present, .	τύπτομαι	τύπτομαι	τυπτοίμην	τύπτου	τύπτεσθαι	τυπτόμενος
Imperfect, .	ἐτυπτόμην					
1st Future, .	τυφθήσομαι				τυφθήσασθαι	τυφθήσόμενος
1st Aorist, .	ἐτύφθην	τιφθῶ	τυφθήην	τίφθῃ	τυφθήσθαι	τυφθήσόμενος
2d Future, .	τυψήσομαι		τυπτοίμην		τυπῶσθαι	τυπῶσόμενος
2d Aorist, .	ἐτύπην	τυπᾶ	τυπήην	τύπηθι	τυπῆναι	τυπῆς
Perfect, .	τέτυμμαι	τετυμένος ᾧ	τετυμμένος εἶην	τέτυψο	τετύφθαι	τετυμμένος
Pluperfect, .	ἐτέτυμην					
Fut. Perfect, .	τέτυφθαι		τετυφίην		τετύφασθαι	τετυφόμενος

PASSIVE VOICE.

§ LVII. INFLEXION OF PERFECT

N. Conj. and Opt. formed by composition, i. e. by δ and $\epsilon\eta\upsilon$ with the Perfect Conj. in $-\omega\mu\alpha\iota$, and Opt. in $\acute{\epsilon}\mu\eta\eta\upsilon$ and $\acute{\eta}\mu\eta\eta\upsilon$, and

	Indicative.	Imperative.
PURE, not inserting σ . <i>πειράω, try.</i>	S. <i>πεπείρ-ᾶμαι -ᾶσαι -ᾶται*</i>	<i>πεπείρ-ᾶσο -ᾶσθω</i>
	D. <i>πεπείρ-ᾶμεθον -ασθον -ασθον</i>	<i>πεπείρ-ασθον -ᾶσθων</i>
	P. <i>πεπείρ-ᾶμεθα -ασθε -ανται</i>	<i>πεπείρ-ασθε -ᾶσθωσαν</i>
PURE, inserting σ . <i>σπάω, draw.</i>	S. <i>ἔσπα-σμαι -σαι -σται</i>	<i>ἔσπᾱ-σο ἔσπᾱ-σθω</i>
	D. <i>ἔσπᾱ-σμεθον -σθον -σθον</i>	<i>ἔσπα-σθον ἔσπᾱ-σθων</i>
	P. <i>ἔσπᾱ-σμεθα -σθε -σμένοι εἰσί</i>	<i>ἔσπα-σθε ἔσπᾱ-σθωσαν</i>
LIQUID, <i>σπείρω, sow.</i>	S. <i>ἔσπαρ-μαι -σαι -ται</i>	<i>ἔσπαρ-σο ἔσπᾱρ-θω</i>
	D. <i>ἔσπᾱρ-μεθον -θον -θον</i>	<i>ἔσπαρ-θον ἔσπᾱρ-θων</i>
	P. <i>ἔσπᾱρ-μεθα -θε -μένοι εἰσί</i>	<i>ἔσπαρ-θε ἔσπᾱρ-θωσαν</i>
LIQUID, from ν . <i>φαίνω, show.</i>	S. <i>πέφα-σμαι -σαι -νται</i>	<i>πέφα-νσο πεφᾶ-νθω</i>
	D. <i>πέφᾶ-σμεθον -νθον -νθον</i>	<i>πέφα-νθον πεφᾶ-νθων</i>
	P. <i>πέφᾶ-σμεθα -νθε -μένοι εἰσί</i>	<i>πέφα-νθε πεφᾶ-νθωσαν</i>
LINGUAL, <i>πειραζω, tempt.</i>	S. <i>πεπείρα-σμαι -σαι -σται</i>	<i>πεπείρᾱ-σο πεπείρᾱ-σθω</i>
	D. <i>πεπείρᾱ-σμεθον -σθον -σθον</i>	<i>πεπείρα-σθον πεπείρᾱ-σθων</i>
	P. <i>πεπείρᾱ-σμεθα -σθε -σμένοι εἰσί</i>	<i>πεπείρα-σθε πεπείρᾱ-σθωσαν</i>
GUTTURAL, <i>πλέκω, fold.</i>	S. <i>πεπλέ-γμαι -ξαι -κται</i>	<i>πέπλε-ξο πεπλέ-χθω</i>
	D. <i>πεπλέ-γμεθον -χθον -χθον</i>	<i>πέπλε-χθον πεπλέ-χθων</i>
	P. <i>πεπλέ-γμεθα -χθε -γμένοι εἰσί</i>	<i>πέπλε-χθε πεπλέ-χθωσαν</i>
LABIAL, <i>τύπτω, beat</i>	S. <i>τέτυ-μμαι -ψαι -πται</i>	<i>τέτυ-ψο τετύ-φθω</i>
	D. <i>τετύ-μμεθον -φθον -φθον</i>	<i>τέτυ-φθον τετύ-φθων</i>
	P. <i>τετύ-μμεθα -φθε -μμένοι εἰσί</i>	<i>τέτυ-φθε τετύ-φθωσαν</i>

N. σ is never doubled in the 2d person: hence *κεκλείμαι* has the same that inserts σ in the 3d Sing. is the irregular

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

Participle in all verbs. κίεττμαι, μέμνημαι may, however, have κέκλημαι may have Opt. κεκλήμην -ῃο, ῆτο, etc.

Infinitive.	Participle.	Pluperfect.
κεκτεῖν -ᾶσθαι	κεκτεταμένος	ἐκεκτεῖν -ᾶμην -ᾶσο -ᾶτο ἐκεκτεῖν -ᾶμεθον -ᾶσθον -ᾶσθην ἐκεκτεῖν -ᾶμεθα -ᾶσθε -ᾶντο
ἐκπαθεῖν	ἐκπαθ-μένος	ἐκπάθ-σμεν -ᾶσο -ᾶστο ἐκπάθ-σμεθον -σθον -σθην ἐκπάθ-σμεθα -σθε ἐκπασμένοι ἦσαν
ἐκπαρθεῖν	ἐκπαρμένος	ἐκπαρ-μην -σο -το ἐκπαρ-μεθον -θον -θην ἐκπαρ-μεθα -θε ἐκπαρμένοι ἦσαν
κεκπαθεῖν	κεκπαθ-μένος	ἐκεκπαθ-σμεν -νσο -ντο ἐκεκπαθ-σμεθον -νθον -νθην ἐκεκπαθ-σμεθα -νθε κεκπασμένοι ἦσαν
κεκπειράσθαι	κεκπειρα-μένος	ἐκεκπειρά-σμεν -σο -στο ἐκεκπειρά-σμεθον -σθον -σθην ἐκεκπειρά-σμεθα -σθε κεκπειρασμένοι ἦσαν
κεκπλέχθαι	κεκπλε-γμένος	ἐκεκπλέ-γμεν -ξο -κτο ἐκεκπλέ-γμεθον -χθον -χθην ἐκεκπλέ-γμεθα -χθε κεκπλεγμένοι ἦσαν
τετεύχθαι	τετευ-μένος	ἐτετεύ-μην -ψο -κτο ἐτετεύ-μμεθον -φθον -φθην ἐτετεύ-μμεθα -φθε τετευ-μένοι ἦσαν

spelling for 2d person as κέκλεισμαι. The only verb in μαι pure ἡμαι. See Anomalous Verbs.

§ LVIII. CONTRACTED VERBS.

1. Verbs in *άω*, *έω*, and *όω* are contracted in Attic in the *present* and *imperfect*: elsewhere they are like ordinary pure verbs.

2. *έω*, when dissyllabic, contracts *only when it meets itself*;

πλέεις = *πλεῖς*; *πλέει* = *πλεῖ*. But *πλέω*, *ἔπλεον*, *πλίητο*, etc., unchanged.

NOTE.—*δέω*, *bind*, is the only dissyllabic that may, in composition, contract everywhere, as *ἀναδούμενοι*, Thuc. ii. 90.

3. *ζάω live*, *διψάω thirst*, *πεινάω hunger*, *χράομαι use*, and three verbs = *rub*, *κνάω*, *σμάω*, *ψάω*, contract with *η* instead of *α*.

ζάω = *ζῶ*, *ζάεις* = *ζῆς*, *ζάει* = *ζῆ*.
ζάετον = *ζῆτον*, *ζάετον* = *ζῆτον*.
ζάομεν = *ζῶμεν*, *ζάετε* = *ζῆτε*, *ζάουσι* = *ζῶσι*, etc.

NOTE 1.—The Ionic, however, notwithstanding its fondness for *η* elsewhere, takes *α* here; hence *χρᾶσθαι* Ionic, for Attic *χρήσθαι*.

2. *ᾄν* in infin. arose not from *άειν* but from Doric *άεν* or from the old form *άίμεναι*.

Epic *όράίμεναι* = Doric *όραεν* = *όρᾶν*.
 „ *Φιλείμεναι* = Doric *Φιλέεν* = *Φιλείν*.
 „ *δηλοίμεναι* = Doric *δηλόεν* = *δηλοῦν*.

3. *ρίγώω shiver*, and its opposite *ιδρώω sweat*, contract with *ω* and *ου* and *οι*, as inf. *ρίγῶν*, 3d S. Conj. *ρίγῶ*. (*ιδρώω* is, however, generally regular in Attic, as *ιδροῦντι* in Xen. Anab. I. 8. 1).

4. Observe these contracted forms of the Present, which are apt to be confounded:—

1. *πῶλεῖ* = 3d Sing. Ind. A., and 2d Sing. Ind. P. and M.
2. *πῶλει*, *πεῖρα* = 2d Sing. Imper. A.
3. *πειρᾷ*, 3d Sing. Ind. and Conj. A., and 2d Sing. Ind. and Conj. M. and P.
4. *πειρῶ* 1st Sing. Ind. and Conj. A., and 2d Sing. Imper. M. and P.
5. *πειρῶ* 3d Sing. Opt. A.
6. *δηλοι* (five occurrences) 3d Sing. Ind. Conj. Opt. A., and 2d Sing. Ind. and Conj. M. and P.

CONTRACTED VERBS.

ACTIVE.

PRES.		πειρ-άω, try.	πωλ-έω, sell.	δηλ-όω, show.
INDIC.	S.	-άω -ᾶ -άεις -ᾶς -άει -ᾶ	-έω -ῶ -έεις -εῖς -έει -εῖ	-όω -ῶ -όεις -οῖς -όει -οῖ
	D.	-άετον -ᾶτον -άετον -ᾶτον -άομεν -ᾶμεν -άετε -ᾶτε -άουσι -ᾶσι	-έετον εἶτον -έετον εἶτον -έομεν οὖμεν -έετε εἶτε -έουσι οὖσι	-όετον οὖτον -όετον οὖτον -όομεν οὖμεν -όετε οὖτε -όουσι οὖσι
	P.			
CONJ.	S.	-άω -ᾶ -άης -ᾶς -άῃ -ᾶ	-έω -ῶ -έῃς -ῆς -έῃ -ῆ	-όω -ῶ -όῃς -οῖς -όῃ -οῖ
	D.	-άητον -ᾶτον -άητον -ᾶτον -άωμεν -ᾶμεν -άῃτε -ᾶτε -άωσι -ᾶσι	-έητον -ῆτον -έητον -ῆτον -έωμεν -ῶμεν -έῃτε -ῆτε -έωσι -ῶσι	-όητον -ῶτον -όητον -ῶτον -όωμεν -ῶμεν -όῃτε -ῶτε -όωσι -ῶσι
	P.			
OPT.	S.	-άοιμι -ῶμι -άοις -οῖς -άοι -οῖ	-έοιμι -οῖμι -έοις -οῖς -έοι -οῖ	-όοιμι -οῖμι -όοις -οῖς -όοι -οῖ
	D.	-άοιτον -ῶτον -άοιτην -ῶτην -άοιμεν -ῶμεν -άοιτε -ῶτε -άοιεν -ῶεν	-έοιτον -οῖτον -έοιτην -οῖτην -έοιμεν -οῖμεν -έοιτε -οῖτε -έοιεν -οῖεν	-όοιτον -οῖτον -όοιτην -οῖτην -όοιμεν -οῖμεν -όοιτε -οῖτε -όοιεν -οῖεν
	P.			
IMPER.	S.	-αε -α -αέτω -άτω -αετον -ᾶτον -αέτων -ᾶτων -αετε -ᾶτε -αέτωσαν -ᾶτωσαν	-εε -ει -εέτω εἶτω -εετον εἶτον -εέτων εἶτων -εετε εἶτε -εέτωσαν -εἶτωσαν	-οε -ου -οέτω ούτω -οετον ούτον -οέτων ούτων -οετε ούτε -οέτωσαν ούτωσαν
	D.			
	P.			
INFINITIVE		άειν -ᾶν	εἶν -εῖν	οῖν -οῦν
PCP.	M.	-ᾶων -ῶν	-έων -ῶν	-όων -ῶν
	F.	-άουσα -ᾶσα	-έουσα -οῦσα	-όουσα -οῦσα
	N.	-άον -ᾶν	-έον -οῦν	-όον -οῦν

CONTRACTED VERBS.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

. PRES.		πειρ—όομαι.	πωλ—έομαι.	δηλ—όομαι.
INDIC.	S.	-όομαι -ώμαι -αη -α -άται -άται	-έομαι -ούμαι -εη -ῆ οἱ εἰ -έται -είται	-όομαι -ούμαι -όη -οι -όται -ούται
	D.	-αόμεθον -ώμεθον -άεσθον -ᾶσθον -άεσθον -ᾶσθον	-εόμεθον -ούμεθον -έεσθον -έεσθον -έεσθον -έεσθον	-οόμεθον -οόμεθον -όεσθον -ούεσθον -όεσθον -ούεσθον
	P.	-αόμεθα -ώμεθα -άεσθε -ᾶσθε -άονται -ᾶνται	-εόμεθα -ούμεθα -έεσθε -έεσθε -έονται -ούνται	-οόμεθα -οόμεθα -όεσθε -ούσθε -όονται -ούνται
	S.	-άωμαι -ᾷμαι -άη -α -άηται -άται	-έωμαι -ᾷμαι -έη -ῆ -έηται -ῆται	-όωμαι -ᾷμαι -όη -οι -όηται -ώται
	D.	-αώμεθον -ώμεθον -άησθον -ᾷσθον -άησθον -ᾷσθον	-έώμεθον -ώμεθον -έησθον -ῆσθον -έησθον -ῆσθον	-οώμεθον -ώμεθον -όησθον -ᾷσθον -όησθον -ᾷσθον
	P.	-αώμεθα -ώμεθα -άησθε -ᾷσθε -άωνται -ᾶνται	-έώμεθα -ώμεθα -έησθε -ῆσθε -έωνται -ᾶνται	-οώμεθα -ώμεθα -όησθε -ούσθε -όωνται -ᾶνται
OPT.	S.	-αοίμην -ώμην -άοιο -ῶο -άοιτο -ῶτο	-εοίμην -οίμην -έοιο -οιο -έοιτο -οιτο	-οοίμην -οίμην -όοιο -οιο -όοιτο -οιτο
	D.	-αοίμεθον -ώμεθον -άοισθον -ῶσθον -αοίσθην -ώσθην	-εοίμεθον -οίμεθον -έοισθον -οισθον -εοίσθην -οισθην	-οοίμεθον -οίμεθον -όοισθον -οισθον -οοίσθην -οισθην
	P.	-αοίμεθα -ώμεθα -άοισθε -ῶσθε -άοιντο -ῶντο	-εοίμεθα -οίμεθα -έοισθε -οισθε -έοιντο -οιντο	-οοίμεθα -οίμεθα -όοισθε -οισθε -όοιντο -οιντο
	S.	-άουν -ᾶ -αίσθω -ᾷσθω -άεσθον -ᾶσθον	-έουν -οῦ -έεσθω -είσθω -έεσθον -είσθον	-όουν -οῦ -όεσθω -ούσθω -όεσθον -ούσθον
	D.	-αίσθων -ᾷσθων -άεσθων -ᾶσθων -άεσθε -ᾶσθε	-έεσθων -είσθων -έεσθων -είσθων -έεσθε -είσθε	-όεσθων -ούσθων -όεσθων -ούσθων -όεσθε -ούσθε
	P.	-αέσθωσαν -ᾷσθωσαν -άεσθωσαν -ᾷσθωσαν	-έεσθωσαν -είσθωσαν -έεσθωσαν -είσθωσαν	-όεσθωσαν -ούσθωσαν -όεσθωσαν -ούσθωσαν
INFINITIVE		-άεσθαι -ᾷσθαι	-έεσθαι -είσθαι	-όεσθαι -ούσθαι
PCP.	M.	-αόμενος -ώμενος	-εόμενος -ούμενος	-οόμενος -οόμενος
	F.	-αομένη -ωμένη	-εομένη -ουμένη	-οομένη -ουμένη
	N.	-αόμενον -ώμενον	-εόμενον -ούμενον	-οόμενον -οόμενον

CONTRACTED VERBS.

(IMPERFECT ACTIVE).

IMPF.		ἵπτιρ—αον.		ἵπῶλ—εον.		ἰδῆλ—ουν.	
INDIC.	S.	-αον	-ων	-εον	-ουν	-οον	-ουν
		-αες	-ῶς	-εες	-εις	-οες	-ους
		-αι	-ᾶ	-ει	-ει	-οι	-ου
	D.	-άστον	-ᾶτον	-έστον	-ῆτον	-όστον	-ῶτον
		-άστην	-ᾶτην	-έστην	-ῆτην	-όστην	-ῶτην
	P.	-άομεν	-ᾶμεν	-έομεν	-ῆμεν	-όομεν	-ῶμεν
		-άετι	-ᾶτι	-έετι	-ῆτι	-όετι	-ῶτι
		-αον	-ων	-εον	-ουν	-οον	-ουν

(IMPERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.)

IMPF.		ἵπτιρ—αόμην.		ἵπῶλ—εόμην.		ἰδῆλ—οόμην.	
INDIC.		-αόμην	-ώμην	-εόμην	-ούμην	-οόμην	-ούμην
		-άου	-ῶ	-έου	-ού	-όου	-ού
		-άετο	-ᾶτο	-έετο	-ῆτο	-όετο	-ῶτο
		-αόμειθον	-ώμειθον	-εόμειθον	-ούμειθον	-οόμειθον	-ούμειθον
		-άεσθον	-ᾶσθον	-έεσθον	-ῆσθον	-όεσθον	-ῶσθον
		-αίσθην	-ᾶσθην	-είσθην	-ῆσθην	-οίσθην	-ῶσθην
		-αόμειθα	-ώμειθα	-εόμειθα	-ούμειθα	-οόμειθα	-ούμειθα
		-άεσθε	-ᾶσθε	-έεσθε	-ῆσθε	-όεσθε	-ῶσθε
		-άοντο	-ᾶντο	-έοντο	-ῶντο	-όοντο	-ῶντο

N.B.—The remaining parts of these verbs, after Present and Imperfect, are perfectly natural, like those of *παύω*.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE VERB-FORMS.

§ LIX. ORIGINAL PERSON-ENDINGS.

For a Presential Tense.

	Active.			Middle.		
	1	2	3	1	2	3
S. -μι		-σι(θα)	-τι(σι)	-μαι	-σαι	-ται
D. -μεν		-τον	-τον	-μεθον	-σθον	-σθον
P. -μεν(μεν)	-τε	-ντι(νσι)		-μεθα	-σθε	-νται

For a Preteritive Tense.

S. -ν	-ς(θα)	-(τ)	-μην	-σο	-το
D. -μεν	-τον	-την	-μεθον	-σθον	-σθην
P. -μεν(μεν)	-τε	-ν(σαν)	-μεθα	-σθε	-ντο

These endings are fragments of the personal pronouns.

Those beginning with M come from *μοῦ, μοί, μέ, ἡ-μεῖς*, etc., and mark the first person.

The second person has usually Σ for its characteristic from *σοῦ σοί*, etc.

The third person has usually T for its characteristic from *τού, τοῦτο*, etc.

But the characteristics of the two last are often commingled, both belonging to the *non-ego* or objective, though always distinct from those of the *ego* or the subjective person.

I. PERS. SING. The original *μι* appears in primitive verbs, as *εἰ-μί, su-m, am; τίθημι*, etc., and generally in the optative of ordinary verbs, as, *παύοι-μι*.

1st Pers. *παύομι*, the original form, has become by various changes *παύω*; 2d Pers. *παύει*, by transposition *παύεις*; 3d Pers. *παύει*, by transposition *παύειτ*, but τ not being a Greek ending, though a Latin one, it becomes *παύει*.

I. PERS. PLUR. -μεν still retained in Doric. (Latin *-mus* in *legimus*).

III. PERS. PLUR. -ντι still retained in Doric. (Latin *-nt* in *legunt*).

The ordinary Attic endings of Presential third persons plural *ουσι, ᾶσι, ὄσι*, etc., are from *ουσι, ανσι, ννσι*, by § VI. 7. n.

In the Septuagint there are such plurals as *ἐπαύσατο* for *ἔπαυον*, and even *πέπαυκάν* for *πεπαύκασι*.

Preteritives formed their singular by dropping *ι* from the singular of preteritives; as *τίθημι*, Impft. *ἔτιθην*, hence, as *μ* could not close a Greek word, *ἔτιθην*.

§ LX. NOTABILITIES UNDER ACTIVE VOICE.

1. *σθα* appears in Attic in the 2d sing. of these tenses.

αἶδα, *ἔκνω*, *οἶσθα*; *ῥῖδεν* or *ῥῖδη*, *ἔκνω*, *ῥῖδισθα* or *ῥῖδισθα*; *ῥν*, *ῥας*, *ῥσθα*; *ῥειν*, *ῥεντι*, *ῥεισθα* or *ῥσθα*; *ἔφην*, *σαῖδ*, *ἔφισθα*.

Compare with *σθα* Latin *sti* in *amavisti*, English *lovedst*.

2. The OPTATIVE sometimes takes *ην* for *μι*.

I. PURE CONTRACTED VERBS as *τιμαοῖην* = *τιμήην* -ης -η.
in *ᾶω*, *ῶω*, *ᾶω*. *φιλεοῖην* = *φιλοῖην* -ης -η.
δηλοοῖην = *δηλοῖην* -ης -η.

Also Liquid Futures because *Contrd.* *φανοῖην* from *φανῶ*.

II. IN PERFECTS rarely. *πεφενγοῖην* from *πέφενγα*.

NOTE.—Also *σχοῖην* from *ἔσχον*, 2 aor. act. of *ἔχω*, though *σχοιμι* in composition.

3. The OPTATIVE of the first aorist takes Aeolic forms in three persons even in Attic: 2d and 3d sing. and 3d plur.

Sing.

Plur.

For 2d Pers. *παύσαις*, *παύσειας*. For 3d Pers. *παύσαιεν*, *παύσειαν*.

For 3d Pers. *παύσαι*, *παύσει*.

4. The IMPERATIVE has in 3d plur. oftener *-των* than *-τσαν*. (Compare *legunto*, *docento*, etc.)

παύετσαν, oftener *παύοντων*; *πανσάτσαν*, oftener *πανσάντων*.

5. The PLUPERFECT has oftener *ἔσαν* than *εἰσαν* in 3d pers. plur.

In Ionic the sing. of the plup. ends in *-εα* *-εας* *-εε*; as *ἔτετύφεα*, etc., for *ἔτετύφειν*: hence *ῥῖδεν* (from *οἶδα*) becomes *ῥῖδεα*, and in Attic *contrd.* *ῥῖδη*.

6 The FUTURE PERFECT in the active is made up of the participle of the perfect and the future of the substantive verb.

Indic. S. *πεπαυκώς* *ἔσομαι* *ἔσει(η)* (*ἔσται* or) *ἔσται*, *I shall have*

D. *πεπαυκότε* *ἔσόμεθον* *ἔσεσθον* *ἔσεσθον* [checked].

P. *πεπαυκότες* *ἔσόμεθα* *ἔσεσθε* *ἔσονται*, etc., etc.

7. The subst. verb is often taken to form the conj. and opt. of the perfect active itself, as *λελοιπώς* *ᾧ* for *λελοίπω*; *λελοιπώς* *εἴην* for *λελοίποιμι*.—See *Anab.* I. 2. 21.

§ LXI. NOTABILITIES UNDER MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VOICES.

1. 2D SING. MID. (In presentials originally *σαι*; in preteritives *σο*).

In all the tenses of the middle, except the perfect and pluperfect, *σ* is simply dropped by the Ionic, and contraction follows in the Attic.

	From	comes	Orig- nal.	Ionic.	Attic.
Indicat.	-ομαι of pres. and fut.		εσαι,	σαι;	hence παύ-ει or η.
	-όμεν of impft. and II. aor.	”	εσο,	σο;	hence ἐπαύ-ου, etc.
	-αμεν of I. aor.	”	ασο,	σο;	hence ἐπαύσ-ω.
	Conjunct. everywhere,		ησαι,	ηαι;	hence παύ-η, etc.
	Optative	”	οισο,	οιο;	hence παύ-οιο (not contd.)

Imperat. of pres. and II. aor. εσο, σο; hence παύ-ου

In later Attic *η* supplanted *ει* in 2d Sing. Mid., *except in Contracted Futures* in οὔμαι, and in these three, βούλομαι, οἶομαι, and ὀφείλομαι (fut. of ὀραω), which have always *ει*.

2. σθων for σθωσαν is frequent in the 3d plur. of IMPERATIVE.

3. νται and ντο are sometimes changed into αται and ατο in Doric and Ionic; as πυνθείατο for πύνθειντο.

Especially in perf. and pluperf., act. and pass.

Pure. κεκοσμέ-αται -ατο for κεκόσμη-νται -ντο.

Liqu. ἐφθάραται -ατο for ἐφθαρμένοι εἰσί and ἦσαν.

Ling. ἐσκευάδ-αται -ατο for ἐσκευασμένοι εἰσί, and ἦσαν.

Gut. σισάχ-αται -ατο for σισαγμένοι, etc.

Lab. τετράφ-αται -ατο for τετραμμένοι, etc.

§ LXII. LAWS OF AUGMENT.

1. The PRETERITIVE tenses (ipf. aor. plu.) have all an augment, *but only in the indicative.*

Verbs beginning with a consonant prefix *ε* in those tenses.

Verbs beginning with a vowel lengthen (where possible) the initial vowel.

2. *ε* prefixed is called the SYLLABIC augment, because it adds a syllable. *τυπτω*, strike, ipf. ἔτυπτον.

ρ is doubled after the syllabic, *ρέω*, flow, ipf. ἔρρεον.

In Epic the other liquids and σ were doubled after the Syllabic. ἔλλαβον for ἔλαβον; ἔμμερον; so ἰσσύθην even in Attic, Soph. Aj. 294.

3. The lengthening of the initial vowel is called the TEMPORAL augment, because it adds a *time*—i.e., increases the quantity.

The temporal augment changes

$\alpha, \epsilon, \omicron, \iota, \ddot{u}, \alpha\iota, \alpha\upsilon, \omicron\iota$, in the *present*,
into $\eta, \theta, \omega, \tau, \ddot{u}, \eta, \eta\upsilon, \omega$, in the *preteritives*.

α . ἀγείρω, collect. }	ἤγειρον	$\alpha\iota$. αἰρέω, take. ἤρεον
ϵ . ἐγείρω, rouse. }		$\alpha\upsilon$. αὐχέω, boast. ἠύχεον
$\omicron$. ὀρυσσω, dig. }	ὤρυσσον	$\omicron\iota$. οἰκίζω, found. ὤκιζον
ι . ἵκετεύω, beg. }	ἰκέτευον	
$\ddot{u}$. ὑφαίνω, weave. }	ὑφαίνον	

The other vowels and diphthongs remain unchanged.

$\eta, \omega, \tau, \ddot{u}, \epsilon\iota, \epsilon\upsilon, \omicron\upsilon$.

η . ἤχέω, sound. ἤχεον	$\epsilon\iota$. εἴκω, yield. εἶκον
ω . ὠφέλεω, aid. ὠφέλεον	$\epsilon\upsilon$. εὐθύνω, direct. εὐθύνον
τ . ἰθύνω, direct. ἰθύνον	$\omicron\upsilon$. οὐτάζω, wound. οὐταζόν

NOTE 1. A few in α long and in α followed by a vowel have not η but $\tilde{\alpha}$ as temporal augmt.

[$\tilde{\alpha}\omega$] glut. F. $\tilde{\alpha}\sigma\omega$. I. Ao. $\tilde{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$. | $\alpha\tilde{\iota}\omega$, hear. Impf. $\tilde{\alpha}\iota\omicron\nu$.

2. Some verbs in ϵ have $\epsilon\iota$ in place of η .

εἰάω, allow. εἶαον	ἐργάζομαι, work. ἐργαζόμεν
ἐθίζω, accustom. ἐθίζον	ἐρπώ and ἐρπύζω, creep. ἐρπον, etc.
ἐλκω, draw. ἐλκον	ἐστιάω, entertain. ἐστίαον
ἐπομαι, follow. ἐπόμην	ἔχω, have. εἶχον

So ἐρύω *pull*, and ἐλίσσω *roll*, have $\epsilon\iota$ in ipf., but these may have $\epsilon\iota$ in present also, as εἰρύω. So these fragmentary parts:

αἰρίω, take. 2d aor. εἶλον	[εῶ], clothe. P. Pass. εἶμαι
[εἶθω], am wont. 2d perf. εἶωθα	[εῖπω], am busy. Ip. εἶπον
[εῶ], place, seat. 1st aor. εἶσα	[εἶπω], say. 2d aor. εἶπον

From ἔστηκα, perfect of ἵστημι, comes pluperf. εἰστήκειν and εἰστήκειν. (In pluperf. passive, only εἰσάμην).

3. ἐζομαι *sit*, has no augment. Ip. ἐζόμεν. So some verbs in $\epsilon\lambda$ as ἐλληνίζω *Grecise*, ἐλινύω *keep holiday*.

4. $\epsilon\omicron$ lengthens the *second* vowel.

ἐορτάζω, keep a feast. ἐορτάζον	ἐολπᾶ, Perf. I hope. ἐώλπην
Perf. εἶοικα, am like. εἶπκην	ἐοργᾶ, Perf. work. ἐώργειν

5. A few in *av* and *oi* are sometimes without augment.

αὐαῖνω, wither. | *οἰμῶζω*, cry. | *οἰστρίω*, persecute.
οἰκουρίω, keep home. | *οἰνίζομαι*, get wine | *οἰωνίζομαι*, divine.

On the other hand, one in *ει* and some in *ευ* are sometimes augmented.

εἰκάζω, conjecture, *ἤκαζον* (or *εἰκ-*). *εὐχομαι*, pray, *νύχομεν*
 and *εὐχ-*.

6. These verbs, though beginning with a vowel, yet generally take syllabic augment.

ἀγγυμι, break. 1. Ao. *ἔαξα* (rarely *ἤξα*, there being another *ἤξα* from *ἀγα* bring.)

ἀλίσκομαι, am taken. 2. Ao. *ἔαλυν*. *οὔρῳ* *ἰούρεον*, *ἰούρηκα*.

ἀνδάνω, please. Imp. *ἑάνδανον*. *ώθειω*, push. *ἑώθεον*, 1. aor. *ἔωσα*.
ώνέομαι, buy. *ἑωνούμεν*, etc.

7. Two have double augment.

ὀράω, see. Imp. *ἑώραον*. (*οἶγω*) *ἀνοίγω*, open. Imp. *ἀνέωγον*

8. Three beginning with a consonant have either *η* or *ε*.

βούλομαι, wish.

δύναμαι, am able. *μέλλω*, am about to-

Imp. *ἔβουλ* or *ἤβουλ-όμεν*. *ἔδυν* or *ἤδυν-άμεν* *ἔμελλ* or *ἤμελλ-ον*.

(but always *ἔδυν-* (mostly *ἑμέλλεσα*).

νάσθην).

9. Poets omit the augment at pleasure, except in the Attic dialect, where it is never dropped, except in *pluperfects* and in *χή οportet*.

πεπαύκειν as well as *ἑπεπαύκειν*; *χρῆν* as well as *ἑχρῆν*.

10. The Ionic and Doric *iterative* forms, viz. *σκον* and *σκόμην* in imperf. and aorist never have the augment, as *τύπτεσκον*, *δόσκον*, etc.

§ LXIII. AUGMENT IN COMPOSITION.

1. Verbs compounded with *prepositions* insert the augment *between the preposition and the verb*. The final vowel of the preposition is then *elided* except in *περί* and *πρό*: *πρό*, however, with *ε* of the augment, often becomes by crasis *πρου-*. The *ν* of *εν* and *συν* returns, if it was dropped or modified in the present; *εκ* becomes *εξ*.

<i>προσφέρω</i>	<i>προσέφερον</i>	<i>περιφέρω</i>	<i>περιέφερον</i>
<i>επιφέρω</i>	<i>επέφερον</i>	<i>προφέρω</i>	<i>προύφερον</i>
<i>συνφέρω</i>	<i>συνέφερον</i>	<i>εκφέρω</i>	<i>εξέφερον</i>

2. *δυς* and *εὖ* in composition give the augment to the

second part, if the second part can take it by beginning with a changeable vowel ; if not, they take the augment themselves, though εὖ sometimes drops it altogether.

δυσαρεστίω, am displeased.	δυσήρέστεον
εὐεργετέω, benefit.	εὐήργετέον
δυστυχέω, fail.	ἔδυστύχεον
δυσωπέω, am sad.	ἔδυσώπεον
εὐτυχέω, succeed.	ἡτύτύχεον OR εὐτ-.
εὐωχέω, feast.	εὐώχουν OR ἡύω-.

3. All other compound verbs take the augment at the beginning. οἰκοδομέω build, ᾠποδόμεον, φιλοσοφέω love wisdom, ἐφιλοσόφειον.

1. Some compds., which have either mostly or wholly superseded their simples, have the augment even *before* the preposition.

ἀμφιέννυμι, clothe.	ἡμφίεσα	καθεζομαι, sit.	ἐκαθεζόμεην
ἀφίημι, dismiss.	ἡφίην	καθίζω, set.	ἐκαθίζον
ἐπίσταμαι, know.	ἡπιστάμην	κάθημαι, sit.	ἐκάθημην
		καθεύδω, sleep.	ἐκάθευδον

N.B.—ἀφίην also occurs, and so do καθεζόμεην, καθίζον, καθήμην and καθεύδον (also καθηύδον).

2. Some take the augment both in the beginning and middle.

ἀμπεύχομαι, clothe.	ἡμπεύχομένην
ἀμφιγυνοίω, doubt.	ἡμφιγυνοέον (and ἡμφιγυ-)
ἀμφισβητέω, dispute.	ἡμφισβητέον (and ἡμφισ-)
ἀνέχομαι, endure.	ἡνέχουμένην
ἀνωρθόω, erect.	ἡνώρθεον
ἐνοχλείω, disturb.	ἡνώχλειον
παροινέω, insult.	ἐπαρώνεον

διατάω arbitrate, from διαίτω system, takes (as if directly from the prepos. διά) διήττωα and even ἐδιήττωα.

3. Some derivative verbs follow the analogy of compds. with prepositions.

From συνεργός, συνεργέω, co-operate, συνήργουν (though no ἐργέω).

From ἐπιτηδής, ἐπιτηδεύω, provide, ἐπετηδέυσα (though no τηδεύω).

§ LXIV. REDUPLICATION.

1. Is the repeating of the initial consonant with ε to form a prefix syllable in the perfect tense. (*Full or proper reduplication*).

2. Verbs beginning with any *single consonant* except ρ may reduplicate, but no verbs beginning with any *double consonant* or *pair of consonants* may reduplicate, *except those two consonants are a mute and a liquid*.

παύ-ω, check, πί-παυκα. κόπτω, cut, κέ-κορυ

Mute and Liq. γράφω, write, γέ-γραφα. πλέκω, fold, πέ-πλεχα

NOTE.—If a verb begins with a *rough*, the corresponding *smooth* is prefixed. Φε, -χε, -θε, become πε, -κε, -τε. Φράζω, say; ΦέΦρακα, but by § VI. 4, πέ-Φράκα.

3. Verbs beginning with ρ, a double consonant, a pair of consonants not a mute and a liquid, or with a vowel or a diphthong, have their reduplication the same as their augment. (*Partial or improper half redupln.*)

Initials.			1. Aor.	Pf.	Plu.
ρ.	ρίπτω, throw,	ρίψω,	ῥῥιψα,	ῥῥιφα,	ῥῥιφειν
ψ, ξ, ζ.	ψάλλω, play,	ψαλῶ,	ῥψηλα,	ῥψαλλα,	ῥψάλλκειν
Pair of Consts.	σκάπτω, dig,	σκάψω,	ῥσκαψα,	ῥσκάφα,	ῥσκάφειν
Vowels and Diph- thongs.	{ ἄρχω, rule,	ἄρξω,	ῥρξα,	ῥρχα,	ῥρχειν
	{ οἰκέω, dwell,	οἰκήσω,	ῥκησα,	ῥκηκα,	ῥκήκειν
	{ ἡγέομαι, lead,	ἡγήσομαι,	ῥγησάμην,	ῥγημαι,	ῥγήμην

NOTE 1.—When Augment and Redupln. are the same, there is this difference, that the vowel of the mere augment disappears after the Indic., while the same vowel in the Redupln. remains in the Perfect through all its parts.

Thus αἰνέω, *praise*, has 1. A. ἤνεσα and Pf. ἤνεκα, but the conjunctive of the former is αἰνέσω, of the latter ἤνεκα.

2. γν, and sometimes βλ, γλ, though mute and liquid combinations, rarely reduplicate fully.

γνῶρίζω, notify, ἐγνώρικα; βλαστάνω, sprout, ἐ and βε-βλάστηκα; γλύφα, carve, ἐ and γέ-γλυμμαι.

3. Two Verbs not opening with a mute and liquid form as if they did so.

μιμνήσκω, *remind*, (MNA) has μέμνημαι, *remember*; κτάομαι, *acquire*, has κέκτημαι, *possess*.

The latter in Ionic, and sometimes in Attic, is regular; ἐκτμημαι.

4. FOUR verbs reduplicate with ει for λς and μς.

Perf. Act. Perf. Pass.

λαγχάνω, get by lot, εἴληχα, εἴληγμαι.

Perf. Act. Perf. Pass.

λαμβάνω, take, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, also λέλημμαι.
 λέγω, gather, (-εἶλοχα), (-εἶλεσμαι), (λέλεσμαι, in the sense
 of say).
 [μείρω], divide, (εἵμαρμαι), 3d pers. εἵμαρται, it is
 allotted, fated.

§ LXV. ATTIC REDUPLICATION.

Some verbs beginning with a short vowel, ᾶ, ε, ο, prefix to their natural half reduplication the first syllable of the verb; as,

ἀλέω, grind, F. ἀλέσω. Natural Perf. ἤλεκα. Attic
 Perf. ἀλήλεκα.

ἐγείρω, rouse, F. ἐγερῶ. Natural Perf. ἤγερκα. Attic
 Perf. ἐγήγερκα.

NOTE 1.—In Attic redupln. the first three syllables are so arranged that *the second or middle syllable is always long*, while the first and third are naturally short, even where made long by position.

εἰρίδα, *fix*, is the chief exception, having ἐρήρικα.

2. The other leading verbs with Attic redupln. are ἀγείρω, ἀκούω, ἀλείφω, ἀρώ; ἐγείρω, ἐλαύνω, ἐλέγχω, ἐμέω, [ἐνέπω] for φέρω, ἔρχομαι, ἐσθίω; ὄζω, ὀλλύμι, ὀμνύμι, ορίγω, ὀρνύμι, ὀρύσσω; which see in the Catalogue of Irregular verbs.

3. ἄγω, *lead*, has ἤχα, usually ἀγήοχα, with insertion of ο as in II. P. of ἐγείρω, ἐγρήγορα. αἰρέω, *take*, has regularly ἤρηκα, but in Ionic it is reduplicated without aspiration, ἀραιρηκα.

§ LXVI. REDUPLICATION IN OTHER TENSES.

1. In *Present*. A leading feature of the second class of verbs in μι, is Reduplication in the Present with ι (not ε) for the vowel; there are, however, a few examples of this in verbs in ω of the first class, as

διδράσκω, *see*, from root ΔΡΑ, dropping δι- after present, f. Μ. δρᾶσομαι, etc. τιτρώσκω, *wound*, f. τρώσω, etc.

But διδάσκω, *teach*, retains δι- throughout, f. διδάξω, etc.

2. *In Future.* Only Epic, as *πειθῆσω*, connected with *πείθω*, *persuade*.

3. *In II. Aorist.* *ἄγω*, *lead*, has the only reduplicated II. Aorist allowed in Attic prose; *ἤγαγον*, conj. *ἄγαγω*, etc., to distinguish this tense from parts of Pres. and Ip^f.

Many other II. Aorists are reduplicated in Epic; hence Homer has often *three* forms for a II. Aorist; *κάμνω*, *labour*, II. Aor. *ἔκαμον*, Redupl. *κέκαμον*, unaugmented (§ LXII. n. 9), *κάμω*.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

§ LXVII. IMPERFECT.

For the imperfect, prefix the augment to the present and change *ω* into *ον*, *ομαι* into *όμεν*.

	Ip ^f . A.	Ip ^f . M. and P.	
<i>λέγω</i> , say,	<i>ἔλεγον</i>	<i>ἐλεγόμεν</i> .	<i>Syllabic augment.</i>
<i>ἄγω</i> , bring,	<i>ἤγον</i>	<i>ἤγόμεν</i> .	<i>Temporal augment.</i>

§ LXVIII. FUTURE.

(α.) For the future in verbs not liquid, insert *σ* before the *ω* of the present, and eject linguals (τ, δ, θ, ζ, σσ.)

		F. A.	F. M.
Conjugn. I. <i>Pures</i> ,	<i>λύ-ω</i> , loose,	<i>λύσω</i> ,	<i>λύσομαι</i> .
(II. <i>Liquids</i> , see (β).)			
III. <i>Linguals</i> ¹ (τ)	<i>ἀνύτω</i> , finish,	<i>ἀνύσω</i> ,	<i>ἀνύσομαι</i> .
(Ejected before σω) (δ)	<i>ψεύδω</i> , deceive,	<i>ψεύσω</i> ,	<i>ψεύσομαι</i> .
(ζ)	<i>πείθω</i> , persuade,	<i>πείσω</i> ,	<i>πείσομαι</i> .
(θ)	<i>φράζω</i> , say,	<i>φράσω</i> ,	<i>φράσομαι</i> .
(σσ)	<i>πλάσσω</i> , mould,	<i>πλάσω</i> ,	<i>πλάσομαι</i> .

¹ In *three* verbs *σ* is ejected with a lingual, and the preceding vowel lengthened. (See § VI. 7. n.)

σπένδω, pour out, *σπείσω*; *πάσχω*, [ΠΕΝΘ-], suffer, *πείσομαι*;
χανδάνω, contain, [ΧΕΝΔ-] *χείσομαι*.

IV. *Gutturals* (κ, γ, χ, combined with σ into ξ).

πλίκω, *fold*, [πλείκω] πλίξω, πλέξομαι.

ξ for γ.¹ κράζω, *cry out*, [κράξω], [κράξομαι].
 ξ for γγ.² κλάζω, *scream*, κλάγξω, [κλάγξομαι].
 σσ for γ. τά-σσω or -ττω, *arrange*, τάξω, τάξομαι.

V. *Labials* (π, β, φ). τρίβω, *rub*, [τρίβω] τρίψω, τρίψομαι.

(β.) For the FUTURE in *verbs liquid*, circumflex ω of the present, and shorten its penult.

N.B.—The original future act. was in έσω, whence first the Ionic έω and then the Attic ω̃. So έσομαι of the middle is first the Ionic έομαι, and then the Attic οὔμαι.

II. Conjugn. Liquid Verbs.

	F. A.		F. M.
κρίνω, <i>judge</i> ,	κρίν-ω̃ (Dual έϊτον).	κρίν-οὔμαι (2 Sing. έϊ)	
ἀμύνω, <i>ward off</i> ,	ἀμύν-ω̃	ἀμύν-οὔμαι	„
στέλλω, <i>send</i> ,	στελ-ω̃	στελ-οὔμαι	„
φαίνω, <i>show</i> ,	φᾶν-ω̃	φᾶν-οὔμαι	„
τείνω, <i>stretch</i> ,	τεν-ω̃	τεν-οὔμαι	„
σπείρω, <i>sow</i> ,	σπερ-ω̃	σπερ-οὔμαι	„
τίμνω, <i>cut</i> ,	τεμ-ω̃	τεμ-οὔμαι	„

NOTE 1.—Trisyllabic futures in ασω, εσω, ισω, οσω, sometimes drop σ and contract like liquid verbs.

Natural Fut.	Attic Fut.	F. Mid.
ιλαύνω, <i>drive</i> ,	ιλάσω	ελῶ, -ᾶς, -ᾶ; -ᾶτον, etc.
τελέω, <i>finish</i> ,	τελέσω	τελῶ, -είς, -εί; -είτον, etc.
οἰκίζω, <i>found</i> ,	οἰκίσω	οἰκίῶ, -εῖς, -εῖ; -εῖτον, etc.
ὀμνυμι, <i>swear</i> , [ὀμόσω]		οἰκοὔμαι. ὀμοὔμαι.

2. Three irregular futures, appearing in Attic, have no σ, and look like presents:

ισθίω, *eat*, F. ἔδομαι; πίνω, *drink*, F. πίομαι; χέω, *pour*, F. χέω (Epic χέιω).

¹ All in ζω expressive of the utterance of a cry (*onomatopoeic verbs*) have ξω, as, ἀλαλάζω, *cry ἀλαλά*, or *raise the war-cry*, F. -ᾶξω, etc.

² Besides κλάζω, other two in ζω have -γξω in F. πλάζω, *lead wrong*, κλάγξω; σαλπίζω, *sound the trumpet*, σάλ' γίγξω.

There are other Futures looking like presents (such as *βέομαι*, *shall live*), but these are purely Epic.

3. Four verbs resume in the Future an original aspirate, displaced by the ending of the Present; *ἔχω*, *have*, F. *ἔξω* (*ἔξω* is an adverb = *without*); *τρέφω*, *nourish*, F. *θρέψω* (*τρέψω* is F. of *τρέπω*, *turn*); *τρέφω*, *run*, F. *θρίξομαι*; *τύφω*, *burn*, F. [*θύψω*] (*τύψω*, is F. of *τύψω*, *strike*). Compare § IV. 4. n.

§ LXIX. SPECIAL RULES IN PURE VERBS.

1. Verbs in *αω*, *εω*, *οω*, take the corresponding long before *σω*. (Chiefly derivative verbs).

τιμ-άω, *τιμ-ήσω*, *-ήσομαι*; *φιλ-έω*, *-ήσω*, *-ήσομαι*; *δηλ-όω*, *-ώσω*, *-ώσομαι*: derived from *τιμή*, *φίλος*, *δηλος*.

N.B.—The corresponding long of *α* is *η*, but if a vowel or *ρ* precedes, it is *ᾱ*.

Hence *ἰάω*, *allow*, *ἰάσω*; *δράω*, *do*, *δράσω*. So with *άσω* and *άσομαι*, *ἀκροάομαι*, *hear*; *θεάομαι*, *see*; *ἰάομαι*, *heal*; *κοπιάω*, *labour*; *πειράω*, *try*; *περάω*, *cross*.

These six take *η*, even though a vowel or *ρ* does precede. *ἀλόάω*, *grind*; *βοάω*, *cry*; *γοάω*, *mourn*; *ἐγγνάω*, *betrot*; *χράω*, *lend*; *χράομαι*, *use*.

Exceptions.

These underived verbs take a short vowel before *σω*.

(α.) *-άσω*.

γελάω, *laugh*; [*ἰλάω*] *ἰλαύνω*, *drive*; *θλάω*, *bruise*; *κλάω*, *break*; *περάω*, *sell*; *σπάω*, *draw*; [*φθάω*] *φθάνω*, *anticipate*, *χαλάω*, *relax*.

So all in *άννυμι*, as *σκειδάννυμι*, *scatter*, F. *σκειδάσω*.

(β.) *-έσω*.

ἀλέω, *grind*; *ἀρκέω*, *suffice*; *ἐμέω*, *vomit*; *ξέω*, *boil*; *νεικίω*, *chide*; *ξέω*, *scrape*; *τελείω*, *finish*; *τρέω*, *tremble*. So *αἰδέομαι*, *reverence*, *ἀκίομαι*, *heal*. So all in *έννυμι*, and others whose root ends in *ε*.

<i>ἀρέσχω</i> , <i>please</i> ,	<i>ἀρίσω</i>	<i>έννυμι</i> , <i>clothe</i> ,	<i>έσω</i>
<i>ἀχθομαι</i> , <i>am vexed</i> ,	<i>ἀχθέσομαι</i>	<i>όλλυμι</i> , <i>ruin</i> ,	<i>όλέσω</i>
<i>εἰμί</i> , <i>am</i> ,	<i>έσομαι</i>	<i>στορέννυμι</i> , <i>strewn</i> ,	<i>στορέσω</i> .

(γ.) -όσω.

ἀρόω, <i>plough</i> , ἀρόσω		ῥμνυμι, [ῥμόω] <i>swear</i> . F. M.
ὀνομαι, <i>blame</i> , ὀνόσομαι		[ὀμβόσομαι] ὀμοῦμαι.

2. Two in αῖω take αυ in the fut.

καίω (Att. κάω), *burn*, καύσω. κλαίω (Att. κλάω),
weep, κλαύσομαι.

3. FIVE dissyllabics (expressive of a gliding motion) take ευ in the future, and have their future in the Middle.

θέω, <i>run</i> , θέυσομαι		θήσω, θήσομαι	belong to	τίθημι, <i>place</i> .
νέω, <i>swim</i> , νέυσομαι		νήσω, etc.	„	νέω, <i>spin</i> .
πλέω, <i>sail</i> , πλεύσομαι		πλήσω, etc.	„	πίμπλημι, [fill.]
πνέω, <i>breathe</i> , πνεύσομαι		[ρήσω] etc.	„	εἶρηκα, [have said].

§ LXX. General Observations on the Future.

1. Originally all liquid futures seem to have been in *ίσω*. The *Æolics* on the one hand dropped the *ι*, and kept the *σ*, and the *Ionics* on the other hand dropped the *σ* and kept the *ι*. The *Attics* chiefly followed the *Ionics*, contracting however their open forms.

Thus *φθείρω*, *destroy*, root (ΦΘΕΡ-) seems to have had its fut. [*φθερ-ίσω*]. Hence first the *Æolic* *φθέρσω*, and then the *Ionic* *φθερέω*, the latter being *Atticised* into *φθερῶ*.

In a few irregular and poetic verbs the *Æolic* future was admitted even by *Attic* poets.

κείρω, <i>shear</i> , κέρσω as well as κερῶ		κύρω, <i>find</i> , κύρσω
κέλλω, <i>push</i> , κέλσω		ῥρνυμι, <i>raise</i> , ῥρσω.

2. The *Dorics* made all futures, whether liquid or not, end in *ῶ* and *οῦμαι*. Even in *Attic* a *Doric* fut. mid. was sometimes admitted, especially where the future active was unused or uncommon.

καθέζομαι, *sit*, καθεδοῦμαι
κλαίω, *weep*, κλαύσομαι and οῦμαι

παίζω, *sport*, παίζομαι and -οῦμαι

πίπτω, *fall*, πεσοῦμαι

φεύγω, *flee*, φεύξομαι and -οῦμαι.

So three dissyllabics having ευ, νέω, πλέω, πνέω,
as, Fut. πλεύσομαι and -οῦμαι, etc.

§ LXXI. FIRST AORIST.—ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.

1. For the first aorist active in verbs *not liquid*, change ω of the future into α and prefix the augment. For the first aorist middle add $\mu\eta\eta$ to the first aorist active.

Fut. 1 Aor. Act. 1 Aor. Mid.

παύω, *check*, παύσω ἔπαυσα ἐπαυσάμην. Syllabic augmt.
ἄγω, *bring*, ἄξω ἤξα ἤξάμην. Temporal „

2. For the first aorist active in verbs *liquid*, change ω of the future into α , lengthen its penult, and prefix the augment.

Fut. 1 Aor. Act. 1 Aor. Mid.

ι into τ . κρίνω, *judge*, κρίνω ἔκρινα ἐκρινάμην

υ into $\bar{\upsilon}$. ἀμύνω, *ward off*, ἀμύνω ἡμῦνα ἡμῦνάμην

☞ When the liquid future has ϵ , the aorist has $\epsilon\iota$.

„ „ „ ἄ, the aorist has η .

ϵ into $\epsilon\iota$. στέλλω, *send*, στέλλω ἔστειλα ἐστειλάμην

α into η . φαίνω, *show*, φαίνω ἔφηνα ἐφηνάμην

NOTE.—Two liquids have η from the augment.

αἶρω, *raise*, αῖρῶ ἤρα (Conj. ἄρω). ἡράμην
ἀλλομαι, *sprinkle*, ἀλοῦμαι ἡλάμην (Conj. ἄλωμαι).

3. But where the liquid future has α pure, or α preceded by ρ (e.g. from a pres. in $-\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ or in $-\rho\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$), the aorist simply lengthens α .

$\rho\acute{\alpha}$ } into $\bar{\alpha}$. ραίνω, *sprinkle*, ῥᾶνῶ, ῥῥᾶνα (Ion. Ep. ῥῥήνα).
 $\iota\acute{\alpha}$ } μιαίνω, *pollute*, μιᾶνῶ, ἐμίᾶνα (Ion. Ep. ἐμίσηνα).

1. Some verbs, not in $-\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$, and $-\rho\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ follow their analogy; chiefly these—

λοχναίνω, attenuate; *κερδαίνω*, gain; *κοιλαίνω*, hollow; *ὀργαίνω*, irritate; *πεπαινω*, ripen; with *αῖνα*¹ in Attic, (though in Ionic *ῆνα*).

2.  Observe four first Aorists in *κα*.

ἔδωκα gave, from *δίδωμι*; *ἔκα*, sent, from *ἵημι*; *ἔθηκα*, placed, from *τίθημι*; *ἔνεγκα*, bore, from *φέρω*.

3.  Observe three first Aorists in final *α* pure.

ἔκαα (Ep. *ἔκηα*), burnt, from *καίω* (also the regular *ἔκαυσα*); *ἔσπεινα*, sowed, from *σείω*; *ἔχεα* (Ep. *ἔχυνα*), poured, from *χέω*.

For *εἶπα* see Irregular Verbs.

§ LXXII. FIRST PERFECT ACTIVE.

For the perfect active change

ᾠ or *σω* of the future into *κα* (I., II., and III. Conjn).
ξω " " into *χα* (IV. " "
ψω " " into *φα* (V. " "
 and prefix either the full or the partial reduplication.²

			F.	P. A.
<i>Pures</i>	I.	κρούω, φιλέω,	<i>beat</i> , <i>love</i> ,	κρού-σω φιλή-σω
<i>Liquids</i>	II.	ἀγγέλω, ἐγείρω,	<i>report</i> , <i>awake</i> ,	ἀγγεῖλ-ῶ ἐγερ-ῶ
<i>Linguals</i>	III.	πείθω,	<i>persuade</i> ,	πεί-σω
<i>Gutturals</i>	IV.	τάσσω,	<i>arrange</i> ,	τά-ξω
<i>Labials</i>	V.	γράφω,	<i>write</i> ,	γρά-ψω

SPECIAL RULES FOR THE PENULT OF THE PERFECT.

1. Dissyllables in *λω* and *ρω* change *ε* of the future into *α* of the perfect.

¹ In late Greek there was a tendency to have *αῖνα* universally, hence *ἐσήμενα* as well as *ἐσήμενηνα*, and even *ἔφανα* for *ἔφηννα*, Luke i. 79.

² More shortly thus. The first perfect adds *κα* or *α* to the stem, and prefixes either the full or the partial Reduplication. The first three conjugations thus have *κα*, the fourth *χα*, as *πράσσω*, stem *πράγ-*, *πί-πράγ-α*, by euphony *πέπράχα*; and the fifth *φα*, as *κόπτω*, stem *κοπ-*, *κί-κοπ-α*, by euphony *κίκοφα*.

στέλλω, <i>send</i> .	στελῶ	ἔσταλκα
σπείρω, <i>sow</i> .	σπερῶ	ἔσπαρκα
φθείρω, <i>destroy</i> .	φθερῶ	ἔφθαρκα

But polysyllables in λω and ρω preserve ε.

ἀγγέλλω, <i>report</i> .	ἀγγελῶ	ἤγγελκα
--------------------------	--------	---------

2. Verbs in νω change ν into γ before κα.

φαίνω, <i>show</i> .	φανῶ	πέφαγκα
αἰσχύνω, <i>disgrace</i> .	αἰσχυνῶ	ἤσχυγκα.

But these four drop ν altogether, and take a short vowel in the penult.

κλίνω, <i>lean</i> ,	κλινῶ	κέκλιχα	πλύνω, <i>wash</i> ,	πλυνῶ	πέπλυχα
κρίνω, <i>judge</i> ,	κρινῶ	κέκριχα	τείνω, <i>stretch</i> ,	τενῶ	τέτᾱχα

3. Two liquid verbs insert η before κα.

μένω, *remain*, μενῶ μεμμέν-η-κα. | νέμω, *allot*, νεμῶ νενέμ-η-κα.

Four verbs insert η before κα, but syncopate the antepenult by rejecting the natural vowel.

βάλλω, <i>throw</i> ,	βαλῶ	βεβληκα
καλέω, <i>call</i> ,	καλῶ	κέκληκα
κάμνω, <i>am tired</i> ,	καμοῦμαι	κέκμηκα.
τέμνω, <i>cut</i> ,	τεμῶ	τέτμηκα.

4. Some dissyllabic verbs change ε into ο before χα and φα. (In the Perf. Pass. the ε returns, as, πέπεμμαι.)

κλέπτω, <i>steal</i> ,	κλέψω	κέκλοφα	λέγω, <i>gather</i> ,	λέξω,	(-εἵλοχα)
πέμπω, <i>send</i> ,	πέμψω	πέπομφα	στρέφω, <i>turn</i> ,	στρέψω	ἔστροφα

So τέτροφα belongs both to τρέπω, *turn*, and τρέφω, *nourish*.

§ LXXIII. PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

For the perfect passive change

κα of the perfect active into	μαι	(I., II., and III. Conj.)
χα	”	γμαι (IV. ”).
φα	”	μμαι (V. ”).

<i>Pures</i>	I.	φιλέω, love,	πεφίληκα	πεφίλημαι
		πειράω, try,	πεπείρακα	πεπείραμαι
		But when the penult of the fut. or perf. act. is short, then generally σμαι.		
		τελέω, finish,	τετέλεκα	τετέλεσμαι
		σπάω, draw,	ἔσπακα	ἔσπασμαι
	<i>Liquids</i>	II.	ἀγγέλλω, announce,	ἤγγελλα
		σπείρω, scatter,	ἔσπαρκα	ἔσπαρμαι
		κρίνω, judge,	κέκρικα	κέκριμαι
<i>Linguals</i>	III.	φράζω, speak,	πέφρακα	πέφρασμαι
(Always σμαι.)		νομίζω, think,	νενόμικα	νενόμισμαι
<i>Gutturals</i>	IV.	πλέκω, fold,	πέπλεχα	πέπλεγμαι
<i>Labials</i>	V.	κόπτω, cut,	κέκοφα	κέκομμαι

NOTE 1.—When γγ or μμ would stand before μαι, the second γ or μ is dropped before parts beginning with μ, i.e., before first persons, but reappears in the other parts;

ἰλήγω, refute, (ἰλήλεγχμαι = -εγγμαι =) ἰλήλεγ-μαι, but -εγξαι, -εγκται, etc.

κάμπτω, bend, (κέκαμπμαι = -αμμμαι =) κέκαμμαι, but κέκαμψαι, -αμπται, etc.

2. ν of the stem is variously treated in Perf. Pass.

(α) In verbs in αινω and νω it generally becomes σ.

φαίνω, show, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι; μαιάινω, pollute, μεμίαγκα, μεμιάσμαι; λεπτύνω, thin, λελέπτυσμαι.

(β) In a few verbs it becomes μ.

αἰσχύνω, disgrace, ἤσχυγκα ἤσχυμαι.

(γ) With later writers it was sometimes dropped and the preceding vowel lengthened:—

ξηραίνω, dry, has all these forms. (α) ἐξήρασμαι, (β) ἐξήραμμαι and (γ) ἐξήράμαι.

NOTE.—κλίνω, κρίνω, πλύνω, τείνω, drop ν without any lengthening, as, τίτᾱμαι. See § LXXII. 2.

§ LXXIV. EXCEPTIONS.

Except. 1. Pures inserting σ though with penult in the future long.

As ἀκούω, hear. P. P. ἤκουσμαι. (So I. Aor. ἤκούσθην. F. ἀκουσθήσομαι). βυνέω (non-Attic βύω). F. βύσω. P. P. βέβυσμαι.

γινώσκω, know. F. γνώσομαι. P. P. ἔγνωσμαι.

So ζώννυμι, gird. ζύω, polish. σείω, shake.

θραύω, bruise. παίω, strike. ὕω, rain.

κναιώ, <i>scrape.</i>	παλαιώ, <i>wrestle.</i>	χώννυμι (χώω), <i>heap.</i>
κελεύω, <i>order.</i>	πλέω, <i>sail.</i>	χρίω, <i>anoint.</i>
κυλίω, <i>roll.</i>	τρίω, <i>saw.</i>	ψάω, <i>touch.</i>

These have either way, i. e. with or without *σ* in perf. pass.¹

δράω, <i>do.</i>	κονίω, <i>raise dust.</i>	χράω, <i>answer oracularly.</i>
κλαίω, (αυ) <i>weep.</i>	κρούω, <i>knock.</i>	ψάω, <i>rub.</i>
κλείω, <i>shut.</i>	νέω, <i>heap.</i>	

2. Pures not inserting *σ* even with penult in perf. act *short*.

ἀρόω, <i>plough.</i>	[ἀρόροκα]	ἀρόρομαι	ῥόσθην
δίω, <i>binl.</i>	δέδεκα	δέδεμαι	έδέσθην
ελαύνω, <i>drive.</i>	ελάλακα	ελάλαμαι	ήλάσθην
θύω, <i>sacrifice.</i>	τέθυκα	τέθυμαι	έτύσθην
λύω, <i>loose.</i>	λέλυκα	λέλυμαι	έλύσθην
φθείω, <i>destroy.</i>	(έφθίκα)	έφθίμαι	έφθίσθην
χέω, <i>pour.</i>	κέχυκα	κέχυμαι	έχύσθην

Two sometimes insert *σ*, sometimes not,

εσθίω, *eat.* εδήδοκα εδήδομαι and εδήδεσμαι. (ήδέσθην always).
 ὀμνυμι, *swear.* ὀμώμοκα ὀμώμομαι and -ομαι, ὠμόσθην and -έσθην.

3. Three verbs change *ε* after *ρ* into *α*.

τρέπω, <i>turn.</i>	τέτραμμαι.	στρέφω, <i>turn.</i>	ἱστραμμαι.
τρέφω, <i>nourish.</i>	τέθραμμαι.		

4. A few verbs having the penult vowel in the perf. active long shorten it in Perf. Pass.

{ βαίνω, <i>go.</i>	βέβηκα	βέβαμαι	ίβέσθην
{ ἵστημι <i>set up.</i>	ἔστηκα	ἑστάμαι	έστᾶσθην
{ δίδωμι, <i>give.</i>	δέδωκα	δέδομαι	έδόσθην
{ πίνω, <i>drink.</i>	πέπωκα	πέπομαι	έπόσθην
δύω, <i>put on.</i>	δέδυκα.	δέδυμαι	έδύσθην.

5. These in *ευ* eject *υ*.

πείθομαι, *learn.* πέπυσμαι/τεύχω, *fashion.* τέτευχα but τέτυγμαι²
 σείω, *urge.* ἑσσύμαι | Φεύγω, *flee.* Π. Π. πέφευγα but πέφυγμαι

§ LXXV. PLUPERFECT.

For the pluperfect act. change *α* of the perf. into *εν*, (and prefix the syllabic augment).

¹ In 1. aor. pass., however, they prefer the insertion of *σ*.

² Yet τέτυγμαι in Ionic and late writers. Cf. Φευκτός.

For the pluperfect mid. and pass. change *μαι* of the perf. into *μην* (and prefix the syllabic augment).

Act. *κίκοφα*, *ἰκεκόφειν* (also *κεκόφειν*). Pass. *κίκομμαι*, *ἰκεκόμ-μην* (also, by § LXII. 9, *κεκόμμην*).

NOTE.—Of verbs that reduplicate, *ακούω* is the chief that can take the *temporal* augment. in the pluperf.

Perf. *ἀκήκοα*. Plup. *ἠκηκόειν*.

§ LXXVI. FIRST AORIST PASSIVE.

For the first aorist pass. change *ται* in 3d sing. of perf. pass. into *θην* and reduce the reduplication to the mere augment.

3d S. P. P. 1 Aor. P.

<i>Pures</i>	I.	<i>φιλέω</i> , <i>τελέω</i> ,	<i>love</i> , <i>finish</i> ,	<i>πεφίληται</i> <i>εφίληθην</i> <i>τετέλεσται</i> <i>ετέλεσθην</i>
<i>Liquids</i>	II.	<i>ἀγγέλλω</i> ,	<i>announce</i> ,	<i>ἠγγέλται</i> <i>ἠγγέλεσθην</i>
<i>Linguals</i>	III.	<i>πείθω</i> ,	<i>persuade</i> ,	<i>πέπεισται</i> <i>ἐπέισθην</i>
<i>Gutturals</i>	IV.	<i>πλέκω</i> ,	<i>fold</i> ,	<i>πέπλεκται</i> <i>ἐπλέχθην</i>
				(by § VI. 1, for <i>ἐπλέκθην</i>).
<i>Labials</i>	V.	<i>κόπτω</i> ,	<i>cut</i> ,	<i>κέκοπται</i> <i>ἐκόφθην</i> (for <i>ἐκόπθην</i>).

N.B.—The rough (*θ*) in *θην* influences but *never* is influenced. Hence *θύω* and *θέω* (for *τίθημι*) change *θ* into *τ* before *θην*, as *ἐτύθην*, *ἐτέθην*.

The form of the perf. pass. is usually followed by the aorist, even where the perf. has any peculiarity.

πίνω, *drink*, *πέποται*, *ἐπόθην*. *τεύχω*, *fashion*, *τέτυκται*, *ἐτύχθην*.

Excep. 1. But *τρέπω*, *τρέφω*, *στρέφω* restore *ε* in 1. Aor. Pass.

τέτραμμαι but *ἐτρέφθην*, *τίθραμμαι* but *ἐθρέφθην*, *ῥοτραμμαι*, but *ἰοτρέφθην*.¹

2. *ἀλείφω*, *anoint*. P. P. *ἀλήλιμμαι* but *ἠλείφθην*
ἐρείπω, *demolish*. P. P. *ἐρήριμμαι* but *ἠρείφθην*

¹ Non-Attic writers sometimes use *ἐτρέφθην* and *ἰοτρέφθην*.

3. Six take a short vowel where the perf. pass. has a long.

αἰνῶ,	praise.	ἤνῃμαι	ἤνιθην
αἰρέω,	take.	ἤρῃμαι	ἤρέθην
εὕρισκα,	find.	εὕρημαι	εὕρέθην
ἔχω,	have.	ἔσχημαι	ἔσχέθην
ἵημι (i-),	send.	(-εῖμαι)	(-εῖθην) (-εῖθην also).
τίθημι (θε),	place.	τίθειμαι	εἰτέθην

4. Some insert σ while the perfect does not.

μυμνήσκω [MNA],	remind.	μύμνημαι	ἰμνήσθην
βύννυμι,	strengthen.	ἔβρωμαι	ἔβρώσθην
χράομαι,	use.	κίχρημαι	ἐχρήσθην

5. Two drop σ while the perfect retains it.

νέω,	spin.	νέημαι	ἐνήθην
σώζω,	save.	σέσωμαι	ἑσώθην ¹

§ LXXVII. FIRST FUTURE PASSIVE.

For the first future passive change *θην* of the first aorist into *θήσομαι* and drop the augment; as, ἐλεύθην, whence ἐλεύθήσομαι.

§ LXXVIII. FUTURE PERFECT PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

For the future perfect passive and middle add *μαι* to the imperative of perf. pass.

Pure	I.	κτάομαι, acquire,	κέκτησο	κεκτήσομαι
Liquid	II.	φύρω, mix,	πέφυρσο	(πεφύρσομαι, only liquid).
Lingual	III.	ψεύδω, deceive,	ἔψευσο	ἑψεύσομαι
Guttural	IV.	λέγω, say,	λέλεξο	λελέξομαι
Labial	V.	κόπτω, cut,	κέκοψο	κεκόψομαι

NOTE.—The antepenult must be long,² hence from

δέω, bind, δέδεσο δεδήσομαι
 λύω, loose, λέλυσο λελύσομαι

¹ *σέσωμαι* is likewise found, probably formed from a pres. *σαώω* = *σεσάωμαι*. So *ἑσώθην* = *εἰσαώθην*.

² Another method of formation is to prefix the Reduplication to the Future Middle, in which case there is no change of quantity.

OF THE SECOND TENSES.

§ LXXIX. *Second Aorist of all Voices.*

For the second aorist prefix the augment to the simple root of the verb, add *ov* for the active, *όμεν* for the middle, *ην* for the passive. Hence in the active and middle the second aorist is a curtailed form of the imperfect, the penult of which may be shortened in three ways :

1. By dropping the latter of two consonants and the first of two vowels.
2. By changing the natural vowel or diphthong into *α*, especially in dissyllabic liquids.
3. By ejecting non-radical syllables, as *αν*, *ισκ*, etc.

PRESENT.		SECOND AORIST.		
		Act.	Mid.	Pass.
1. βάλλω,	<i>throw,</i>	ἔβαλλον	ἐβαλόμην	ἐκόπην
κόπτω,	<i>cut,</i>			
κάμνω,	<i>work,</i>	ἔκαμον	ἐκαμόμην	
δάκνω,	<i>bite,</i>	ἔδακον		
πείθω,	<i>persuade,</i>	ἔπιθον	ἐπιθόμην	
λείπω,	<i>leave,</i>	ἔλιπον	ἐλιπόμην	
φεύγω,	<i>flee,</i>	ἔφυγον		
φείδομαι,	<i>spare,</i>		ἐφιδόμην	
2. τρέπω,	<i>turn,</i>	ἔτραπον	ἐτραπόμην	ἐτράπην
λήθω,	<i>lurk,</i>	ἔλαθον	ἐλαθόμην	
τρώγω,	<i>eat,</i>	ἔτραγον		
πλέκω,	<i>fold,¹</i>			ἐπλάκην

So in liquids of two syllables which delight in *α*.

σπείρω,	<i>sow,</i>		ἰσπάρην
κτείνω,	<i>slay,</i>	ἔκτανον	
χαίνω,	<i>gape,</i>	ἔχᾶνον	
φαίνω,	<i>show,</i>		ἐφάνην

¹ λέγω and φλέγω retain *ε* in II. aor. pass.

[πταίρω], *sneeze*, ἔπταρον *ἐπτάρην*
 στείλλω, *send*, ἐστάλην *ἐστάλην*

But τέμνω, *cut*, may have either *ε* or *α*. θείνω, *strike*.
 θέρω, *warm*, γίγνομαι [γεν] *become*, have *ε*.

3. By dropping inserted syllable.

-αν-	ἁμαρτάνω,	<i>err</i> ,	ἤμαρτον
...	δαρθάνω,	<i>sleep</i> ,	ἔδραθον
-ισκ-	εὐρίσκω,	<i>find</i> ,	εὔρον εὐρόμην
-αιν-	ἄλιταίνω,	<i>sin</i> ,	ἤλιτον
-ν- -αν-	μανθάνω,	<i>learn</i> ,	ἔμαθον
...	λαγχάνω,	<i>get by lot</i> ,	ἔλαχον
...	λαμβάνω,	<i>take</i> ,	ἔλαβον ἐλαβόμην
-νε-	ἰκνέομαι,	<i>come</i> ,	ἰκόμεν
-ισκαν-	ὀφλισκάνω,	<i>am guilty</i> ,	ὤφλον
-σκ-	πάσχω (= πάθσκω),	<i>suffer</i> ,	ἔπαθον
...	βλώσχω (= μόλσχω),	<i>go</i> ,	ἔμολον

1. Three linguals in ζω (not derivatives) have δ in π. aor.

φράζω, *say*. ἔφραδον [φράζω], *burst*. ἔφραδον
 κράζομαι, *retire*. κεκαδόμην (Epic).

2. Others in -ζω and -σσω have γ in π. aor., being Gutturals.

κλάζω, *scream*. ἐκλάγον τάσσω, *arrange*. ἐτάγην
 κράζω, *cry*. ἐκράγον σμύχω, *burn*. (-ισμύγην)
 ψύχω, *breathe*. ἐψύγην (also -ύχην).

3. πτ of present appears sometimes as β, sometimes as φ in π. aor.

βλάπτω, <i>hurt</i> .	ἐβλάβην	κρύπτω, <i>hide</i> .	ἐκρύβην ¹
βάπτω, <i>dip</i> .	ἐβάβην	ρέπτω, <i>sew</i> .	ἐρρέβην
θάπτω, <i>bury</i> .	ἐτάβην	ρίπτω, <i>throw</i> .	ἐρρίβην
θρύπτω, <i>crush</i> .	(-ἐτρήβην)	σκάπτω, <i>dig</i> .	(-ἔσκαβην)

4. Some Epic aorists have the root syllable long by position.

τέρσω, *dry*. ἐτέρσην τέρπω, *cheer*. ἐτάρπην

5. Some Epic aorists reduplicate. See § LXVI. 3.

ἡγάγον from ἄγω is the only Epic one retained in Attic prose.

6. πίπτω, *fall*. [ΠΙΕΤ-] has ἔπεισον; τίκτω, *bring forth* (TEK-) ἔτεκον.

¹ κρύφεις now read in Soph. Aj. 1145; κρυβήσομαι, however, remains in Euc. Suppl. 543.

The second aorist is an important form, as pointing more directly to the primitive root than other parts.

It is found only in primitive verbs.

*Pure verbs and trisyllables in νω and ζω never form a second aorist.*¹

Liquids rarely form a second aorist act. and mid.

βάλλω, καίνω, κάμνω, κτείνω, πταίρω, τέμνω, χάσκω (χαίνω) are the chief liquids that have II. aor. act.

Where the imperfect and 2d aorist would be identical, the 2d aor. is either abandoned or modified.

λέγω, imp. ἔλεγον, no 2d aor. act. but pass. ἐλέγην.

ἄγω, imp. ἤγον, 2d aor. ἤγαγον.

This ambiguity cannot occur between the imperfect and II. aor. in the passive: hence the frequency of a II. aor. in the passive.

τρέπω, *turn*, is the chief verb having all the possible aorists:

	Act.	Mid.	Pass.
I. Aor.	ἔτρεψα	ἔτρεψάμην	ἐτρίφθην
II. Aor.	ἐτρέπον	ἐτραπόμην	ἐτράπην

§ LXXX. SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE.

For the II. future pass. change ην of II. aor. pass. into ἥσομαι and drop the augment.

	II. Aor. Pass.	II. Fut. Pass.
σπαίρω, <i>row</i> ,	ἑσπάρην	σπαρήσομαι

§ LXXXI. SECOND PERFECT.

For the second perfect prefix the reduplication to the *simple stem* of the pres. and add α.

¹ The exceptions are unimportant, such as, ἐκάνην, ἐδάην, ἐπάην, ἱππύην, ἱβρύην, ἱφύην from [δάω], *teach*, καίω, *urn*, παύω, *check*, πτώω, *spit*, μέω, *flow*, Φύω, *produces*.

βρίθω, *am heavy*, βίβριθα. κόπτω, *cut*, (Root κοπ) κέκοπα
 δίδω, *fear*, δίδθα. πλήθω, *am full*, πέπληθα
 κεύθω, *am hidden*, κέκευθα. φεύγω, *flee*, πέφευγα.

But

- (α.) α and αι of the present pass into η¹ of the second perfect.
 (β.) ι of the present passes into ο of the second perfect.
 (γ.) υ of the present passes into ω, except in liquids, where υ passes into simple ο.

(α.)

ἄγνυμι, <i>break</i> ,	ἤαγα, (<i>am broken</i>).
ἀνδάνω, <i>delight</i> (ΑΔ-),	ἤαδα
θάλλω, <i>bloom</i> ,	τίθηλα
κλάζω, <i>shout</i> ,	κέκληγα (also κέκλαγγα).
κράζω, <i>cry</i> ,	κέκρᾱγα
λάμπω, <i>shine</i> ,	λέλαμπα
πράσσω, <i>fare</i> ,	πέπρᾱγα
χανδάνω, <i>hold</i> ,	κέχανδα

(β.)

δέρκομαι, <i>see</i> ,	δέδορκα
ἔλπω, <i>give hope</i> ,	ἔολπα (<i>hope</i>).
μένω, <i>remain</i> ,	μέμονα (<i>long to</i>).
πάσχω, <i>suffer</i> [ΠΙΕΝΘ-]	πέπονθα
ρέζω, <i>do</i> ,	ῥοργα
στέργω, <i>love</i> ,	ἔστοργα
τίκτω, <i>beget</i> ,	(τεκ-) τέτοκα.

Except μέλει, *impers. is a care*, μέμηλα.

(γ.)

δείδω, <i>fear</i> ,	δέδοικα (for δέδοιδα).
[ΕΙΔ-], <i>see</i> ,	οἶδα (<i>know</i>).

¹ Into ᾱ, if the root-vowel has a vowel or ρ before it, or two consonants after it, as in κράζω, πράσσω, etc.. Compare the similar influence of a vowel or ρ before α—1. In I. Declension. 2. In Future of verbs in αω (§ LXIX. 1). 3. In I. Aor. of Liquids (§ LXXI. 3).

εἶπω,	<i>am like,</i>	ἔοικα
λείπω,	<i>leave,</i>	λίλοιπα
πείθω,	<i>persuade,</i>	πίπτοιδα (<i>trust</i>).

In Liquids in ει.

κτείνω,	<i>kill,</i>	ἔκτονα
μείρομαι,	<i>obtain,</i>	ἔμμορα
φθείρω,	<i>destroy,</i>	ἔφθορα (<i>am ruined</i>).

With Attic Reduplication.

ἀραρίσκω ('AP-),	<i>fit,</i>	ἄρᾱρα (<i>am fit</i>).
ὀζω, ('OΔ-),	<i>smell,</i>	ὀδῶδα
ὀλλύμι ('OΛ-),	<i>destroy,</i>	ὀλωλα (<i>am ruined</i>).
ὀράω ('OΠ-),	<i>see,</i>	ὄπασκα
ὀρνυμι ('OP-),	<i>raise,</i>	ὄρωρα (<i>rise</i>).

Two with Penults Short.

ἀκούω, <i>hear</i> ('AKO-),	ἀκήχοα	ἔρχομαι ('ΕΛΕΤΘ-), <i>come,</i>
		ἤλθῃθα

1. Except *ἀκούω*, *δαίω*, *δαίω*, pures in general have no II. perfect. *ἔθω*, *am wont*, *ῥήγνυμι*, *break*, have *ω* in II. perf. *εἰώθα*, *ἔρρωγα*.

2. In some non-pure verbs, as *λείπω*, *φύγω*, the II. perfect is the only one; hence it has often the same sense as the first perfect would have had.

λείπω, *leave*. II. perf. *λίλοιπα*, *have left*.

3. But when both perfects exist, the first is usually transitive, the second intransitive.

ὀλλύμι, *ὀλώλεκα*, *have destroyed*, *ὀλωλα*, *am destroyed*.

Compare *ἀνίστημι*, *ἐγείρω*, *πείθω*, *φαίνομαι* in the list of Irregular Verbs.

Or, when the verb itself has both a transitive and an intransitive sense, the first perfect represents the transitive one, the second the intransitive.¹

Transit. <i>πράσσω</i> , <i>perform</i> .	I. Perf. <i>πέπραχα</i> , <i>have performed</i> .
Intransit. <i>πράσσω</i> , <i>fare</i> .	II. Perf. <i>πίπραγα</i> , <i>have fared</i> .

¹ Hence it has been sometimes called perfect middle, but the true perfect middle is the same in form as perfect pass.

4. In these verbs the π. perf. is intransitive, though the sole or almost the sole perfect active.

ἀγνῦμι, <i>break.</i>	ἴαγα, <i>am broken.</i>
δαίω, <i>kindle.</i>	διῆα, <i>blaze.</i>
ἐλπω, <i>give hope.</i>	ἐλπια, <i>have hope.</i>
κῆδω, <i>wee.</i>	κίκηδα, <i>sorrow.</i>
μαίνω, <i>madden.</i>	μίμνηα, <i>am mad.</i>
πήγνυμι, <i>fix.</i>	πίπηγα, <i>am fast.</i>
ρήγνυμι, <i>tear.</i>	ῥήρωγα, <i>am torn.</i>
σῆπω, <i>make rotten.</i>	σίσηπα, <i>am rotten.</i>
τήκω, <i>melt (trans.)</i>	τίτηκα, <i>melt (intrans.)</i>

For SECOND PLUPERFECT, see § LXXV.

§ LXXXII. VERBALS IN ΤΟΣ AND ΤΕΟΣ.

Verbals in τός and τέος may be obtained from the 3d sing. of I. aor. pass. by dropping the augment, changing θη into τός and τέος, and, if necessary, changing the rough before θη into a smooth.

φιλέω ἐφιλή-θη φίλη-τός-τέος	αἰρέω ἡρέ-θη αἶρε-τός-τέος
τείνω ἐτά-θη τᾶ-τός	δίδωμι ἐδό-θη δο-τός-τέος
κομίζω ἐκομίσ-θη κομίσ-τός-τέος	κελεύω ἐκελεύσ-θη κελευσ-τός-τέος

Examples of Gutturals and Labials.

λέγω ἐλέχ-θη λεκ-τός-τέος	γράφω ἐγράφ-θη γραπ-τός-τέος
πλέκω ἐπλέχ-θη πλεκ-τός-τέος	τρέφω ἐθρέφ-θη θρεπ-τός-τέος

NOTE.—The verbal in -τος answers to the Latin participle in *-tus*, as, λεκτός, *lectus*.

The verbal in -τέος answers in meaning to the Latin participle in *-dus*, as λεκτέος, *legendus*.

Its neuter (sing. or plur.) answers to the Latin Gerund in *-dum*, as, λεκτίον (or λεκτία) μοί ἐστι. *Legendum mihi est. I must gather.*

§ LXXXIII. VERBS IN MI.

1. Verbs in *μι* are inflected like ordinary verbs, except in three tenses, Present, Imperfect, and II. Aorist. The 1st and 3d persons in pres. indic. act. end in *μι*, *σι*; their conj. in *ῶ* (circumflexed, because a contraction); optative in *ην*, *ης*, *η*, etc.; imperative in *θι* originally; infinitive in *ναι*; participle in (*νς*) originally.

2. There are four divisions of these verbs, according as their characteristic is *α*, *ε*, *ο*, *υ*. Hence they are allied to verbs in *άω*, *έω*, *όω*, *ύω*, from which they may be formed by these three changes:—

Prefixing a reduplication.	(Initial change).
Lengthening the penult.	(Medial change).
Changing <i>ω</i> into <i>μι</i> .	(Final change).

Characteristic.	Form in <i>ω</i> .	Form in <i>μι</i> .
<i>α</i> .	<i>χράω</i> , <i>lend</i> .	<i>κί-χρη-μι</i>
<i>ε</i> .	[<i>έέω</i>], <i>place</i> .	<i>τί-θη-μι</i>
<i>ο</i> .	[<i>όόω</i>], <i>give</i> .	<i>δί-δω-μι</i>
<i>υ</i> .	<i>δεικνύω</i> , <i>show</i> .	<i>δείκνυ-μι</i>

3. *When a present admits reduplication, ι is the vowel employed.*¹

Where the root begins with a combination of letters not admitting full reduplication (as, with a vowel, or a pair of consonants not a mute and a liquid), this *ι* is simply prefixed.

[*έω*] = *ι-η-μι*, *hurl*; [*στάω*] = *ι-στη-μι*, *set up*.

4. The reduplication with *ι* is dropped *after* the imperfect, and the II. Aorist has the ordinary augment of *ε*; as Pres. *δίδωμι*, Ip. *ίδιδαν*, but Fut. *δώσω* (not *διδώσω*), II. Aor. M. *ιδόμην*.

5. Verbs inserting *ν* after the root have no attempt

¹ So in *δι-δράσκω*, *τι-τρώσκω*, from roots *δρα-*, *τρω-*. See § LXVI. ..

at reduplication, as root *κρεμ-*, *κρήμ-ν-ημι*, *suspend*; *δεικ-*, whence *δείκ-ν-υμι*, *show*.

6. Verbs in *υμι* want reduplication with *ι*, the II. aorist and the conjunctive and optative moods, which last they borrow from the kindred form in *ύω*.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

Original Vowel.	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
(α.) ἴστ-ημι	-ης -ησι	-ᾶτον -ᾶτον	-ᾶμεν -ᾶτε -ᾶσι
(ε.) τῖθ-ημι	-ης -ησι	-ετον -ετον	-εμεν -ετε -εῖσι (Att. εἶσι).
(ο.) δίδ-ωμι	-ως -ωσι	-οτον -οτον	-ομεν -οτε -οῦσι (Att. ὀᾶσι).
(υ.) δείκν-υμι	-ῦς -ῦσι	-ῦτον -ῦτον	-ῦμεν -ῦτε -ῦσι (Att. ῶᾶσι).

Conjunctive.

ἴστ-ᾶ	-ῆς -ῆ	-ῆτον -ῆτον	-ῶμεν -ῆτε -ῶσι
τῖθ-ᾶ	-ῆς -ῆ	-ῆτον -ῆτον	-ῶμεν -ῆτε -ῶσι
δίδ-ᾶ	-ῶς -ῶ	-ᾶτον -ᾶτον	-ᾶμεν -ᾶτε -ᾶσι
δείκνύ-ω	-ης -η, etc., like conj. of παύω.		

Optative.

ἴσταί-ην	-ης -η	-ητον -ήτην	-ημεν -ητε -εν
τῖθεί-ην	-ης -η	-ητον -ήτην	-ημεν -ητε -εν
δίδοι-ην	-ης -η	-ητον -ήτην	-ημεν -ητε -εν
δείκνύ-οιμι	-οις -οι, etc., like opt. of παύω.		

Imperative.

(ἴστῶθι)	ἴστ-η	-ᾶτω	-ᾶτον -ᾶτων	-ᾶτε -ᾶτωσαν or -ᾶντων
(τῖθετι)	τῖθ-ει	-έτω	-ετον -έτων	-ετε -έτωσαν or -έντων
(δίδοθι)	δίδ-ου	-ότω	-οτον -ότων	-οτε -ότωσαν or -όντων
(δείκνυθι)	δείκν-υ	-ῦτω	-ῦτον -ῦτων	-ῦτε -ῦτωσαν or -ύντων

Infinitive.

ἰσθάναι τιθέναι διδόναι δεικνύναι

Participle.

N. [ἰσθάνης]	ἰστ-ᾶς	-ᾶσα	-ᾶν	G. -άντος -άσης -άντος
[τιθένης]	τιθ-είς	-εῖσα	-έν	G. -έντος -είσης -έντος
[διδόνης]	διδ-οός	-οῦσα	-όν	G. -όντος -ούσης -όντος
[δεικνύνης]	δεικν-ύς	-ῦσα	-ύν	G. -ύντος -ύσης -ύντος

IMPERFECT.

Indicative.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
ἴστ-ην -ης -η	-ᾶτον -ᾶτην	-ᾶμεν -ᾶτε -ᾶσαν
εἰθ-ην -ης -η	-ετον -έτην	-εμεν -ετε -εσαν
εἰδιδ-ων -ως -ω	-οτον -ότην	-ομεν -οτε -οσαν
εἰδείκν-υν -υς -ῦ	-ῦτον -ῦτην	-ῦμεν -ῦτε -ῦσαν

II. AORIST.

Indicative.

ἴστ-ην -ης -η	-ητον -ήτην	-ημεν -ητε -ησαν
[εἰθ-ην -ης -η]	-ετον -έτην	-εμεν -ετε -εσαν
[εἰδ-ων -ως -ω]	-οτον -ότην	-ομεν -οτε -οσαν

Conjunctive.

στω στῆς στῆ	σῆτον σῆτον	σῶμεν σῆτε σῶσι
θω θῆς θῆ	θῆτον θῆτον	θῶμεν θῆτε θῶσι
δω δῶς δῶ	δῶτον δῶτον	δῶμεν δῶτε δῶσι

Optative.

σταί-ην -ης -η	-ητον -ήτην	-ημεν -ητε -εν
θεί-ην -ης -η	-ητον -ήτην	-ημεν -ητε -εν
δοί-ην -ης -η	-ητον -ήτην	-ημεν -ητε -εν

Imperative.

στῆθι	στήτω	στήτον	στήτων	στήτε	στήτωσαν	οἱ	στάντων
θές	θέτω	θέτον	θέτων	θέτε	θέτωσαν	οἱ	θέντων
δός	δότηω	δότηον	δότηων	δότε	δότηωσαν	οἱ	δόντων

Infinitive.

στήναι θείναι δοῦναι

Participle.

στάς στᾶσα στάν θείς θείσα θέν δούς δοῦσα δόν

Remainder of the Active like Verbs in ω.

Fut.	1. Aor.	Perf.	Plup.
στήσω	ἔστησα	ἔστηκα	(ἔσ- οἱ) εἰς- τήκειν
θήσω	ἔθηκα	τέθεικα	ἔτεθείκειν
δώσω	ἔδωκα	δέδωκα	ἔδεδώκειν
δείξω	ἔδειξα	δέδειχα	ἔδεδείχεν

MIDDLE VOICE.

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἴσταμαι -σαι -ται	-μεθον -σθον -σθον	-μεθα -σθε -νται
τίθεμαι -σαι -ται	-μεθον -σθον -σθον	-μεθα -σθε -νται
δίδωμαι -σαι -ται	-μεθον -σθον -σθον	-μεθα -σθε -νται
δείκνυμαι -σαι -ται	-μεθον -σθον -σθον	-μεθα -σθε -νται

Conjunctive.

ἴστωμαι -ῃ -ῆται	-ώμεθον -ῃσθον -ῆσθον	-ώμεθα -ῃσθε -ῶνται
τίστωμαι -ῃ -ῆται	-ώμεθον -ῃσθον -ῆσθον	-ώμεθα -ῃσθε -ῶνται
δίδωμαι -ῷ -ῶται	-ώμεθον -ῶσθον -ῶσθον	-ώμεθα -ῶσθε -ῶνται

δείκνυμαι like παύωμαι

Optative.

ἰσταί-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
τίθει-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
δίδοι-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο

δεικνυοίμην like παυοίμην.

Imperative.

ἴστασο (OF ἴστ-ω) -άσθω	-ασθον -άσθων	-ασθε -άσθωσαν OF -άσθων
τίθεσο (OF τίθ-ου) -έσθω	-εσθον -έσθων	-εσθε -έσθωσαν OF -έσθων
δίδοσο (OF δίδ-ου) -όσθω	-οσθον -όσθων	-οσθε -όσθωσαν OF -όσθων
δείκνυ-σο	-ύσθω	-υσθον -ύσθων -υσθε -ύσθωσαν OF -ύσθων

Infinitive.

ἰστασθαι	τίθεσθαι	δίδοσθαι	δείκνυσθαι
----------	----------	----------	------------

Participle.

ιστάμενος	τιθέμενος	διδόμενος	δεικνύμενος
-----------	-----------	-----------	-------------

IMPERFECT.

ἰστᾶ-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
ἰτίθῃ-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
ἰδίδω-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
ἰδεικνύ-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο

II. AORIST.

[ἰστᾶ-μην ¹ -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο]
ἰέθῃ-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
ἰδό-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο

Conjunctive.

[στ-ῶμαι -ῃ -ῆται	-ώμεθον -ῆσθον -ῆσθον	-ώμεθα -ῆσθε -ῶνται]
θ-ῶμαι -ῃ -ῆται	-ώμεθον -ῆσθον -ῆσθον	-ώμεθα -ῆσθε -ῶνται
θ-ῶμαι -ῶ -ῶται	-ώμεθον -ῶσθον -ῶσθον	-ώμεθα -ῶσθε -ῶνται

¹ This is only a possible II. Aor. Mid. *ἐπριάμην*, *bought*, may be used, if a real II. Aor. Mid. is required.

Optative.

[σταί-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο]
θεί-μην -ο -το	-μεθοι' -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
δοί-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο

Imperative.

[στάσο OR στ-ῶ -άσθω	-άσθον -άσθων	-άσθε -άσθωσαν OR -άσθων]
(θέσο OR) θ-οῦ -έσθω	-έσθον -έσθων	-έσθε -έσθωσαν OR -έσθων
(δόσο OR) δ-οῦ -όσθω	-όσθον -όσθων	-όσθε -όσθωσαν OR -όσθων

Infinitive.

[στάσθαι]	θέσθαι	δόσθαι
-----------	--------	--------

Participle.

[στάμενος]	θέμενος	δόμενος
------------	---------	---------

Remainder of Middle and Passive like Verbs in μι.

Mid. only.		Mid. and Pass.		Pass only.	
Fut.	I. Aor.	Perf.	Plup.	Fut.	I. Aor.
στήσομαι	ἐστήσάμην	ἵσταμαι	ἵσταμην	σταθήσομαι	ἐστάθην
θήσομαι	ἐθηκάμην	τίθειμαι	ἐτεθείμην	τεθήσομαι	ἐτίθην
δάσομαι	ἰδωκάμην	ἰδομαι	ἰδεδόμην	δοθήσομαι	ἰδόθην
δείξομαι	ἰδείξάμην	δίδειμαι	ἰδεδείμην	δειχθήσομαι	ἰδείχθην

§ LXXXIV. *Notabilities in Verbs in μι.*

1. In the OPTATIVE, Dual and Plural, *η* is often ejected, as *τίθειμεν* for *τιθείημεν*; almost always in 3d Plur., as *δοίεν*, very rarely *δοίησαν*.

2. In the IMPERATIVE, *θι* of the 2d person is usually dropped and the vowel before it lengthened. *ἵτᾱ* - *θι* = *ἵστη*, etc. Even *στῆθι* and *βῆθι* (from *ἵβην* went), become *στᾱ* and *βᾱ* in composition among the poets, as *κατάβᾱ*, *παράστᾱ*.

Four II. Aorists take *ς* for *θι* in the Imperative, viz. those of *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*, *ἵημι* (send). *ἔχω* (have), as *θές*, *δός*, *ἕς*, *σχές*.

Four Presents retain *θι* in Imperative, *φημί* say, *εἰμι* am, *οἶδα* know, *εἶμι* go, as *φάθι*, *ἴθι* be thou, *ἴθι* know thou, *ἴθι*.

3. In 2d Persons in *σαι* and *σο*, *σ* is rarely ejected, except in II. Aor. Hence better *τίθισαι*, *τίθισο*, but *ἴθου*, *θοῦ*. Besides

δύνασαι and ἐπίστασαι, we find also δύνα, and ἐπίστα. (δύνη is Con-
junct. in Attic, or, when it is Indic. it is only Ionic.)

4. δίδωμι, ἵημι, τίθημι have these six peculiarities.

1. The I. Aor. Act. ends in -κα,¹ of which only the Indicative is used, and that too rarely beyond the Singular, except in 3d Plur.
2. The II. Aor. Act. has all that the I. Aor. wants, but no Indicative Singular, which it borrows from I. Aor.
3. The I. Aor. Mid. ends in -κάμην, but is non-Attic, except in ἠκάμην from ἵημι.
4. The II. Aor. Mid. is complete of itself.
5. The Conjunct. and Opt. in Pres. and II. Aor. Mid. form in Attic like non-contracted verbs in ω, as if from a Present τίδωμαι, etc., hence τίδωμαι for τιθώμαι, τιθοίμην for τιθείμην; συνθοίμην for συνθείμην, προοίμην, etc. Anab. i. 9. 7, 10.
6. The Imperfect Sing. Act. forms often in Attic, as if from -έω and -όω, especially in 3d Person, as ἰδίδ -ουσι -ουσιν ου ; ἴει, ἐτίθει. Cf. Anab. i. 9. 19.

§ LXXXV. PECULIAR II. AORISTS.

1. Some verbs in ω have a II. Aor. declined on the analogy of verbs in μι. Like ἔστην decline ἔβην, from βαίνω, *go*, and ἔδραν from διδράσκω, *run away*. The latter has ā for ē owing to the ρ. Hence Conj. δρῶ, δρῆς, δρῆ; Imper. δρᾶθι, etc.

2. Like [ἔθην] decline ἔσβην, *was extinguished*, from σβέννυμι, *extinguish*. ἔσβην, however, has Sing. Indic.

3. ἔγνων, *knew*, from γινώσκω, differs from [ἔδων] in taking a long vowel everywhere, even in the indic. and imper., and in having ᾠναι for οὔναι in the infin.

4. Though no verb in υμι has a II. Aorist, some verbs in ύω and ύνω have a II. Aor. in ύν, as ἔδυν from δύνω, *enter*, ἔφυν from φύω, *produce*.

γινώσκω, *know*, II. Aor. ἔγνων.

Indic. ἔγνων -ως -ω; -ωτον, etc. Conj. γνῶ, γνῶς, γνῶ, etc.

Opt. γνοίην -ης -η; -ητον, etc. Imper. γνῶθι, γνώτω, etc.

Inf. γνῶναι. Part. γνούς, γνοῦσα, γνόν; γνόντος, etc.

¹ A Fourth in κα is ἡνεκα (from ἡνεγκ-) I. Aor. of φέρω *bear*. It is not confined to the Indicative.

δύνω, *enter*, II. Aor. ἔδυν.

Indic. ἔδυν -ῦς -ῦ; -ῦτον, etc. Conj. δύω, δύης, δύη, etc.

Opt. δύ-ην -ης -η; -ητον, etc. Imper. δῦθι, δύτω, etc.

Inf. δύναι. Part. δύς, δῦσα, δύν; δύντος, etc.

§ LXXXVI. ANOMALOUS VERBS.

1. Εἰμί, *am*. (Root *is-* as in *esse*).

	Pres.	Indic.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S.	1	εἰμί*	ᾧ	εἴην	
	2	εἶ (εἶς Ion.)	ῆς	εἴης	ἴσθι
	3	ἰστί*	ῆ	εἴη	ἔστω
D.	2	ἰστόν*	ῆτον	εἴητον	ἔστον
	3	ἰστόν*	ῆτον	εἴητην	ἔσταν
P.	1	ἰσμέν*	ώμεν	εἴημεν	
	2	ἰστέ*	ῆτε	εἴητε	ἔστε
	3	ἰσί*	ᾧσι	εἴησαν or εἶεν	ἔστωσαν

Inf. εἶναι. Part. ὢν οὔσα ὄν. Gen. ὄντος, etc.

Imperfect. ἦν, ἦσθα, ἦν; ἦτον or ἦστον, ἦτην or ἦστην; ἦμεν, ἦτε or ἦστε, ἦσαν.

Future. ἔσομαι. Regular, except 3d sing. ἔσαι, (for ἔσεται, which is poetic.) Opt. εἰσόμεν, etc.

NOTE 1.—The Aorist and Perfect are supplied by φύω, γίγνομαι; Aor. ἔφυν or ἐγενόμην; Perf. πέφυκα or γέγονα.

2. The parts with an asterisk (*) are *enclitic*.

3. The 1. Sing. Imperfect is in old Attic sometimes ἦ from ἔα. ἦς is late for the 2d Person. ἤμην a Middle Imperfect = ἦν is chiefly late and not common.

4. The leading Dialectic varieties are:

Pres. Dor. εἰμί, ἰσσί, ἐντί; | —, —; | εἰμές, —, ἐντί.
Ion. εἶς | —, —; | εἰμέν, —, ἔασι.

Conj. Ion. εἶα, εἶης, etc. Opt. Ion. εἰοίμι, etc. Imper. Ep. ἔσο, Dor. ἔσο. Inf. Ep. ἔμεναι and ἔμεν. Part. Ion. εἶν. Imperf. Ion. εἶα, εἶας, εἶην. 3d Pl. ἔσαν. Fut. Ep. ἔσομαι, etc.

2. *Εἶμι, shall go.*¹ (Root *ι* as in *ι-re*).

	Pres.	Indic.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S.	1	εἶμι	ἴω	ῖοιμι	
	2	εἶ (εἶς non-Attic).	ἴης	ῖοις	ἴθι
	3	εἶσι	ἴη	ῖοι	ἴτω
D.	2	ἴτον	ἴητον	ῖοιτον	ἴτοθ
	3	ἴτον	ἴητον	ῖοίτην	ἴτων
P.	1	ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	ῖοιμεν	
	2	ἴτε	ἴητε	ῖοιτε	ἴτε
	3	ἴωσι	ἴωσι	ῖοιεν	ἴτωσαν or ἰόντων

Inf. *ἵεναι*. Part. *ἰών, ἰούσα, ἰόν*. Gen. *ἰόντος*, etc.

Pluperfect (as Imperfect).

	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1.	ἥειν or ἥα		ἥειμεν or ἥμεν
2.	ἥεις ἥεισθα ἥσθα	ἥειτον or ἥτον	ἥειτε or ἥτε
3.	ἥει or ἥειν	ἥίτην or ἥτην	ἥεσαν.

NOTE 1.—Initial *ι* is *short* throughout, as the accent *ἴθι* shows. The Participle is accented like one of 2d Aor. *ἰών*.

2. The Imperative may be *-ει* in composition, as *πρόσει* from *πρόσειμι*.

3. Verbals are *ιτός, ιτέος*, also *ιτητός, ιτητέος*.

4. *ἔμαι* *hurry*, which is often made a Middle Voice to this Verb, seems to be another form of *ἔμαι* *haste*, the Middle of *ἔμημι*. There are middle forms, *εἶσομαι εἰσάμην*, but only Epic.

5. The chief Dialectic varieties are: Ep. Inf. *ἵμεναι* and *ἴμεν*. Imperf. Ep. and Ion. *ῆια* and *ῆιον*, etc. There is an Attic Optative, *ἰόην*, also Epic *ἰέιν*.

3. *Ἰημι, send,*

Is declined chiefly like *τίθημι*, having *ε* for original vowel.

¹ Future in Attic to *ἔρχομαι* *go*.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	Pres.	Indic.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S.	1	ἴημι	ἴῶ	ἴιην	
	2	ἴης	ἴῆς	ἴιης	[ἴεθι] ἴει
	3	ἴῃ	ἴῃ, etc.	ἴιῃ, etc.	ἴέτω
D.	2	ἴετον			ἴετον
	3	ἴετον			ἴέτων
P.	1	ἴεμαι			
	2	ἴετε			ἴετε
	3	ἴασι.			ἴεσθαι

Inf. ἴναι. Participle ἴίς, ἴέσα, ἴν.

Imperfect.	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1	[ἴῃ] ἴεν or ἴουν		ἴεμεν
2	ἴης or ἴις	ἴετω	ἴετε
3	ἴῃ or ἴει	ἴέτω	ἴεσσι

Future. ἴσω, etc. Regular. I. Aorist ἴξα (rarely beyond Indic. Sing.)

II. Aorist (not used in Singular).

	Indic.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S.	1 ἴξα*	ἴξω	ἴιξω	
	2 ἴξαι*	ἴξῃ	ἴιξῃ	ἴξ
	3 ἴξαι*	ἴξῃ	ἴιξῃ	ἴξω
D.	2 ἴξω	ἴξω, etc.	ἴιξω, etc.	ἴξω
	3 ἴξω			ἴξω
P.	1 ἴξαι better ἴξαι			ἴξ
	2 ἴξε			ἴξω
	3 ἴξω			ἴξω

Inf. ἴσαι. Participle ἴίξ, ἴξω, ἴν.

Perfect, ἴξα. Regular. Pluperfect, ἴσαι. Regular.

MIDDLE VOICE.

	Pres.	Indic.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S. 1		ἴεμαι	ἰῶμαι	ἰέμην, etc.	ἴεσο, etc.
2		ἴεσαι, etc.	ἰῆ, etc.		

Inf. ἴεσθαι. Participle ἰέμενος. Imperfect ἰέμην, etc.

Future, ἴσομαι. Regular. I. Aorist ἠκάμην. Regular, but non-Attic and only Indic.

II. Aorist.

	Indic.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S. 1	εἵμην, Ep. & Ion.	ἔμην	ῶμαι	εἵμην οὐ
2	εἶσο	ἴσο, etc.	ῆ	εἶδο ἴσθω, etc.
3	εἶρα, etc.	ἔρο	ῆται, etc.	εἶρο, etc.

Inf. ἴσθαι. Participle ἔμενος.

Perfect. Indic. εἵμαι. Imper. εἶσο. Inf. ἴσθαι. Part. εἰμένος.

Pluperfect, εἵμην. Regular.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, as above in Middle.

Future, ἰθήσομαι. Regular. I. Aorist ἴθην, generally εἶθην. Conj. ἰθῶ, etc.

1. Attic forms are, according to § LXXXIV. 4, 5, Pres. Conj. ἴω, ἴωμαι (for ἰῶ, ἰῶμαι). Pres. Opt. ἴοιμι, ἰοίμην (for ἰείν, ἰείμην), etc.

1. ἀνέσει for ἀνήσει is Epic. A Doric Perf. is (ἔωκα), whence in New Test. a Perf. Pass. ἀφάτωμαι for ἀφείμαι.

3. εἵμην and εἶσο occur thrice in one voice.

4. Φημί, *I say*.

ACTIVE.

Present.

	Indic.	Conj.	Imper.	
S. 1	φημί*	φῶ	φάθι or φαθί	
2	φῆς	φῆς, etc.	φάτω, etc.	
3	φησί*			
D. 2	φᾶτόν*	Opt.	Inf.	Part. (hardly Attic).
3	φατόν*	φαίην	φάναι	φᾶς φᾶσα φάν
P. 1	φαμέν*	φαίης, etc.		
2	φατέ*			
3	φᾶσί*		Imperfect.	
	ἔφην, ἔφισθα, ἔφη; ἔφᾶτον, ἐφάτην; ἔφαμεν, ἔφατε, ἔφασαν.			(ἔφᾶν Ep.)
	(ἔφης rarely).			
	Fut. φήσω.		I. Aor. ἔφησα.	

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE (rare in Attic).

Fragments of present in Epic. Imperat. φάο, φάσθω, etc. Inf. φάσθαι. Part. φάμενος.

Imperf. ἐφάμην, etc., like ἰστάμην.

Perf. πέφᾶται. Imper. πεφάσθω, *be it said*. Part. πεφασμένος.

Verbals φᾶτός, φᾶτέος.

1. The other parts are supplied from λέγω, εἶπον, εἶρηκα, etc.
2. Φημί (Lat. *fari*) had a conversational byeform ἡμί and ἦν.
3. The parts marked with an asterisk (*) are enclitic.

5. οἶδα, *I know*.

An old Perfect from the root *vid* (= Lat. *vid.*, Engl. *wit*, *wis*, etc.) used as a Present.

PERFECT (as *Present*).

		Indic.	Conj.	Imper.	Inf.
S.	1	οἶδα	εἶδῶ	ἴσθι	εἰδέναι
	2	οἶσθα	εἶδῃς, etc.	ἴστω	
	3	οἶδε			
D.	2	ἴστων	Opt.	ἴστων	Part.
	3	ἴστων	εἰδείην, etc.	ἴστων	εἰδ-ώς -ύϊα -ός
P.	1	ἴσμεν			
	2	ἴστε		ἴστε	
	3	ἴσασι		ἴτωσαν	

PLUPERFECT (as *Imperfect*).

		Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1	ᾗδεν	Att. ᾗδη		ᾗδαιμεν
2	{ ᾗδεις	Att. { ᾗδης	ᾗδειτον	ᾗδειτε
	{ ᾗδειςθα	Att. { ᾗδησθα		
3	ᾗδει(ν)	Att. ᾗδη	ᾗδείτην	ᾗδεσαν (ᾗδισαν)

Fut. εἴσομαι. Regular. (εἰδήσω and ἰδήσω are poetic).

Verbal ἰστίον.

1. οἶδας, οἶδαμεν, and other regularly formed parts are chiefly Ionic and late Greek. The parts beginning with *ισ-* come from a Doric verb ἰσάμει, and arise from a softening of the root *εἰδ* or *ἰδ*. The *δ* sometimes returns, as, ἴσμεν, for Dor. Ion. Ep. ἰδμεν.

2. ἰδμεναι ἰδμεν for Inf. and ἰδναι for fem. Part. are Epic.

3. In the Imperfect the Attic ᾗδη has arisen out of the Ionic ᾗδεα. In the Dual and Plur. *ει* was sometimes shortened into *ι*, as ᾗδετε Eur. Bacch 1343, and sometimes dropped altogether, hence such forms arose, by § VI. 5, as ᾗστην; ἴσμεν, ἴστε, ἴσαν.

6. Κεῖμαι, *I lie.* (Old Perfect Pass. not reduplicated).

Present.

	Indic. Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1	κεῖμαι	1 κεῖμεθον	1 κεῖμεθα
2	κεῖσαι	2 κεῖσθον	2 κεῖσθε
3	κεῖται	3 κεῖσθον	3 κεῖνται

Conj.	Opt.	Imper.	Inf.	Part.
κίωμαι	κείοιμην	κείσο		
κίη	κείοιο	κείσθω	κείσθαι	κείμενος
κίηται, etc.	κείοιτο, etc.			

Imperfect ἐκείμην, ἔκείσο, etc. *Future* κείσομαι, etc.

7. Ἔμμαι, *sit*. (Old Perfect Pass.)

Present.

		Indic.	Imper.	Inf.
S.	1	ἔμμαι	ἔσο	ἔσθαι
	2	ἔσαι	ἔσθω	
	3	ἔσται		Part.
D.	1	ἔμεθον	ἔσθον	ἔμενος
	2	ἔσθον	ἔσθων	
	3	ἔσθον		
P.	1	ἔμεθα	ἔσθε	
	2	ἔσθε	ἔσθωσα	
	3	ἔνται		

Imperfect ἔμην, ἔσο, ἔστο; ἔμεθον. etc. 3 Plu. ἔντο.

1. The Prose form is κάθημαι, which is similarly declined, except that

1. It may drop the inserted σ in 3d person as

κάθηται and καθήτο for κάθησται and καθήστο.

2. It forms Conj. καθῶμαι, etc., and Opt. καθόιμην, etc.

3. In Impft. it may prefix augment, as ἐκαθήμην.

2. The root ε- or ἐδ- in ἔδος, *seat* (comp. *sedile*) has some poetic parts, εἶσα, *I seated*, inf. εἶσαι; εἰσάμην; εἶσομαι. The remaining parts supplied by ἰδρύω or καθίζω.

§ LXXXVII. SYNCOPATED PERFECTS.

Syncopated Perfects resemble verbs in μι in wanting a *connecting vowel* in Dual and Plur. of Indic.

I. *With Consonant dropped.*

ἴσθηκα, besides the usual forms, has also, by throwing out *κ*,

Present. Indic. D. *ἴσταντον*, *ἴσταντον*; P. *ἴσταμεν*, *ἴστατε*, *ἴστασι*.
 Conj. *ἴστω* -ης, etc. Opt. *ἴσταίνην*, etc. Imper. *ἴσταθι*, etc.
 Inf. *ἴσταναι*. Part.¹ *ἴσώς* -ώσα, -ώς or -ός. G. -ώτος, -ώσης, -ώτος.

Imperfect. D. *ἴσταντον*, *ἴσταντην*; Pl. *ἴσταμεν*, *ἴστατε*, *ἴστασαν*.
 So *τεθνηκα* *am dead*, *βέβηκα* *am gone*, etc.

II. *With Vowel dropped.*

δέδια, *fear*, has in Dual and Plural by dropping *α*

D. *δέδιτον*, *δέδιτον*; P. *δέδιμεν*, *δέδιτε*, *δεδιάσι*.
 Conj. *δεδία*; Opt. *δεδειήην*; Imper. *δεδιθι*; Inf. *δεδειέναι*; Part.
δεδιώς, -υία -ός; G. -ότος, etc.
Imperf. D. *εδέδιτον* -ίτην; P. -ιμεν -ιτε, -ισαν.

Some syncopate only in Imperative.

ἄνωγα *I bid*. Imper. *ἄνωχθι* and *ἄνωχθε*. So *κλάραγα* *I cry*.

§ LXXXVIII. IMPERSONAL VERBS

Have only the Third Person Singular of the first three moods, the Infinitive, and the Neuter Singular and Plural of the Participle. They have rarely an Imperative.

δεῖ, *it is necessary*.

	Ind.	Conj.	Opt.	Inf.	Pep.
Pres.	δεῖ	δέη	δέοι	δεῖν	δέον -οντα.
Impf.	ἔδει				
Fut.	δεήσει		δεήσοι	δεήσειν	δεήσον.
1. A.	ιδέησε	δεήση	δεήσαι or -ειε	δεήσαι	δεήσαν.

χρή, *it is necessary*.

Pres. *χρή* *χρή* *χρήν* *χρήναι* (Poet. *χρήν*) *χρήν* (indecl.)
 Impf. *ἔχρην* or *χρήν*
 Fut. *χρήσει* and 1. A. *ἔχρησε*, especially in composition, *e. g.* from *ἀπόχρη*, *it is sufficient*, *ἀποχρήσει* and *ἀπέχρησε*.

¹ Such Participles are sometimes in *ᾶώς*, sometimes in *ῶς*, *ῆώς*, *εῖώς*.
 With *βεβῶς* and *βεβᾶώς* compare *τεθν-ῶς*, *-ῆώς*, *-εῖώς*.

Similarly,

δοκεῖ	it seems	πρέπει	it becomes
ἐξέστι	it is allowed	προσῆκει	it belongs
μέλει	it is a care	συμβαίνει	it happens
μεταμέλει	it repents	συνφέρει	it is of service, etc. etc.

How far each of these is possessed of tense forms may be seen from the list of Irregular Verbs.

§ LXXXIX. 1. ADVERBS

Are either primitive or derivative.

1. Primitive adverbs are such as cannot be traced to a root, as αὖ, *again*, νῦν, *now*, ναί, *yes*, οὐ and μή, *no*, etc.

2. Derivative adverbs are traceable to a root, as, σοφῶς, *wisely*, from σοφός, *wise*.

(α) Adverbs from Substantives are chiefly in δον and δην. βοτρυδόν, *in clusters*, from βότρυς, *a cluster*; ἀμβολάδην, *slowly*, from ἀμβολή, *delay*.

(β) Adverbs from Adjectives and Participles end in ως. καλῶς, *beautifully*, from καλός, *beautiful*; σωφρόνως, *prudently*, from σώφρων, *prudent*.

NOTE 1.—Certain cases of Nouns are used as Adverbs; the Genitive, as αὐτοῦ, *there*, νυκτός, *by night*; the Dative, as ἰδίᾳ, *privately*, δημοσίᾳ, *publicly*, sc. ὁδῶ, *way*; and the Accusative, as ἄρχην, *thoroughly*, from ἀρχή, *beginning*.

2. The Accusative Singular and Plural Neuter of Adjectives is often used adverbially, as ταχύ, *quickly*, for ταχείως.

(γ.) Adverbs from Numerals end chiefly in αἰς. See page 62.

(δ.) Adverbs from Verbs end chiefly in δην affixed to the 3d Sing. of Perf. Pass in place of ται.

χέω, *pour*, 3d Sing. P. P. κέχυται, whence χύδην, *profusely*.

γράφω, *write*, 3d Sing. P. P. γέγραπται, whence γράβδην, *by writing*.

ἀρπάζω, *carry off*, 3d Sing. P. P. ἤρπακται, whence ἀρπάγδην, *forcibly*.

3. Adverbs derived from Prepositions end in ω.

ἀνω, *upward*, from ἀνά, *up*; κάτω, *downward*, from κατά, *down*.

On the Comparison of Adverbs, see § XLII.

3. LOCAL derivative adverbs are of three kinds: first, those denoting continuance *in* a place; second, motion *to* a place; third, motion *from* a place. The first class answers to the question, *ποῦ, where*; the second to *ποῦ, whither*; the third to *πῶθεν, whence*.

(α) Adverbs denoting *continuance in a place* end in *θι, σι, χη, χου, η, οι, ου*.

οὐρανῶθι, in heaven; *Ἀθήνῃσι, at Athens*; *πανταχῇ* and *πανταχοῦ, everywhere*; *πάντῃ, on all sides*; *οἶκοι, at home*; *αὐτοῦ* (also *αὐτόθι*), *there*.

(β) Adverbs denoting *motion to a place* end in *δε, σε, ζε*.

οἰκόνδε, also *οἰκᾶδε, homeward*, from *οἶκος, home*; *παντοσε, to every place*; *Ἀθήναζε* for *Ἀθήναςδε, to Athens*.

(γ) Adverbs denoting *motion from a place* end in *θεν* or *θεν*.

οἰκοθεν, from home; *Εὐβοίῃθεν, from Euboea*.

2. PREPOSITIONS.

Of the *eighteen* prepositions, Four take only the genitive in Attic: *ἀντί, against*; *ἀπό, from*; *ἐκ* (before a vowel *ἐξ*), *of, out of*; *πρό, before*.

Two only the Dative. *ἐν, in*; *σύν, with*.

Two only the Accusative. *ἀνά, up*; *εἰς* or *εἰ, to, into*.

Four take Gen. and Acc. *διά, through*; *κατά, down*; *μετά, with, after*; *ὑπέρ, above*.

Six take Gen. Dat. and Acc. *ἀμφί, about*; *περί, around*; *ἐπί, upon*; *πρός, to, towards*; *ὑπό, under*.

3. INTERJECTIONS.

Of joy; *εὐοῦ* (evoe!) *hurra!* Of praise; *εὖγε, well done!*

Of sorrow; *οἶμοι, woe is me!* Of wonder; *παπαῖ, oh strange!* etc., etc.

For the CONJUNCTIONS see the Syntax.

4. INSEPARABLE PARTICLES.

A few particles appear only in composition.

1. *α*, before vowels usually *ἀν*- (compare Latin *in* in *intactus*, English *un* in *untouched*) has a negative force, as *δῆλος*, *clear*; *ἄδηλος*, *dark*; *ἄγνός*, *pure*; *ἀναγνός*, *impure*.

NOTE.—This is called a *Privative* or *Negative*, and is connected with *ἀνευ* (*sine*), *without*. A less common form is *νη*- as in *νηπενθής*, *painless*.

2. a *Privative* must be carefully distinguished from *α* in other prefixes.

α *Copulative*, as *ἄ-λοχος*, *bedfellow*, from *ἅμα*, *together*, and *λῆχος*, *couch*.

α *Intensive*, in *ἄξυλος ὕλη* (Il. 11. 155), *thick-wooded forest*, from *ά* for *άγαν*, *strongly*, and *ξύλον*, *a tree*.

α *Euphonic*, as *ἀστεροπή*, *flash*, for *στεροπή*. Compare *ά*-στήρ with Engl. *star*, or *esquire* with *squire*.

2. *Δυσ*-, *badly*, *poorly*, opposed to *εὖ*, *well*, as *δυσ-δαίμων*, *ill-fated*, opposed to *εὖ-δαίμων*, *fortunate*.

NOTE.—The poets use many *intensive* particles foreign to prose.

ἀρι- as *ἀρί-δηλος*, *very clear*. | *δᾶ*- as *δᾶ-σκιος*, *very shady*.

ἐρι- as *ἐρί-δηλος*, ... | *ζα*- as *ζα-θιος*, *very noble*.

DERIVATION OF WORDS.

§ XC. Formation of Substantives.

Substantives are formed from Substantives, Adjectives, and Verbs. Those formed from Substantives are *Patronymics*, *Diminutives*, *Amplificatives*, *Locatives*. Those formed from Adjectives are *Abstracts of Quality*. Those formed from Verbs are *Verbals* either of the *agent*, or of the *mode of action*, or of the *act*.

1. A *Patronymic* is a poetic name derived from a *father* or an ancestor, and applied to a son or a descendant.

(*α*) Masculines end in *ίδης*, as *Κρονίδης*, son of *Cronus*; *Πηλεΐδης*, contr. *Πηλεΐδης*, son of *Peleus*; *Λητοΐδης*, son of *Leto* or *Latona*. Proper names of I. Decl. form *ᾰδης*, as *Ἱπποτάδης*, son of *Hippotas*; and nouns with long penult of the

genitive form *ιάδης*, as 'Αβαντιάδης, son of Abas. *ίων* is Epic and Ionic, as *Κρονίων* = *Κρονίδης*.

(β) Feminines end in *ίς* (G. *ίδος*) and *άς* (G. *άδος*); as *Ατλαντίς*, daughter of Atlas; *Βορέας*, daughter of Boreas. *ίνη* and *ώνη* are more rare, as *Νηρείνη* for *Νηρείς*, daughter of Nereus.

(γ) Patronymics of animals end in *ιδεύς*, as *λυκιδεύς*, G. *έως*, *young wolf*, from *λύκος*, *wolf*.

2. A Diminutive, besides expressing *smallness of size*, serves also as a term of *endearment* or of *contempt*.

(α) Masculines end in *ίσκος*, as *παῖς*, *boy*, *παιδίσκος*.

(β) Feminines end in *ισκη*, *ις*, *ιχνη*, as *παῖς*, *girl*, *παιδίσκη*; *κρήνη*, *spring*, *κρήνις* (gen. *ίδος*); *πόλις*, *city*, *πολίχνη*.

(γ) Neuters end in *ιον*, *ίδιον*, *άριον*, *άσιον*, *ύδριον*, *ύλλιον*, as *μειράξ*, *youth*, *μειράκ-ιον-ίδιον*, and *-ύλλιον*; *άνθρωπος*, *man*, *άνθρώπαριον*; *κόρη*, *girl*, *κοράσιον*; *σκηνή*, *tent*, *σκηνύδριον*.

3. An Amplificative, besides expressing *largeness* and *accumulation*, serves also as a term of *contempt*.

(α) Masculines end in *ων*, as *γαστήρ*, *belly*, *γάστρων*, *paunch*.

(β) Feminines end in *ας*, as *φύλλον*, *leaf*, *φυλλάς*, *heap of leaves*. (G. *άδος*).

4. A Locative expresses *dwelling-place* or *situation*.

(α) Masculines end in *ών*, as *άνήρ*, *man*, *άνδρών*, *men's apartments*; *ρόδον*, *rose*, *ροδών*, *a rosebed*, also *ροδιών* (and *ροδωνία*, fem.)

(β) Neuters end in *ιον* (*αῖον*, *εῖον*), *τήριον*, as *διδάσκαλος*, *teacher*; *διδασκάλιον* and *διδασκαλεῖον*, *schoolroom*; "Ηρα, *Juno*, *Ηραῖον*, *Juno's temple*; *δικαστής*, *juror*, *δικαστήριον*, *court*.

5. Abstract Substantives of Quality end in *ια* (*εια*, *οια*), *συνη*; *της-τητος*, *ος-εος*.

σοφία, *wisdom* (*σοφός*); *αλήθεια*, *truth* (*αληθής*); *εὖνοια*, *favour* (*εὖνους*); *δικαιοσύνη*, *justice* (*δίκαιος*); but *ω-συνη*, where the penult is short, as in *ιερός*, whence *ιερασυνη*, *sacredness*; *βαθύτης*, *-τητος*, and *βάθος*, *-εος*, *depth* (*βαθύς*).

6. Verbals denoting a *personal agent* end in *της* (Fem. termination *τρης*, *τρια*); *τηρ*, *τωρ* (Fem. *τειρα*); *εύς* (Fem. *ις*, *εια*, *ισσα*).

αὐλητής, *flute-player* (*αὐλέω*), Fem. *αὐλητρίς*, *-ίδος*, and *αὐλητρία* *-ας*; *ηγητήρ* and *ηγήτωρ*, *leader*, (*ηγέομαι*), Fem. *ηγήτειρα*; *γραφεύς*, *writer* (*γράφω*); *βασιλεύς*, *king* (*βασιλεύω*), Fem. *βασιλίσ*, *βασιλεια*, *βασιλίσσα*, *queen*.

7. Verbs denoting the *mode of action* end in *σις, σια*.

αὐλῆσις, flute-playing (αὐλίω); θυσία, sacrificing (θύω).

8. Verbs denoting the *act* or the *effect* end in *μα, μη, μος*.

αὐλήμα, a piece of flute-music (αὐλίω); γραμμή, a line (γράφω); ὀδυρμός, a lament (ὀδύρομαι).

NOTE.—The Three classes of Verbal Substantives bear a remarkable resemblance to the Three Persons of the Perfect Passive Singular; as from *μανθάνω, learn, Perf. Pass. (μεμύθημαι), -σαι, -ται*, come the Verbal Substantives *μάθημα, -σις, -της*; the first denoting the *lesson* or the *THING learned*; the second, *learning* or the *MODE of learning*; the third, the *learner* or the *PERSON learning*.

§ XCI. FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives are formed from Substantives and Verbs.

1. Adjectives denoting *material* and *origin* end in *εος, ιος (αιος, ειος, οιος, φος), ινος*.

*χρύσεος, composed of gold (χρυσός); θαλάσσιος, springing from the sea (θάλασσα); πηγαιός, from a fountain (πηγή); ἀνδρείος, of or belonging to a man (ἀνὴρ); ἡϊός and ἥριος, of the dawn (ἥως); ξύλινος, wooden (ξύλον). With ἴν-ος compare English *en* in *wooden*.*

2. Adjectives denoting *likeness* end in *ειδής* and *ώδης*; *fullness* in *ήεις* and *οίεις*; *fitness* in *ικός, ιμος*; *connection* in *ρος* and *ησιος*.

ἀνθρωπ-οειδής and *-ώδης, like a human being (ἄνθρωπος)*; *δενδρήεις, full of trees (δένδρον)*; *ἀνεμόεις, windy (ἄνεμος)*; *λυρικός, adapted to the lyre (λύρα)*; *ἐδωδιμος, fit for eating (ἐδωδή)*; *λυπηρός, connected with grief (λύπη)*; *ικετήσιος, connected with a suppliant (ικέτης)*.

3. Adjectives denoting *country* end variously; *ιος, ικος, ἴνος, ησιος, ηνος* (if pure, *ασιος, ανος*), having Fem. in *η* or *α*.

Ῥώδιος, Ἀθηναίος, Ἀχαϊκός, Ταραντίνος, Ἰθακήσιος (Φλιασίος), Ἀβυδηνός (Σαρδιανός).

εύς, ης, ῆτης (if pure *ᾠτης*) *ῆτης, ᾠτης*, having Fem. in *ις, ἰδος*. *Μεγαρεύς, Σκύθης, Αἰγινήτης (Τεγεάτης), Συβαρίτης, Σικελιώτης.*

4. For VERBAL Adjectives see § LXXXII.

§ XCII. FORMATION OF VERBS.

1. Verbs derived from Nouns end in *άω, έω, ύω, εύω, αίνω, ύνω, άζω, ίζω*.

- (α) To be or do what the noun denotes, *άω, εω, ενω.*
τιμαάω, do honour (τιμή); συμμαχάω, am an ally (σύμμαχος);
δουλεύω, am a slave (δούλος).
- (β) To make or cause what the noun denotes, *όω, αινω, ννω,*
άζω, ίζω.
δηλόω, make plain (δηλος); λευκαίνω, make white (λευκός);
ηδύνω, make sweet (ηδύς); δικάζω, give judgment (δικη);
οργίζω, fill with anger (οργή); δουλόω, make a slave (δούλος).

NOTE.—Some in *αινω, άζω, ίζω*, are also neuter or intransitive, and many in *ίζω* mean to *imitate* or *favour*, as *Μηδιίζω, to favour the Medes.*

2. Verbs derived from other verbs are *Frequentatives, Inceptives, and Desideratives.*

Frequentatives end in *άζω, ίζω, ύζω.*

ρίπτάζω, toss (ρίπτω, throw); αϊτίζω, beg (αϊτίω, ask); έρπύζω, crawl (έρπω, creep).

Inceptives end in *σκω.*

ήβάσκω, grow to youth (juvenesco), from ήβάω, am young.

Desideratives end in *σίω* and *ιάω.*

γελασίω, like to laugh (γελάω); κλαυσιάω, long to weep (κλαίω).

SYNTAX.

LAWS COMMON TO THE GREEK AND LATIN TONGUES.

§ XCIII. Part I. Concord.

1. A verb agrees with the subject in number and person.

ήμεῖς γράφομεν. | Nos scribimus. | We write.

1. A collective singular noun *may* have a plural verb.

ὡς Θάσαν ή πληθύς, | Sic dixerunt turba. | Thus spoke the crowd.
 Hom. Il. 2. 278. |

2. Two or more subjects singular, connected by a *conjunction*, generally require a plural verb.

Ἄνὴρ καὶ παῖς πάρεσι. | Vir et puer adsunt. | *A man and a boy are here.*

Sometimes, however, the verb contents itself with agreeing with the nearer subject.

3. Two singular subjects, connected by a *preposition*, may have a plural verb.

Ἄνὴρ σὺν παιδί πάρεσι. | Vir cum puero adsunt. | *A man is here with a boy.*

4. A *first* person overrules a *second*, a *second* overrules a *third*.

Ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ γράφομεν. | Ego et tu scribimus. | *You and I write.*
Σὺ καὶ παῖς γράφετε. | Tu et puer scribitis. | *You and the boy write.*

5. A *clause* of a sentence may stand as subject.

τὸ καλῶς ζῆν γένναιον. | Bene vivere praeclarum. | *To live well is noble.*

6. An impersonal verb has either the subject contained within itself or a clause attached to it as subject.

μεταμέλει (= μεταμέλειά ἐστι) μοι ἀνοίας | Poenitet mestultitiæ. | *It repents me of my folly.*
χρὴ με δακρύνειν. | Oportet me flere. | *It behoves me to weep.*

7. The verb may agree with the secondary nominative instead of the principal.

χωρίον Ἐννέα Ὀδοὶ ἔκα- | Oppidum Novem | *The place was call-*
λοῦντο. Thuc. iv. 102. | Viæ appellabantur. | *ed Nine Ways.*

8. The subject is not expressed,

(α) When it is a Personal Pronoun not involving emphasis or contrast.

γράφεις. | Scribis. | *You write.* (But
σὺ γράφεις καὶ γὰρ | Tu scribis et ego | *You write and I read.*
ἀναγιγνώσκω. | lego.

(β) In *natural phenomena*, where no agent is visible to the bodily eye.

δοτράπτει. | Fulgurat. | *There is lightning.*

Yet as the Latins said, Pluit Jupiter, so Alcæus has ὕμιν ὁ Ζεύς.

(γ.) In some *habitual* actions, where the agent is less thought of than the act.

ἰκσιδὼν σημήνη (sc. ὁ σαλπικτήης.)		Ubi tubā cecinerit (sc. tubicen).		When the trumpet sounds. Anab. ii. 2. 4; i. 2. 17.
---------------------------------------	--	--------------------------------------	--	---

(δ) In some *indefinite* statements.

λέγουσι. | Ferunt. | *People say.*

9. The substantive verb is omitted.

(α) In proverbs, household words, and quick sententious sayings.

Κρήτες ἀεὶ ψεύσται.		Mendaces semper Cretes.		The Cretans are always liars.
---------------------	--	----------------------------	--	----------------------------------

(β) With verbals in *τίος*, and expressions of *necessity, justice*, etc.

μιμητῶν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς.		Imitandi (sunt) boni.		The good are to be imitated.
-----------------------	--	-----------------------	--	---------------------------------

NOTE.—With *τί ἄλλο, οὐδὲν ἄλλο*, the Greeks omitted *ποιῶ* or *πράσσω*.

οὐδὲν ἄλλο οὗτοι ἢ ἐπεβούλευσαν.		Hi nihil aliud quam insidiati sunt.		These did nothing else than plot.
-------------------------------------	--	--	--	--------------------------------------

10. An *indefinite subject* is sometimes represented by the second person.

ἐνόμιζες ἄν | Putares. | *One would have thought.*

11. The subject of a *dependent* clause is often made the object in the leading clause. (Compare Anab. i. 1. 5; 6. 5; 8. 21; 9. 7).

Οἶδά σε τίς εἶ. | Novi te qui sis. | *I know (thee) who thou art.*

2. (α) Substantive Verbs; (β) Passive Verbs of naming; and, (γ.) Verbs of gesture have a nominative both before and after them belonging to the same person or thing.

(α) Ἐγὼ εἰμι μαθητής.		Ego sum discipulus		I am a scholar.
(β) Σὺ καλεῖς Ἰωάννης.		Tu vocaris Joannes.		You are named John.
(γ) Ἐκεῖνη στείχει βασίλεια.		Illa incedit regina.		She walks as a queen.

3. Adjectives, Pronouns, and Participles agree with their Substantives in Gender, Number, and Case.

ἀγαθῆς μητρὸς ἀγαθὰ τέκνα φιλῶ.	Bonæ matris bonos liberos amo.	<i>I love the good children of a good mother.</i>
------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	---

1. The substantive is sometimes omitted, so that the adjective is used substantively, especially in the feminine.

δεξιὰ (sc. χεῖρ). | *Dextra* (sc. manus) | *The right hand.*

2. Adjectives sometimes agree in gender not with the substantive itself, but the idea of the substantive.

Compare ὦ περισσῶ τιμηθεῖς τέκνον, Eur. Tro. 735, with *Capita conjurationis cæsi sunt.*

3. A collective noun may have a *plural* adjective.

Τροίαν ἐλόντες Ἀργείων στόλος.	Trojà potiti Argi- vorum exercitus.	<i>The army of the Argi- ves having taken Troy.</i>
-----------------------------------	--	---

4. An adjective in the *predicate* is sometimes neuter though the subject may not be neuter.

Compare οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανίη (Hom. Il. 2. 204), with *Triste lupus stabulis* (Virg. Ecl. 3. 80).

5. An adjective as predicate to a *clause* standing as subject is always neuter.

πταχέειν πάντων ἔστ' ἀνιηρότατον.	Mendicari omnium est acerbissimum.	<i>To beg is saddest of all.</i>
--------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

6. πολὺς, like *multus*, followed by another adjective, generally takes a conjunction after it.

πολλὰ καὶ δεινὰ φροντίδες.	Multae et graves cogita- tiones.	<i>Many terrible thoughts.</i>
-------------------------------	-------------------------------------	------------------------------------

4. The Relative agrees with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person.

ἡμεῖς οἱ γράφομεν. | *Nos qui scribimus.* | *We who write.*

1. The relative sometimes agrees with the substantive *after* it in apposition.

τὸ ζῶον ὃν καλοῦμεν ἄνθρωπον.	Animal quem vocamus hominem. (Cic.)	<i>The creature that we call man.</i>
----------------------------------	--	---

2. The relative sometimes agrees with the antecedent implied in a possessive pronoun.

κακότητι ὑμετέρῃ οἵτινες ἐφύγετε.	Ignaviâ vestrâ qui fugistis.	<i>Through your cowardice who fled.</i>
--------------------------------------	---------------------------------	---

3. When the antecedent is a *clause* of a sentence, the relative is neuter.

ἀνάγεται, ὃ οὐδαμῶς ἀσφαλές.	Vela dat ventis, quod minime tutum est.	<i>He sets sail, which is far from safe.</i>
---------------------------------	--	--

4. The antecedent sometimes adopts the *case* of the relative.

Compare Ελένην μέν, ἣν σὺ διολίσσαι πρόθυμος ἦν
ἡμεῖς ἥδ' ἐστίν. Eur. Orest. 1629.
with Virgil's Urbem, quam statuo, vestra est. Æn. i. 572.

5. Substantives, referring to the same thing or person, agree in case. (*Apposition*).

Κικέρων ὁ ῥήτωρ. | Cicero orator. | *Cicero the orator.*

1. They occasionally differ in case, oftener, however, in Greek than in Latin.

Ἰλίου πολίεθρον. | (Ilii urbs.) | *The city of Ilium.*

2. A possessive pronoun often has a genitive implied in it agreeing with a substantive in the genitive.

πομπὴ ἐμὴ πρέσβευς.	Præsidium meum legati.	<i>My escort as am- bassador.</i>
---------------------	------------------------	---------------------------------------

Part II. Government.

6. One Substantive governs another, signifying a different thing in the Genitive.

νόμος τῆς φύσεως. | Lex naturæ. | *A law of nature.*

1. The genitive may be either *active* or *passive*, according as it denotes the *agent* or the *receiver*.

Active. Πανσανίου μίσος.	Pausaniæ odium.	<i>Hatred felt by Pau- sanias.</i>
Passive. Πανσανίου μίσος.	Pausaniæ odium.	<i>Hatred felt for Pausanias.</i>

2. An Adjective in the neuter Gender without a Substantive governs the Genitive.

πολὺ τῆς τόλμης. | Multum audaciæ. | *Much audacity.*

7. Adjectives signifying an *Affection* of the Mind or

a state of feeling, as *desire, knowledge, memory*; also those expressing *fulness* or *want* require the Genitive.

ἐμπειρος πολέμου.	Peritus belli.	Acquainted with war.
μνήμων εὐεργεσιῶν.	Memor beneficiorum.	Mindful of favours.
ἐμπλεως ὀργῆς.	Plenus iræ.	Full of anger.

8. Partitives, and words placed Partitively, Comparatives, Superlatives, Interrogatives, and some Numerals, govern the Genitive Plural.

εἰς τῶν στρατηγῶν.	Unus imperatorum.	One of the commanders.
πρεσβύτερος τῶν ἀδελφῶν.	Senior fratrum.	The elder of the brothers.
πολυμαθέστατος τῶν Ῥωμαίων.	Doctissimus Romanorum.	The most learned of the Romans.
τίς ἡμῶν;	Quis nostrum?	Which of us?
οἱ χρηστοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων.	Qui hominum frugisunt.	The good portion of mankind.

1. Instead of a bare genitive the proposition *ex* (in Latin *ex*) is often inserted.

ἐξ Ἀθηναίων ἀριστος.	Fortissimus ex Atheniensibus.	The bravest of the Athenians.
----------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------------

2. The Genitive may be singular, if it is a noun of *multitude*.

στρατεύματος ἀριστος.	Fortissimus exercitus.	The bravest of the army.
-----------------------	------------------------	--------------------------

9. Adjectives signifying *profit* or *disprofit*, *likeness* or *unlikeness*, govern the Dative.

χρήσιμος τῇ πόλει.	Utilis reipublicæ.	Useful to the state.
ὅμοιος πατρί.	Similis patri.	Like his father.
ταὐτὸν ποιεῖ τῷ κτείνοντι.	Idem facit occidenti.	He does the same as one who kills.

NOTE 1. So adjectives of *hostile* or *friendly relation*, *proximity*, etc., as *ἀντίος*, *opposed to*, *φίλιος*, *friendly*, *πιστός*, *faithful*, *ῥᾶνός*, *easy*, *κοινός*, *common*.

ἀντίος πολεμίου. κοινός πᾶσιν ὁ αἶρ.	Hostibus adversus. Omnibus communis aër.	Opposed to enemies. The air is common to all.
---	---	---

2. ὅμοιος, like *similis*, sometimes takes the Genitive as well as the Dative.

10. Verbals in *τός* and *τίος* (like *bilis* and *dus* in Latin) govern the Dative.

πάνθ' ἡμῶν ποιητέα.	Omnia nobis facienda.	Everything must be done by us.
---------------------	--------------------------	-----------------------------------

11. Adjectives signifying *Dimension* govern the Accusative of measure. See 25.

12. Εἰμί, when it signifies *Possession, Property*, or *Duty*, governs the Genitive.

στρατιωτῶν ἐστὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ πείθεσθαι.	Militum est suo duci parere.	It is the duty of soldiers to obey their general.
---	---------------------------------	---

13. ἐστὶ taken for ἔχω, *I have*, governs the Dative of a person.

ἔστι μοι βιβλος. | Est mihi liber. | *I have a book.*

14. A Verb signifying *Advantage* or *Disadvantage* governs the Dative.

βοήθει βασιλεῖ. | Succurre regi. | *Succour the king.*

1. Under this rule include verbs signifying—

1. To *favour* or *help* and their contraries.

But ἐνὶνῃμι and βλάπτω, like *juno* and *laedo*, take the accusative.

2. To *command, obey, resist, trust*.

But κελεύω, *order*, like *jubeo*, takes in Attic the accusative; some of its compounds become deponent and take the dative, as, παρακελεύομαι σοί. Anab. i. 7. 9; 8. 11.

3. To *threaten* or *be angry with*.

2. In general *any* verb or expression may have a Dative to show that the state or action or feeling is *for the interest* of some one.

ὠ ταυτῷ ἔφυς. | Non tibi natus es. | *You were not born for yourself.*

3. The Dative of a participle is used to indicate a person's *relative* state or position.

πόλις ἐστὶν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἐσ- | Urbs est a dextra | *The city is on your*
πλείοτι. Thuc. i. 24. | intro naviganti. | *right as you sail in.*

This sort of Dative is used much more freely and widely by Greeks than Latins; as συνελόντι, συντεμόντι ἐκείν, *to speak briefly*, lit., *to speak having cut short*.

4. The Dative of participles expressing *willingness* is common after substantive verbs.

ὄρα εἰ σοι βουλομένῳ (ἐστὶν) ἃ λέγω. *See if what I say is ac-*
cording to your wish. Plato, Rep. p. 358, D. Compare the
imitation by Tacitus, *Quibus bellum volentibus erit.*

5. The Dative of the I. and II. personal pronouns were often introduced in colloquial language to excite attention and enliven conversation. (ETHIC DATIVE.)

ὦ μήτηρ, ὡς καλὸς μοι ὁ πάππος. *O mother, what a fine papa,*
I declare! Xen. Cyr. i. 3. 2. Compare Cicero's, *At tibi*
(mark you!) *repente venit ad me Caninius.* Ad Fam. 9. 2.

6. The Dative is sometimes made to depend upon a verb, where it might also be a Genitive dependent on a noun.

διεσπάσθη αὐτοῖς ἡ τάξις. | *Divulsa est illis* | *Their band was*
Thuc. v. 70. | caterva. | *broken.*

15. A verb signifying *Actively* governs the Accusative.

φίλει τὸν Θεόν. | *Ama Deum.* | *Love God.*

NOTE.—Besides *transitive* verbs, even *neuter* verbs may have an accusative of the *cognate* noun or its equivalent.

μάχομαι μάχην. | *Pugno pugnam.* | *I fight a fight.*

16. Verbs of *Remembering* and *Forgetting* govern the Accusative or Genitive.

Τυδεία οὐ μέμνημαι. | *Tydea haud me-* | *Tydeus I do not re-*
mini. | member.
Μὴ λάθῃ τῆς δίκης. | *Ne obliviscaris* | *Forget not justice.*
justitiæ.

17. Verbs of *Accusing*, *Condemning*, *Acquitting*, and

Admonishing, with the Accusative of the Person, govern also the Genitive of the *charge* or *punishment*.

κατηγορεῖ με κλοπῆς.	Arguit me furti.	He accuses me of theft.
ὑπέμνησέ με πολέμου.	Commonefecit me belli.	He reminded me of war.

18. Verbs of *Comparing*, *Giving*, *Declaring*, and *Taking away*, govern the Accusative with the Dative.

παραβάλλω Οὐιργίλιον Ὀμήρῳ.	Comparo Virgilium Homero.	I compare Virgil to Homer.
-----------------------------	---------------------------	----------------------------

NOTE.—*περιβάλλομαι*, *surround*, and *δωρίομαι*, *present*, have a choice of constructions like *circumdo* and *dono* in Latin.

περιβάλλου τῷχος τῇ πόλει or *τὴν πόλιν τείχει*. *Circumda murum urbi* or *urbem muro*.

19. Verbs of *Asking* and *Teaching* admit of two Accusatives, the first of a person, and the second of a thing.

ἐδίδαξέ με γραμματικήν.	Docuit me grammaticam.	He taught me grammar.
-------------------------	------------------------	-----------------------

NOTE.—Greek verbs of *concealing*, as *κρύπτω*, etc., may, like *celo*, have two Accusatives. *Anab.* i. 9. 19.

20. The Passives of such active verbs as govern two cases, retain the latter case.

διδάσχομαι γραμματικήν.	Doceor grammaticam.	I am taught grammar.
-------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

21. The principal agent after a Passive verb is usually denoted by a preposition. (*ὑπό* here = *a* or *ab*).

ἐψεύσθη ὑπ' ἀδελφοῦ.	Deceptus est a fratre.	He was cheated by a brother.
----------------------	------------------------	------------------------------

NOTE.—Instead of *ὑπό*, *πρός* is often found, and especially with verbs of *declaring* *ἐκ* and *παρά*, as *ὁμολογεῖται παρά πάντων*, *It is confessed by all*, for *ὑπό πάντων*. *Anab.* i. 1. 6 ; 9. 1, 20.

22. An Impersonal verb generally governs the Dative.
 συμφέρει τῇ πόλει. | Expedit reipublicæ. | *It profits the state.*

23. One Verb governs another in the Infinitive.
 ἐπιθυμῶ μαρθάνειν. | Cupio discere. | *I desire to learn.*

24. Participles govern the case of their own verbs.
 βοηθῶν βασιλεῖ. | Succurrens regi. | *Succouring the king.*

25. Time, *how long?* and space, *how far?* are put in the Accusative.

πολλοὺς μῆνας. | Multos menses. | *For many months.*

26. Adverbs qualify Verbs, Participles, Adjectives, and other Adverbs.

καλῶς γράφει. | Bene scribit. | *He writes well.*

27. Some Adverbs of Time, Place, and Quantity, govern the Genitive.

ἄλεις ἐστὶ λόγων.	Satis est verborum.	<i>There is enough of words.</i>
πανταχοῦ τῆς γῆς.	Ubique gentium.	<i>Everywhere over the earth.</i>

28. Some derivative adverbs govern the case of their Primitives.

πάντων χαριέστατα λέγει.	Omnium elegantis- sime loquitur.	<i>He speaks the most elegantly of all.</i>
-----------------------------	-------------------------------------	---

N.B.—Many other parallels of construction might be produced by making the Greek Genitive represent not only the Latin Genitive, but also the Ablative. The chief instance in which the Greek Dative fulfils the function of the Latin Ablative is where it is used to express the "Cause, Manner, and Instrument;" almost everywhere else the Latin Ablative answers not to the Greek Dative, but to the Greek Genitive. Thus, *Comparatives*; ἀξίος = dignus, ἀνάξιος = indignus, γεγώς = natus, satus, ortus, editus; *Adjectives and verbs of PLENTY and WANT, filling, loading, freeing, depriving, debarring; expressions of PRICE; and the ABSOLUTE CONSTRUCTION of a Substantive with a Participle require an Ablative in Latin, but a Genitive in Greek.*

§ XCIV. PECULIARITIES OF GREEK SYNTAX.

1. A Neuter Dual or Plural requires a *Singular* verb.

ῥόδα θάλλει. *Roses flourish.* τὰ Κύρου ἔχει καλῶς.
The affairs of Cyrus' are well situated. ὅσσι δαίεται.
His eyes flash fire. Hom. Od. 6. 131.

This remarkable construction seems to have arisen from the idea that it is only the possession of *mind* that bestows personality, and therefore individuality; whence it resulted that *things without mind*¹ are to be looked on not as individuals, but *in mass* and grouped together as *one* whole; *i.e.*, neuter nouns must take their verb in the singular. This idea was carried farther by certain poets, some of whom give a singular verb, not only where the nominative is a *neuter* plural, but even where it is masculine or feminine, provided it denotes *inanimate* objects. From Pindar's frequent use of even masculine or feminine plurals with a singular verb, this construction is called "Schema Bæotium or Pindaricum."

ὕμνοι τέλλεται. *Hymns arise.* Pind. Ol. x. 5.

NOTE 1. The Epic relaxed the law for the sake of the metre, so as to allow a *plural* verb after a neuter.

σπάργα λάλυνται. *The ropes are rotten.* Hom. Il. 2. 135.

2. The Attic allowed a plural verb after a neuter nominative, in order to mark *individuality* or *multiplicity of parts*.

τὰ τέλη ἐξέπεμψαν *The authorities sent out* (as individuals).
 (τὰ τέλη ἐξέπεμψε. *The board of authorities sent out* (as one corporation).)

Φανερά ἦσαν ἵχνη πολλά. *Many tracks were plainly visible.*
 Anab. i. 7. 17. (Of. Anab. i. 2, 23; 4, 4).

2. ἔστι, ἦν, and occasionally γίγνεται, are used like the French *Il est*, without reference to the *number* of the subject, but then they must stand at the opening of the clause.

ἔστιν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἄρχοντες. *There are rulers in the cities.* Plato, Rep. 462, F.

But οὖν ῥόδα φοινίσσασθε, Mosch. iii. 5, because *personified*.

NOTE.—Hence the peculiar expression *ἔστιν οἱ*, *there are who*, *some people*, etc., which is regularly declined in the plural, *ἔστιν οἱ*, *ἔστιν αἱ*, *ἔστιν ἄ*; G. *ἔστιν ὧν*, etc.

G. *ἔστιν ὧν ἀκούω*. *There are whom I hear*, i.e., *I hear some people*.

D. *ἔστιν οἷς ἵπομαι*. *There are whom I follow*, i.e., *I follow some people*.

A. *ἔστιν οὓς φιλῶ*. *There are whom I love*, i.e., *I love some people*.

The plural adjective *ἅνιοι*, *some*, seems to be for *ἔστιν οἱ*, whence *ἡνίοτε*, *sometimes* = *ἔστιν ὅτε*, *There are occasions when*.

3. A plural form may be used for a dual form, but not a dual for a plural form, unless where *pairs* are referred to.

Plural for Dual (even in the case of *Pairs*).

δύ' ἀνέρε βαρῆσσοντο. *Two men were arming*. Hom. II. 16. 218.

φίλας περὶ χεῖρε βαλόντε. *Throwing loving arms around*. Hom. Od. 11. 211.

Dual for Plural (only in the case of *Pairs*).

δύω δέ οἱ υἱέες ἦσθην. *And he had two sons*. Hom. II. 5. 10.

βασιλῆες—πεπνυμένω ἄμφω. *The kings—wise men both*. Hom. Od. 18. 64.

1. The Masculine dual is sometimes used for the Feminine dual, as is usual in the article, as *τὰ Φάλαγγε*. Anab. i. 8. 17.

2. A woman speaking of herself in the plural uses the Masculine. Eur. Hec. 237; Med. 315, 771; Androm. 357.

4. An Adjective in the *Predicate*, in connection with the substantive verb, may be in the plural, and the Verbal of necessity in *ῥέος* is often so.

ἀδύνατα ἦν μάχεσθαι. *It was impossible to fight*.

φευκτέα ἐστί (as well as *φευκτέον*). *There must be flight*.

5. Some Adjectives, *δῆλος*, *φανερός*, *δίκαιος*, etc., prefer to be used personally.

Κύρος δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώνμενος. *It was evident that Cyrus was vexed.* Xen. Anab. i. 2. 11; 5. 9; 10 6.

6. The Case of the Relative (as in Latin) is naturally regulated by its own clause; but in Attic there is a species of construction called ATTIC ATTRACTION, whereby it takes not only its gender, number, and person, but also its *case* from the Antecedent. This occurs especially, where the Relative would naturally be in the Accusative, and where the Antecedent is in the Genitive or Dative. (Anab. i. 1. 8; 3. 16, 17; 7. 3).

Gen. ἀρχω τῶν πόλεων ὧν (for αἱ) εἶλον. *I rule the cities which I took.*

Dat. χρῶμαι ταῖς βιβλοῖς αἷς (for αἱ) ἔχω. *I use the books which I have.*

1. Similarly when the Antecedent is omitted.

ἐξ ὧν λέγεις for ἐκ τούτων αἱ λέγεις. *From what you say.* (Cf. Anab. i. 3. 4):

σὺν οἷς φίλεις for σὺν τούτοις οὓς φίλεις. *With those whom you love.* Anab. i. 9. 25.

2. Observe these formulæ. ἀχρι, μέχρι or ἕως οὗ *until*; ἐξ οὗ, ἐξ ὧν. *since*; ἐν ᾧ, *while*; εἰς ὃ or ἕως for εἰς ὅτε, *until*.

3. πᾶς, *every*, generally takes ὅσοι as the relative after it, sometimes ὅστις, even when¹ plural itself. Anab. i. 1. 5; ii. 5. 32.

4. ὅς retains in Attic some traces of its old demonstrative power, as ἡ δ' ὅς, *said he*; ὅς μιν — ὅς δέ, *the one and the other*; καὶ ὅς, *and he* (but ὁ δέ); ὅς καὶ ὅς, *this person or that = some one*.

πόλεις αἱ μὲν ἀναίρων, εἰς αἱ δὲ τοὺς Φυγάδας κατέγων. *Destroying some of the cities and to others restoring those banished.*

§ XCV. The Article

1. Is added to nouns to express *distinction*: ἀνὴρ, *a man*; ὁ ἀνὴρ, *the man*.

1. It is prefixed where *the* cannot represent it in English, as before *proper names* and *abstract nouns*. ὁ Κύρος, *Cyrus* (after

¹ For similar change from one number to another, see Anab. i. 4. 8; 5. 1.

being once mentioned). *ἡ ἀρετή, virtue.* (It is remarkable that the word *βασιλεύς*, when used for the *great king* or king of Persia, has not the article).

Yet *τὸν βασιλῆα* in *Anab. ii. 4. 4.*

2. (α) It is used for a *possessive* pronoun, and (β) serves to express *each* or *every* in distributions.

(α) *ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς παῖδας φιλεῖ. The father loves HIS children.*

(β) *ἔδωκε τρία ἡμιδάρικα τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ. He gave three half darics every month to every soldier. Xen. Anab. i. 3. 21.*

3. It is used in specifying *round numbers.* *ἄρματα ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι. Anab. i. 7. 10; ii. 6. 15, 30.*

4. The article with an Adjective = to a Substantive, with a Participle = a Relative and a Verb, with an Adverb = an Adjective.

τὸ ἀναίσθητον = ἀναισθησία, senselessness. ὁ ἀνθρώπος ὁ ἀκούσας = ὃς ἤκουσε, the man who heard. οἱ παλαιοὶ ἄνθρωποι = οἱ παλαιοί, the ancient men.

5. It never precedes a demonstrative *immediately*; thus, not *οὗτος ὁ ἀναξ*, but either *ὁ ἀναξ οὗτος* or *οὗτος ὁ ἀναξ*.

6. The agreeing noun is often omitted, as *τὰ Κύρου*, sc. *πράγματα, the affairs of Cyrus.* *γῆ, ἡμέρα, ὁδός, νίος* are oftenest omitted.

2. The Article serves to distinguish the *Subject* from the *Predicate*, as *ἄλιεύς ἦν ὁ γέρων. The old man was a fisherman* (not *The fisherman was an old man*).

1. *Before an adjective* it marks an *epithet*: *οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες, the brave men*; or more emphatically *οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ ἀγαθοί.* Elsewhere, it marks the *predicate*, as *ἀγαθοὶ οἱ ἄνδρες*, or *οἱ ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί, the men are brave*; *ἴσρα πολλὰ τὰ κρέα, he saw that the flesh was abundant.*

2. The neuter of the article is prefixed to a word to call attention to the word itself, as, *τὸ ἀνὴρ, the word ἀνὴρ.*

3. The Article retains some traces in Attic of its primitive usage as a *Demonstrative* and *Relative* pronoun. As a *Demonstrative*, with the particles *μέν, δέ, γάρ*, as *ὁ μὲν ἰπαινεί, ὁ δὲ ψέγει. This one praises, that one blames. ὁ μὲν—ὁ δὲ = one—and another; οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ, some—others. ἦν πρὸ τοῦ sc. χρόνου = before this.* As a *Relative* chiefly in the Tragic poets in Attic, but frequent in Ionic and Doric; as *τὰ μὲν Ὀσάνης εἶπε, λελέχθω, (for ᾧ). What Osanes said, let it be spoken. Herod. iii. 81.*

ON THE CASES OF NOUNS.

§ XCVI. THE NOMINATIVE.

Besides serving as the *subject* of a sentence, and as the *predicate* after Substantive verbs, Passive verbs of Naming, and verbs of Gesture, the Nominative is often used for the Vocative: as, ὦ δύσμορ' Ἀίας (for Ἀίαν), *O unhappy Ajax*. (See § XVIII. n.)

For the Nom. used absolutely, see § XCIX. 2. β. 4.

§ XCVII. THE VOCATIVE.

The Vocative is used in addressing a person, with or without ὦ; as, Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἑλλήνης οὐκ ἴσμε ὃ, τι ποιεῖτε. *Clearchus and Proxenus, and the rest of the Greeks who are here, you know not what you are doing*. Anab. i. 5. 17.

1. An Adj. in the predicate is sometimes in the Vocative by attraction; as ὀλβιε κῶρε γένοιο, Theocr. 17. 66, for ὀλβιος. *Be thou blessed, boy*. (Compare Virgil's, Quibus, Hector, ab oris expectate venis? Æn. ii. 282).

2. The Vocative stands *first*, for the sake of emphasis, when there is a conjunction (μέν, δέ, γάρ) in the clause; as Ἀτρεΐδην, σὺ δέ παῦε τεῖόν μένος, *But, son of Atreus, still thy rage*. Hom. Il. 1. 282. Cf. Anab. vi. 4. 12; Memor. ii. 1. 26.

§ XCVIII. THE OBLIQUE CASES.

1. The oblique cases serve to mark out the relations of the *Object*.

¹ Might this not be taken as a clear instance of a *Vocative* to the article?

2. The Object is either *immediate* or *remote*. If the object is immediate, it is in the Accusative; if remote, in the Genitive and Dative; in the Genitive, if the object is associated with the idea of *motion* or *origin from*; in the Dative, if the object is associated with the idea of *motion towards* or *termination in*.

Ἔδωκα Ξενοφῶντος βιβλία τῷ παιδί. *I gave Xenophon's works to the boy.*

Here βιβλία is the *immediate* object primarily affected by my giving; παιδί is the *remote* object in which the action of my giving terminated; Ξενοφώντος is also a *remote* object whence something originated, viz., the works.

Or, The genitive expresses the *antecedent* notion, the Dative the *consequent* notion, and the Accusative the *coincident* notion.

§ XCIX. THE GENITIVE.

For the Genitive after a Substantive, see § XCIII. 6; after a Partitive, see § XCIII. 8.

1. Verbs of *Admiration, Desire, Origin, Plenty, Superiority*, with their contraries; also verbs of the *Senses*, except *Sight*, require the Genitive.

(α) Admiration and Contempt. ἄγαμαι τοῦ Σωκράτους, *I admire Socrates.* καταφρονεῖ τῶν φίλων. *He despises his friends.*

NOTE.—Some of these verbs admit an Accusative and sometimes an Accusative and Genitive; as θαυμάζω σε τῆς σοφίας. *I admire you for your skill.*

(β) Desire and Indifference. ἐπιθυμεῖ τῆς τυραννίδος. *He desires the sovereignty.* ὀλιγωρεῖ τῶν χρημάτων. *He cares little for the money.*

NOTE.—Some of these also take the accusative, and ἀγαπάω, στίγγω, φιλέω, verbs of *loving*, always do so.

(γ) Origin and Ending. ἤρξαντο δαίμονες χόλου. *The*

gods began the reign of wrath. Aesch. Prom. V. 199. ἐτελεύτησε λόγου.¹ *He ended the discourse.*
 Δαρείου γίνονται παῖδες δύο. *Two sons are born of Darius—i. e., Darius has two sons.* Anab. i. 1. 1.

- (δ) Plenty and Scarceness. θάλασσα πλήθει φόνου. *The sea is full of blood.* σπανίζει χρημάτων. *He lacks money.*

NOTE.—Under this head include verbs of *obtaining, hitting, missing*, as τυγχάνω, *hit*, ἀμαρτάνω, *miss*, etc., and adjectives compounded of a *privative*, as ἀτεκνος παίδων, *childless*.

- (ε) Superiority and Inferiority. ἄρχει τῶν Κιλικίων. *He rules the Cilicians.* ἡττᾶται τῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν. *He is the slave of his passions.*

NOTE.—In poetry especially, some verbs of *superiority* take a Dative, as Μυρμιδόνεσσιν ἄνασσι. *Rule thy Myrmidons.* Hom. Il. 1. 180. κρατῶ, *to have power over*, takes the Genitive; *to get power over, master, subdue*, the Accusative.

- (ζ) Senses, except *sight*. ὀσφραίνου ἄνθους. *Smell a flower.* γεύου τοῦ οἴνου. *Taste the wine.* μὴ θίγῃς κεραυνοῦ. *Touch not the thunderbolt.* ἄκουε τοῦ ῥήτορος. *Hear the orator.*

NOTE.—Verbs of *sight* take almost always the Accusative, as ἡλίου βλέπει φάος. *He beholds the light of the sun.* Verbs of *hearing* often take the Accusative, especially of a *neuter* pronoun, as ταῦτ' ἤκουσα Παλλάδος. *This I heard from Pallas.* Verbs of *hearing*, in the sense of "*obey*," never take the Accusative but the Genitive, sometimes the Dative.

2. The Genitive stands after Comparatives, is employed as the Absolute Case, and expresses the relations of *portion, price, material, cause, a point in time, and position in space*.

- (α) Comparatives. ἥδιον οἴνου. *Sweeter than wine.* κρεῖττον τοῦ χρυσοῦ. *Better than gold.*

¹ In Poetic Latin, compare Horace's *Desine Querelatum*.

NOTE 1. So Verbs derived from comparatives, as ὕστερος, from ὕσπερος, *later*. ὕσπερ ἦν τῆς μάχης. *He came too late for the battle*. Anab. i. 7. 12. So adjectives implying *difference* and hence *comparison*, as διάφορος, *different*, ἄλλος, *other*, διπλάσιος, *twice as much as*, πολλαπλάσιος, *many times larger than*.

2. The Genitive is resolved by ἤ = Latin *quam*, as ἤδιον ἢ οἶνος. *Sweeter than wine*.

3. When ἤ is followed by an Adjective or Adverb in a comparison of two *qualities* of the same subject, the Adjective or Adverb *after* ἤ is in the comparative as well as the Adjective or Adverb *before* it; as θρασυτέρως ἔστιν ἢ σοφώτερος. *He is more rash than wise*. (Compare the Latin *audacior est quam sapientior*).

4. Labor major *quam* pro viribus = πόνος μείζων ἢ κατὰ δύναμιν, *too great for one's strength*, lit. *greater than according to one's strength*. Major *quam* qui feratur = μείζων ἢ ὅστις φέρεται, or, simply μείζων ἢ φέρεται, as in Soph. CEd. Rex. 1293.

5. ἤ is often omitted after πλείον, πλείω, ἑλπίων, if with a numeral, as ἑτη γεγονώς πλείω ἑβδομήκοντα, *more than seventy years old*.

(β) The Absolute Case. ἡλίου ἀνίσχοντος ἀποφεύγει σκότος. *The sun rising, darkness flees away*.

1. The Genitive absolute is properly and originally a Genitive of *time when*. [See (η).]

2. The Participle sometimes agrees with a clause of a sentence instead of a substantive, as δηλωθέντος ὅτι ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ τὰ πράγματα ἐγένετο. *When it was shown that it was with ships that deeds were done*. Thuc. i. 74. (Compare the Latin, *Alexander, audito Dareum appropinquare*), etc.

3. Sometimes the substantive, if a pronoun, is omitted, as πορευομένων ἐξεκύμαινέ τι τῆς φάλαγγος, sc. αὐτῶν. *As they marched, a portion waved out of the line*. Apab. i. 8. 18. (Cf. i. 2. 17).

4. Sometimes Greek writers allow themselves in other absolute cases, as the Nominative, Dative, Accusative. The Nominative Absolute some critics explain by inserting a part of εἰμί, others condemn it as a thing of carelessness. λόγοι δ' ἐρρόθουν κακοί, φύλαξ ἐλέγχων φύλακα. *Bad words were muttered, guardsman chiding guardsman*. Soph. Ant. 260. Compare Xen. Anab. i. 8. 27.

The Dative Absolute is explained as a *definition of time*. See § C. 2. 3.

The Accusative Absolute is explained as an accusative of *manner*. See § CI. 4.

N.B.—Impersonal verbs take the Accusative as the absolute case, as ἔξον γελᾶν, *it being lawful to laugh*. So πρέπον, δοκῶν,

δόξαν, etc. But where a *personal* subject is understood, the Genitive is used, as ὕντος, sc. Διός. *When there is rain.*

- (γ) Portion. ἀπίκοντο τῆς Ἰταλίας ἐς Τάραντα. Herod. iii. 136. *They came to Tarentum in Italy.* ὀπτῆσαι κρεῶν. *To roast some flesh.* μίτεσί μοι τῆς λείας. *I have a share of the plunder.* ἵεναι τοῦ πρόσω. *To go a portion of the journey that is before one.* Anab. i. 3. 1. Cf. Anab. v. 4. 30.

NOTE.—Verbs of *taking hold of* often govern the Genitive, as it is by a *part* that an object is laid hold of. Cf. Anab. i. 6. 10.

Hence ἄπτομαι and ἔχομαι, *to hold by, cling to, follow*, take the Genitive. Anab. i. 5. 10; 8. 9.

- (δ) Price. ἐπρίαντο τὴν καπὶθην τεττάρων σίγλων. *They bought the capithè of corn for four shekels.* Anab. i. 5. 6. ἄξιός βοός, *worth an ox*; ἄξιός τιμῆς, *worthy of honour.* ἡμεῖς α βοὺν ἕξ οἰῶν. *I exchanged an ox for six sheep.*

1. The prepositions ἀπὸ and πρὸ are often inserted before this genitive.

2. With the genitive of *price* compare the genitive of *crime* or *punishment*. See § XCIII. 17.

- (ε) Material. χρυσοῦ ποιεῖται τὰ νομίσματα. *The coins are made of gold.* ὕζει πίττης. *It smells of pitch.*

NOTE.—The prepositions ἀπὸ and ἐκ are often inserted with this genitive.

- (ζ) Cause. δειλαίε τοῦ νοῦ τῆς τε συμφορᾶς ἴσον. *Hapless one, alike for thy mind and thy misfortune.* Soph. Oed. Rex. 1347. ἀλγιστὴ τῆς τύχης. *He is sad at his fate.*

1. The Genitive is especially common in *exclamations*, τῆς μωρίας! *What folly!* Ἀπολλόν, τοῦ χασμῆματος! *Apollo, what a gape!* Aristoph. Av. 61.

2. Some of these genitives are said to be governed by ἕνεκα, *on account of*, understood.

3. To this head is sometimes referred the construction of these

Impersonal Verbs, having Dative of the *person*, and a Genitive of the *object* or *exciting cause*.

δεῖ μοι σοφίας, *I need wisdom*. μίλει μοι οὐδένος, *I care for nothing*. μεταμίλει σοι ἀνοίας, *You repent of folly*. μετέστί μοι τῆς λείας, *I have a share of plunder*. προσήκει μοι πολέμου, *I am concerned with war*.

δεῖ and χρή sometimes take an Accus. before the Genitive, and almost universally so before the Infinitive, as δεῖ με δακρύνει, *It behoves me to weep*.

(η) A Point of Time. νυκτός καὶ ἡμέρας. *In the night-time and in the day-time*. τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρους. *In the same summer*.

(θ) Position in Space. καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου. *Over against where Abydos lies*. πέλας οἴκου. *Near the house*. Hence, metaphorically, θανάτου ἐγγύς. *Nigh death*.

1. For a multitude of adverbs denoting each a certain relation of *position* and governing the Genitive see Adverbs below.

2. ἔχω and ἤκω, with adverbs of *manner*, take a genitive, as χρημάτων εὖ ἤκον, *They were well off for money*. ὡς τάχους ἔκαστος εἶχει, *As far as each had swiftness*.

3. An absolute Genitive of place is not usual in prose, except in such adverbs as αὐτοῦ, *in that place*. Homer, however, has οὔτε Πύλου ἱερῆς, οὔτ' Ἀργεος, οὔτε Μυκῆνης, *Neither at sacred Pylus, nor at Argos, nor at Mycenae*. Od. xxi. 108.

§ C. THE DATIVE.

1. Verbs of (α) *helping, hurting*; (β) *comparing, giving, declaring, taking away*; (γ) *commanding, obeying, resisting, trusting*; (δ) *threatening, being angry with; following, fighting, joining, meeting, suiting, using*, require the Dative.

(For an example under (α) and (β), see § XCIII. 14 and § XCIII. 18.

(γ) ἀντίστη ἡμῶν. *He resisted us*. πίστευέ μοι. *Believe me*.

For *κτείνω*, see § XCIII. 14. 1. 2.

(δ) ἀπειλεί σοι. *He threatens you.* ὀργίζεται πᾶσι. *You are angry with everybody.*

ἔπεται ἡμῶν καὶ μαχίται. *He follows us and will fight us.*

χρῶ τῇ βιβλῳ, εἰ ἀρέσκει σοι. *Use the book, if it pleases you.*

1. A few verbs of *helping* and *hurting* take the Accusative. εὖνῃμι, *help*; ἀδικίω, *injure*; βλάπτω, *hurt*; ὑβρίζω, *insult*; ὀφελίω, *help*, have usually Acc.

2. Verbs of *warding off* take Acc. of the *danger* or *enemy*, and Dat. of the *person* or *thing in danger*.

With Dat. only, they may be translated *assist*. Such of them as have a Middle voice = *defend ONE'S-SELF AGAINST*. ἀλίζω, ἀμύνω, ἀσέγω, ἀοκίω πόλεμον πόλει, *I ward off war from the state*. ἀλίζω πόλει = *I defend the state*. ἀμυνομαι τοὺς ἐχθρούς. *I defend myself against enemies*.

Similarly. τιμωῶ σοι ὕβριν, *I avenge the insults offered you*. τιμωρῶ σοι, *I protect you*. τιμωσοῦμαι τοὺς ἐχθρούς, *I take vengeance for myself on my enemies*.

3. Verbs of *declaring* admit, instead of Dat., a preposition with Acc.

λέγω πρὸς σέ as well as λέγω σοι. *I tell you.*

2. The Dative expresses the relations of *Cause*, *Manner* and *Instrument*, and the measure of *Difference*.

ἀγαλλομαι τῇ νίκῃ. *I am elated with the victory.*

εἰσῆλθον βίᾳ. *I went in by force.*

ἔτυψα σκηπτρῳ. *I struck with a staff.*

πρεσβύτερος μου πολλοῖς ἔτεσι. *My elder by many years.*

1. χρᾶσθαι, *to make an INSTRUMENT of, use*, always takes the Dative.

The Dative of the *Instrument* is often in poetry fortified by a preposition ἐν, σύν, etc.

2. The Measure of *Difference* is rarely in the Accusative (Anab. i. 7. 12). Hence in Anab. i. 2. 25, προτέρα Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις is thought preferable to the other reading πέντε ἡμέρας. For *multo* with a comparative, πολύ and πολλῶ are both in use. So ὅσῳ—τόσόντῳ = *quanto—tanto*.

3. A *point of time* and *position in space* are often expressed by the Dative more definitely than by the Genitive.

Gen. *ἡμέρας*, in the day generally, i. e., not in the night; Dat. *ἡμέρᾳ*, in the day definitely, i. e., at some particular time within the day. On the other hand, Acc. *ἡμέραν*, lasting during the day.

To the Datives of place belong a great many locative adverbial forms, as *Ἀθήνῃσι*, at Athens, *Πλαταιᾶσι*, at Plataeae, etc.

§ CI. THE ACCUSATIVE.

1. All Transitive Verbs take an Accusative of the *immediate* object, and Intransitive Verbs may take an Accusative of the *cognate noun* or *equivalent notion*. See § XCIII. 15. n.

2. Verbs of *asking* and *teaching* take two Accusatives. See § XCIII. 19.

1. A double Accusative occasionally follows verbs of *treating* or *speaking well* or *ill*, *clothing*, *compelling*, *concealing*, *persuading*, *taking away*, etc.

τοῦτο δράσω σε. *I shall do this to you.*

ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας τὴν γῆν. *To deprive the Greeks of their land.* Anab. i. 3. 4.

3. The Accusative expresses the relations of *Duration* in time and *Extent* in space. See § XCIII. 25.

4. Besides being used absolutely in the participles of Impersonal Verbs (see § XCIX. 2. β. obs.), the Accusative is often used independently to convey a *nearer definition* or limitation of the *manner* in which a circumstance exists.

πληγίς τῇ κεφαλῇ. *Struck on the head.*

πατρὶ ὄμμα-α ἴσικας. *You are like your father in the eyes.*

1. κατὰ is sometimes expressed to the Accusative of *manner*. κατὰ γνώμην ἰδρίς, in respect of judgment knowing. Soph. Oed. Rex. 1087.

2. This Accusative of nearer definition the Latins adopted chiefly in poetry, as *Nube candentes humeros amictus*. Hor. i. 2.

3. For the Accusative of difference see § C. 2. 2.

VERBS.

§ CII. *The Voices.*

1. The chief difference between Latin and Greek, in respect of two of the Voices, viz., the Active and Passive Voices, is this: that while, in Latin, only an Accusative after the Active can become a Nominative before the Passive, in Greek there is no such restriction, and a Genitive or Dative case may become the Subject to a Passive. Thus πιστεύω and *credo* are alike in governing a Dative of a person; but while the Latins can say only *mihi a te creditur*, the Greeks can say ἐγὼ πιστεύομαι ὑπὸ σοῦ.

2. The Middle Voice is equivalent to the Active, followed either by the Genitive, or by the Dative, or by the Accusative of a *Reflexive* pronoun.

Acc. λούομαι = λούω ἑμαυτόν. *I wash myself.*

Gen. λούομαι σώμα = λούω ἑμαυτοῦ σώμα. *I wash my person.*

Dat. ποιεῖται εἰρήνην = ποιεῖ εἰρήνην ἑαυτῷ. *He makes peace for himself.*

Hence the three leading meanings of the Middle, viz., to do something, either *to one's-self* (Acc.), or, *to what belongs to one's-self* (Gen.), or, *for the benefit of one's-self* (Dat.)

3. The Middle often seems to have a causative or transitive signification, viz., to get something done *by another*; but in such instances there is a tacit reference to *self*, another's service being called in to *please one's-self*, or to *relieve one's-self*.

Thus διδάσκω παῖδα, *I teach another's boy*, διδάσκομαι παῖδα, *I get my boy taught*, I educate, whence the teacher διδάσκει, the father διδάσκειται. Similarly, the priest θύει *offers sacrifice*, the consulter θύεται *makes the priest sacrifice and tell the omens*.

being once mentioned). ἡ ἀρετή, *virtue*. (It is remarkable that the word βασιλεύς, when used for the *great king* or king of Persia, has not the article).

Yet τὸν βασιλῆα in Anab. ii. 4. 4.

2. (α) It is used for a *possessive* pronoun, and (β) serves to express *each* or *every* in distributions.

(α) ὁ πατήρ τοὺς παῖδας φιλεῖ. *The father loves HIS children.*

(β) ἔδωκε τρία ἡμιδάρικα τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ. *He gave three half-darics every month to every soldier.* Xen. Anab. i. 3. 21.

3. It is used in specifying *round numbers*. ἄρματα ἀμφὶ τὰ ἑξοσι. Anab. i. 7. 10; ii. 6. 15, 30.

4. The article with an Adjective = to a Substantive, with a Participle = a Relative and a Verb, with an Adverb = an Adjective.

τὸ ἀναισθητόν = ἀναισθησία, *senselessness*. ὁ ἀνθρώπος ὁ ἀκούσας = ὃς ἤκουσε, *the man who heard*. οἱ παλαιοὶ ἀνθρώποι = οἱ παλαιοί, *the ancient men*.

5. It never precedes a demonstrative *immediately*; thus, not οὗτος ὁ ἀναξ, but either ὁ ἀναξ οὗτος or οὗτος ὁ ἀναξ.

6. The agreeing noun is often omitted, as τὰ Κύρου, sc. πράγματα, *the affairs of Cyrus*. γῆ, ἡμέρα, ὁδός, υἱός are oftenest omitted.

2. The Article serves to distinguish the *Subject* from the *Predicate*, as ἄλιεύς ἦν ὁ γέρων. *The old man was a fisherman* (not *The fisherman was an old man*).

1. *Before an adjective* it marks an *epithet*: οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες, *the brave men*; or more emphatically οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ ἀγαθοί. Elsewhere it marks the *predicate*, as ἀγαθοὶ οἱ ἄνδρες, or οἱ ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί, *the men are brave*; εἶρα πολλὰ τὰ κρέα, *he saw that the flesh was abundant*.

2. The neuter of the article is prefixed to a word to call attention to the word itself, as, τὸ ἀνὴρ, *the word ἀνὴρ*.

3. The Article retains some traces in Attic of its primitive usage as a *Demonstrative* and *Relative* pronoun. As a *Demonstrative*, with the particles μὲν, δέ, γάρ, as ὁ μὲν ἐπαινεῖ, ὁ δὲ ψέγει. *This one praises, that one blames*. ὁ μὲν—ὁ δέ = *one—and another*; οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ, *some—others*. So πρὸ τοῦ sc. χρόνου = *before this*. As a *Relative* chiefly in the Tragic poets in Attic, but frequent in Ionic and Doric; as τὰ μὲν Ὀράνης εἶπε, λελέχθω, (for εἶ). *What Otanes said, let it be spoken*. Herod. iii. 81.

ON THE CASES OF NOUNS.

§ XCVI. THE NOMINATIVE.

Besides serving as the *subject* of a sentence, and as the *predicate* after Substantive verbs, Passive verbs of Naming, and verbs of Gesture, the Nominative is often used for the Vocative: as, ὦ δύσμορ' Ἀίας (for Ἀίαν), *O unhappy Ajax*. (See § XVIII. n.)

For the Nom. used absolutely, see § XCIX. 2. β. 4.

§ XCVII. THE VOCATIVE.

The Vocative is used in addressing a person, with or without ὦ; as, Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ¹ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἑλλήνης οὐκ ἴστε ὃ, τι ποιεῖτε. *Clearchus and Proxenus, and the rest of the Greeks who are here, you know not what you are doing*. Anab. i. 5. 17.

1. An Adj. in the predicate is sometimes in the Vocative by attraction; as ὀλβιε κῶρε γίνου, Theocr. 17. 66, for ὀλβιος. *Be thou blessed, boy*. (Compare Virgil's, Quibus, Hector, ab oris expectate venis? Æn. ii. 282).

2. The Vocative stands *first*, for the sake of emphasis, when there is a conjunction (μέν, δέ, γάρ) in the clause; as Ἀτρεΐδην, σὺ δὲ παῦε τεῖόν μένος, *But, son of Atreus, still thy rage*. Hom. Il. 1. 282. Cf. Anab. vi. 4. 12; Memor. ii. 1. 26.

§ XCVIII. THE OBLIQUE CASES.

1. The oblique cases serve to mark out the relations of the *Object*.

¹ Might this not be taken as a clear instance of a *Vocative* to the article?

2. The Object is either *immediate* or *remote*. If the object is immediate, it is in the Accusative; if remote, in the Genitive and Dative; in the Genitive, if the object is associated with the idea of *motion* or *origin from*; in the Dative, if the object is associated with the idea of *motion towards* or *termination in*.

Ἔδωκα Ξενοφῶντος βιβλία τῷ παιδί. *I gave Xenophon's works to the boy.*

Here βιβλία is the *immediate* object primarily affected by my giving; παιδί is the *remote* object in which the action of my giving terminated; Ξενοφῶντος is also a *remote* object whence something originated, viz., the works.

Or, The genitive expresses the *antecedent* notion, the Dative the *consequent* notion, and the Accusative the *coincident* notion.

§ XCIX. THE GENITIVE.

For the Genitive after a Substantive, see § XCIII. 6; after a Partitive, see § XCIII. 8.

1. Verbs of *Admiration, Desire, Origin, Plenty, Superiority*, with their contraries; also verbs of the *Senses*, except *Sight*, require the Genitive.

(α) Admiration and Contempt. ἄγαμαι τοῦ Σωκράτους, *I admire Socrates.* καταφρονεῖ τῶν φίλων. *He despises his friends.*

NOTE.—Some of these verbs admit an Accusative and sometimes an Accusative and Genitive; as θαυμάζω σε τῆς σοφίας. *I admire you for your skill.*

(β) Desire and Indifference. ἐπιθυμῶ τῆς τυραννίδος. *He desires the sovereignty.* ὀλιγωρεῖ τῶν χρημάτων. *He cares little for the money.*

NOTE.—Some of these also take the accusative, and ἀγαπᾶν, στίβω, φιλέω, verbs of *loving*, always do so.

(γ) Origin and Ending. ἤρξαντο δαίμονες χόλου. *The*

gods began the reign of wrath. Aesch. Prom. V. 199. ἐτελεύτησε λόγου.¹ *He ended the discourse.* Δαρείου γίγονται παῖδες δύο. *Two sons are born of Darius—i. e., Darius has two sons.* Anab. i. 1. 1.

- (δ) Plenty and Scarceness. θάλασσα πλήθει φόνου. *The sea is full of blood.* σπανίζει χρημάτων. *He lacks money.*

NOTE.—Under this head include verbs of *obtaining, hitting, missing*, as τυγχάνω, *hit*, ἀμαρτάνω, *miss*, etc., and adjectives compounded of a *privative*, as ἀτεκνος παίδων, *childless*.

- (ε) Superiority and Inferiority. ἄρχει τῶν Κιλικίων. *He rules the Cilicians.* ἡττᾶται τῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν. *He is the slave of his passions.*

NOTE.—In poetry especially, some verbs of *superiority* take a Dative, as Μυρμιδόνεσσιν ἀνασσει. *Rule thy Myrmidons.* Hom. Il. 1. 180. κρατῖω, *to have power over*, takes the Genitive; *to get power over, master, subdue*, the Accusative.

- (ζ) Senses, except *sight*. ὁσφραίνου ἄνθους. *Smell a flower.* γεύου τοῦ οἴνου. *Taste the wine.* μὴ θίγῃς κεραυνοῦ. *Touch not the thunderbolt.* ἄκουε τοῦ ῥήτορος. *Hear the orator.*

NOTE.—Verbs of *sight* take almost always the Accusative, as ἡλίου βλέπει φῶς. *He beholds the light of the sun.* Verbs of *hearing* often take the Accusative, especially of a *neuter* pronoun, as ταῦτ' ἤκουσα Παλλάδος. *This I heard from Pallas.* Verbs of *hearing*, in the sense of "*obey*," never take the Accusative but the Genitive, sometimes the Dative.

2. The Genitive stands after Comparatives, is employed as the Absolute Case, and expresses the relations of *portion, price, material, cause, a point in time, and position in space.*

- (α) Comparatives. ἡδιον οἴνου. *Sweeter than wine.* κρεῖττον τοῦ χρυσοῦ. *Better than gold.*

¹ In Poetic Latin, compare Horace's *Desine Querelatum*.

NOTE 1. So Verbs derived from comparatives, as ὑστέρειν, from ὑστερος, *later*. ὑστέρησεν τῆς μάχης. *He came too late for the battle*. Anab. i. 7. 12. So adjectives implying *difference* and hence *comparison*, as διάφορος, *different*, ἄλλος, *other*, διπλάσιος, *twice as much as*, πολλαπλάσιος, *many times larger than*.

2. The Genitive is resolved by ἥ = Latin *quam*, as ἥδιον ἢ οἶνος. *Sweeter than wine*.

3. When ἥ is followed by an Adjective or Adverb in a comparison of two *qualities* of the same subject, the Adjective or Adverb *after* ἥ is in the comparative as well as the Adjective or Adverb *before* it; as θρασύτερός ἐστιν ἢ σοφώτερος. *He is more rash than wise*. (Compare the Latin *audacior est quam sapientior*).

4. *Labor major quam pro viribus* = πόνος μείζων ἢ κατὰ δύναμιν, *too great for one's strength*, lit. *greater than according to one's strength*. *Major quam qui feratur* = μείζων ἢ ὥστε φέρειν, or, simply μείζων ἢ φέρειν, as in Soph. Oed. Rex. 1293.

5. ἥ is often omitted after πλείον, πλείω, ἑλπιον, if with a numeral, as ἐτη γεγονώς πλείω ἐβδομήκοντα, *more than seventy years old*.

(β) The Absolute Case. ἡλίου ἀνίσχοντος ἀποφεύγει σκότος. *The sun rising, darkness flees away*.

1. The Genitive absolute is properly and originally a Genitive of *time when*. [See (η).]

2. The Participle sometimes agrees with a clause of a sentence instead of a substantive, as δηλωθέντος ὅτι ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ τὰ πρᾶγματα ἐγένετο. *When it was shown that it was with ships that deeds were done*. Thuc. i. 74. (Compare the Latin, *Alexander, audito Dareum appropinquare*), etc.

3. Sometimes the substantive, if a pronoun, is omitted, as πορευομένων ἐξεκύμαινέ τι τῆς φάλαγγος, sc. αὐτῶν. *As they marched, a portion waved out of the line*. Anab. i. 8. 18. (Cf. i. 2. 17).

4. Sometimes Greek writers allow themselves in other absolute cases, as the Nominative, Dative, Accusative. The Nominative Absolute some critics explain by inserting a part of *εἰμὶ*, others condemn it as a thing of carelessness. λόγοι δ' ἐβρόθουν κακοί, φύλαξ ἐλέγχων φύλακα. *Bad words were muttered, guardsman chiding guardsman*. Soph. Ant. 260. Compare Xen. Anab. i. 8. 27.

The Dative Absolute is explained as a *definition of time*. See § C. 2. 3.

The Accusative Absolute is explained as an accusative of *manner*. See § CI. 4.

N.B.—Impersonal verbs take the Accusative as the absolute case, as ἔξον γιλᾶν, *it being lawful to laugh*. So πρέπειν, δοκῶν,

δόξαν, etc. But where a *personal* subject is understood, the Genitive is used, as ὕοντος, sc. Διός. *When there is rain.*

- (γ) Portion. ἀπίκοντο τῆς Ἰταλίας ἐς Τάραντα. Herod. iii. 136. *They came to Tarentum in Italy.* ὀπτῆσαι κρεῶν. *To roast some flesh.* μίτεσί μοι τῆς λείας. *I have a share of the plunder.* ἵεναι τοῦ πρόσω. *To go a portion of the journey that is before one.* Anab. i. 3. 1. Cf. Anab. v. 4. 30.

NOTE.—Verbs of *taking hold of* often govern the Genitive, as it is by a *part* that an object is laid hold of. Cf. Anab. i. 6. 10.

Hence ἄπτομαι and ἔχομαι, *to hold by, cling to, follow*, take the Genitive. Anab. i. 5. 10; 8. 9.

- (δ) Price. ἐπρίαντο τὴν καπὶθην τεττάρων σίγλων. *They bought the capithè of corn for four shekels.* Anab. i. 5. 6. ἄξιός βοός, *worth an ox*; ἄξιός τιμῆς, *worthy of honour.* ἡμεῖς αὖ βοὺν ἔξ οἰῶν. *I exchanged an ox for six sheep.*

1. The prepositions ἀπὶ and πρὸ are often inserted before this genitive.

2. With the genitive of *price* compare the genitive of *crime* or *punishment*. See § XCIII. 17.

- (ε) Material. χρυσοῦ ποιεῖται τὰ νομίσματα. *The coins are made of gold.* ἔζει πίττης. *It smells of pitch.*

NOTE.—The prepositions ἀπὸ and ἐκ are often inserted with this genitive.

- (ζ) Cause. δαίλαιε τοῦ νοῦ τῆς τε συμφορᾶς ἴσον. *Hapless one, alike for thy mind and thy misfortune.* Soph. Oed. Rex. 1347. ἀλγεῖ τῆς τύχης. *He is sad at his fate.*

1. The Genitive is especially common in *exclamations*, τῆς μωρίας! *What folly!* Ἀπολλων, τοῦ χασμήματος! *Apollo, what a gape!* Aristoph. Av. 61.

2. Some of these genitives are said to be governed by ἔνεκα, *on account of*, understood.

3. To this head is sometimes referred the construction of these

Impersonal Verbs, having Dative of the *person*, and a Genitive of the *object* or *exciting cause*.

δεῖ μοι σοφίας, *I need wisdom*. μίλει μοι οὐδένος, *I care for nothing*. μεταμέλει σοι ἀνοίας, *You repent of folly*. μί-
 τιστί μοι τῆς λείας, *I have a share of plunder*. προσήκει
 μοι πολέμου, *I am concerned with war*.

δεῖ and χρῆ sometimes take an Accus. before the Genitive, and almost universally so before the Infinitive, as δεῖ με δακρύνειν, *It behoves me to weep*.

- (η) A Point of Time. νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας. *In the night-time and in the day-time*. τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους. *In the same summer*.
 (θ) Position in Space. καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου. *Over against where Abydos lies*. πέλας οἴκου. *Near the house*. Hence, metaphorically, θανάτου ἐγγύς. *Nigh death*.

1. For a multitude of adverbs denoting each a certain relation of *position* and governing the Genitive see Adverbs below.

2. ἔχω and ἤκω, with adverbs of *manner*, take a genitive, as χρημάτων εὖ ἤκον, *They were well off for money*. ὡς τάχους ἔκαστος εἶχεν, *As far as each had swiftness*.

3. An absolute Genitive of place is not usual in prose, except in such adverbs as αὐτοῦ, *in that place*. Homer, however, has οὔτε Πύλου ἱερῆς, οὔτ' Ἀργεὺς, οὔτε Μυκῆνης, *Neither at sacred Pylus, nor at Argos, nor at Mycenae*. Od. xxi. 108.

§ C. THE DATIVE.

1. Verbs of (α) *helping, hurting*; (β) *comparing, giving, declaring, taking away*; (γ) *commanding, obeying, resisting, trusting*; (δ) *threatening, being angry with; following, fighting, joining, meeting, suiting, using, require* the Dative.

(For an example under (α) and (β), see § XCIII. 14 and § XCIII. 18.)

(γ) ἀντίστη ἡμῖν. *He resisted us*. πιστεύε μοι. *Be-
 lieve me*.

For *κτελεύω*, see § XCIII. 14. 1. 2.

(δ) ἀπειλεῖ σοι. *He threatens you. ὀργίζεται πᾶσι. You are angry with everybody.*

ἔπεται ἡμῶν καὶ μαχίεται. *He follows us and will fight us.*

χρῶ τῇ βιβλῳ, εἰ ἀρέσκει σοι. *Use the book, if it pleases you.*

1. A few verbs of *helping* and *hurting* take the Accusative. *βοήθειαι, help; ἀδικίω, injure; βλάπτω, hurt; ὑβρίζω, insult; ὠφελέω, help, have usually Acc.*

2. Verbs of *warding off* take Acc. of the *danger* or *enemy*, and Dat. of the *person* or *thing in danger*.

With Dat. only, they may be translated *assist*. Such of them as have a Middle voice = *defend ONE'S-SELF AGAINST*. ἀλείξω, ἀμύνω, ἀσέγω, ἀσκέω πόλεμον πόλει, *I ward off war from the state. ἀλείξω πόλει = I defend the state. ἀμυνομαι τοὺς ἐχθρούς. I defend myself against enemies.*

Similarly. τιμωρῶ σοι ὕβριν, *I avenge the insult offered you. τιμωρῶ σοι, I protect you. τιμωροῦμαι τοὺς ἐχθρούς, I take vengeance for myself on my enemies.*

3. Verbs of *declaring* admit, instead of Dat., a preposition with Acc.

λέγω πρὸς σέ as well as λέγω σοι. *I tell you.*

2. The Dative expresses the relations of *Cause*, *Manner* and *Instrument*, and the measure of *Difference*.

ἀγαλλομαι τῇ νίκῃ. *I am elated with the victory.*

εἰσῆλθον βίᾳ. *I went in by force.*

ἔτυψα σκηπτρῳ. *I struck with a staff.*

πρεσβύτερος μου πολλοῖς ἔτεσι. *My elder by many years.*

1. *χοράομαι, to make an INSTRUMENT of, use*, always takes the Dative.

The Dative of the *Instrument* is often in poetry fortified by a preposition ἐν, σύν, etc.

2. The Measure of *Difference* is rarely in the Accusative (Anab. i. 7. 12). Hence in Anab. i. 2. 25, προτέρα Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις is thought preferable to the other reading πέντε ἡμέρας. For *multo* with a comparative, πολύ and πολλῶ are both in use. So ὅσῳ—τόσῳ = *quanto—tanto*.

3. A *point of time* and *position in space* are often expressed by the Dative more definitely than by the Genitive.

Gen. *ἡμέρας*, in the day generally, i. e., not in the night; Dat. *ἡμέρῃ*, in the day definitely, i. e., at some particular time within the day. On the other hand, Acc. *ἡμέραν*, lasting during the day.

To the Datives of place belong a great many locative adverbial forms, as *Ἀθήνῃσι*, at Athens, *Πλαταιᾶσι*, at Plataeæ, etc.

§ CI. THE ACCUSATIVE.

1. All Transitive Verbs take an Accusative of the immediate object, and Intransitive Verbs may take an Accusative of the cognate noun or equivalent notion. See § XCIII. 15. n.

2. Verbs of asking and teaching take two Accusatives. See § XCIII. 19.

1. A double Accusative occasionally follows verbs of treating or speaking well or ill, clothing, compelling, concealing, persuading, taking away, etc.

τοῦτο δράσω σε. I shall do this to you.

ἀφαιρῆσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας τὴν γῆν. To deprive the Greeks of their land. Anab. i. 3. 4.

3. The Accusative expresses the relations of Duration in time and Extent in space. See § XCIII. 25.

4. Besides being used absolutely in the participles of Impersonal Verbs (see § XCIX. 2. β. obs.), the Accusative is often used independently to convey a nearer definition or limitation of the manner in which a circumstance exists.

πληγῆς τῇ κεφαλῇ. Struck on the head.

πατρὶ ὄμμα-α ἴσικας. You are like your father in the eyes.

1. *κατὰ* is sometimes expressed to the Accusative of manner. *κατὰ γνώμην ἰδρίσι, in respect of judgment knowing. Soph. Oed. Rex. 1087.*

2. This Accusative of nearer definition the Latins adopted chiefly in poetry, as *Nube candentes humeros amictus. Hor. i. 2.*

3. For the Accusative of difference see § C. 2. 2.

VERBS.

§ CII. *The Voices.*

1. The chief difference between Latin and Greek, in respect of two of the Voices, viz., the Active and Passive Voices, is this: that while, in Latin, only an Accusative after the Active can become a Nominative before the Passive, in Greek there is no such restriction, and a Genitive or Dative case may become the Subject to a Passive. Thus πιστεύω and *credo* are alike in governing a Dative of a person; but while the Latins can say only *mihi a te creditur*, the Greeks can say ἐγὼ πιστεύομαι ὑπὸ σοῦ.

2. The Middle Voice is equivalent to the Active, followed either by the Genitive, or by the Dative, or by the Accusative of a *Reflexive* pronoun.

Acc. λούομαι = λούω ἑμαυτόν. *I wash myself.*

Gen. λούομαι σῶμα = λούω ἑμαυτοῦ σῶμα. *I wash my person.*

Dat. ποιεῖται εἰρήνην = ποιεῖ εἰρήνην ἑαυτῷ. *He makes peace for himself.*

Hence the three leading meanings of the Middle, viz., to do something, either to *one's-self* (Acc.), or, to *what belongs to one's-self* (Gen.), or, for the benefit of *one's-self* (Dat.)

3. The Middle often seems to have a causative or transitive signification, viz., to get something done by another; but in such instances there is a tacit reference to *self*, another's service being called in to *please one's-self*, or to *relieve one's-self*.

Thus διδάσκω παῖδα, *I teach another's boy*, διδάσκομαι παῖδα, *I get my boy taught*, I educate, whence the teacher διδάσκει, the father διδάσκεται. Similarly, the priest θύει *offers sacrifice*, the consulter βύεται *makes the priest sacrifice and tell the omens*.

NOTE.—The reflexive pronoun implied in the Middle is sometimes emphatically repeated.

ἑαυτὸν ἐπεσφάξατο σπασάμενος τὸν ἀκινάκην. *Drawing his sword he slew himself.* Xen. Anab. i. 8. 29.

MOODS IN CLAUSES AND SENTENCES.

§ CIII. PURPOSE-CLAUSES.

1. A purpose-clause (answering to *ut*, *quo*, or *ne* with Subjunctive in Latin) is made by *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, [*ὅπως* poetic] (negatively *ἵνα μή*, *ὥς μή*, etc.), followed by the Conjunctive, if dependent on a Presential Tense, by the Optative, if dependent on a Preteritive Tense.

γράφω, γράψω, γέγραφα, ἵν' εἰδῇς. *Scribo, scribam, scripsi, ut scias.*

ἔγραφον, ἔγραψα, ἐγεγράφειν, ἵν' εἰδείης. *Scribebam, scripsi, scripseram, ut scires.*

1. Sometimes there is a mixing of the moods, especially when there is a diversity of *time*, or when the present is used as an aorist.

ἀχλὺν ἀπ' ὀφθαλμῶν ἔλον, ὅφρ' εὖ γιγνώσκης. (Formerly) *I took the mist from your eyes that you may (now) know.* Il. 5. 127.

2. Sometimes, where there is more than one purpose-clause, we find a transition from the Conjunctive to the Optative or vice versa; with this difference, that the Optative expresses the *remoter* and *less certain* contingency.

ἀλλ' ἐρίω μὲν ἐγών, ἵνα εἰδότες ἢ κε θάναμεν, ἢ κεν ἀλευάμενοι θάνατον καὶ κῆρα φύγοιμεν. *Well, I shall speak, that either we may (now) die when we know, or might flee (afterwards) if we should escape death and fate.* Od. 12. 156. Compare Virgil's (Aen. i. 297).

Maia genitum demittit ab alto
 Ut terræ, utque novæ pateant Carthaginis arces
 Hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido
 Finibus arceret.

3. The Indicative of Preterites is used in the expression of an *intention* projected into the past, now impossible to fulfil; as, *τί οὐκ ἐν τάχει ἔβριψ' ἑμαυτὴν, ὅπως πόνον ἀπηλλάγην*. *Why did I not quickly plunge, that so I might have been released from woes?* Æsch. Prom. 748.

4. *ὅπως* and *ὅπως μὴ* prefer the future Indicative to the Conjunctive of the 1. aorist act. or mid. It often stands after *ὁράω* or a similar expression of *warning*. *ἱππιδίου ὅπως ἀριστεύσεις*. *See that you excel.* (*ὄρα* or *ὄρατι* is often omitted. Xen. Anab. i. 7. 3).

§ CIV. CONDITIONAL CLAUSES.

The clause containing the *condition* or *hypothesis* is called the PROTASIS (*πρότασις*); that containing the *deliverance* or *consequence* upon the foregoing condition is called the APODOSIS (*ἀπόδοσις*). The Protasis is introduced by a number of particles = *si*, *if*, *as*, *si* with Indicative or Optative, and *εἰάν*, *ἥν* or *ἄν* with the Conjunctive. (*Nisi* or *ni* = *si* or *εἰάν μὴ*).

A Protasis may have one or other of three forms:—

- (α) The Indicative with *si*. Condition *simply stated*;
- (β) The Conjunctive with *εἰάν*, etc. „ *probable*;
- (γ) The Optative with *εἰ*. „ *merely possible*.

An Apodosis may have one or other of three forms:—

- (1.) The Indicative (or Imperative). Consequence *certain*, if the condition is fulfilled.
- (2.) The Indicative (Ipf. or Aorist). Consequence which *would be* or *would have been certain*, if the condition *had been* fulfilled, implying, however, that it is *not* fulfilled.
- (3.) The Optative with *ἄν*. Consequence stated to be *merely possible*.

Combinations of Conditions and Consequents.

- { (α 1.) εἰ λέγεις, ἁμαρτάνεις. *If you speak, you err.*
 εἰ λέγω, ἄκουσον. *If I speak, hear.*
- { (α 3.) εἰ λέγεις, ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν (less dogmatic and more
 polite form). *If you speak, you will (possibly) err.*
- { (β 1.) εἰ ἂν λέγῃς (λέξῃς), ἁμαρτήσῃ. *If you speak, you*
 will (certainly) err.
- { (β 3.) εἰ ἂν λέγῃς (λέξῃς), ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν (less dogmatic
 and more polite form of the preceding).
- { (α 2.) εἰ ἔλεγες, ἥμαρτανες ἄν. *If you spoke, you*
 would err. (Si diceres, errares).
- { (α 2.) εἰ ἔλεξας, ἥμαρτες ἄν. *If you had spoken, you*
 would have erred. (Si dixisses, errasses).
- { (γ 3.) εἰ λέγοις, ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν. *If you would speak,*
 you would err.
- { (γ 1.) εἰ λέγοις, ἁμαρτάνεις (more dogmatically and
 positively). *If you would speak, you err.*

1. The Conjunctive with *εἰ* is so rare and doubtful in Attic that it may be held to be *non-Attic*. It is common in Pindar and Doric poets.

2. The Indicative of the *Præsential* tenses (present, future, perfect), hardly admits ἄν in Attic, so that ἄν is joined mainly to the *Preteritive Tenses*, when it is attached to an Indicative.

3. Sometimes ἄν is omitted after a Preteritive of the Indicative, as εἰ ζῶν ἐτύγχανεν, ἐκείνον αὐτὸν παρειχόμεν. *If he happened to be alive, I had brought himself forward.* Lycurg. Leocr. p. 164. Compare Horace's *Me truncus illapsus cerebro sustulerat, nisi Faunus ictum dextra levasset.* Odes, ii. 17.

4. ἄν is often doubled, as τίνες λόγοι τῆσδ' ἄν γένοιτο ἄν. Eur. Hipp. 960. Cf. Anab. i. 3. 6.

5. The Protasis is often suppressed; in which case, the Optative looks like a weak present or future Indicative, or a gentle Imperative.

οὐκ ἂν μεθείμην τοῦ θρόνου. *I will not give up the throne.*
 λέγοις ἄν. *Speak, if you please* (gentler than λέγε).

6. After verbs of *considering, inquiring*, εἰ is used as an indefinite interrogative, as ἤρτο εἰ σωθεῖεν πάντες. *He asked if all were safe.* (Si in such usages hardly classical in Latin.)

7. After verbs expressive of a state of *feeling*, εἰ is used for ὅτι,

because that, αἰσχύνομαι. θαυμάζω εἰ, I am ashamed, wonder that. (Compare Latin miror si).

8. The Infinitive or Participle has the notion of *contingency* conveyed to it by the addition of ἄν, as οἰμαί σε σοφὸν εἶναι, *I think you are wise*, but οἰμαί σε σοφὸν ἄν εἶναι, *I think you will be wise*, where ἄν points to a *supposition* not expressed.

§ CV. RELATIVE CLAUSES.

1. Relative Clauses open either with relative Pronouns, *ὅς, ὅστις, ὅλος, ὅσος*, or with relative Adverbs, *ὅθεν, ὅποτε, ἐπεί, ἐπειδὴ, μέχρι, ἔστε*, etc.

2. When the *reference* of the Relative is definite, the relative takes the Indicative, and if there is a negative it is οὐ.

αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς. *I am the very man you seek for.*
ἐπειδὴ ἐκάλεσεν Κῦρος, ἐπορευόμεν. *When Cyrus summoned me, I marched.*

When the *reference* is indefinite, the relative takes the Conjunctive (usually with ἄν); or, if the leading clause is preteritive, it takes the Optative (usually without ἄν), and in such *indefinite* instances the negative is μή.

οὗς ἄν ἴδῃ, καλεῖ. *He summons such as he sees.*
οὗς ἴδοι ἐκάλει. *He summoned whomsoever he saw.*

Hence ἐπεί, ἐπειδὴ, ὅποτε with Optative often signify *whenever*. See Xen. Anab. i. 2. 7; 5. 7.

NOTE.—Sometimes μή appears even with the Indicative in logical *general* statements; as

ἀνὴρ δίκαιός ἐστιν, ὅστις ἀδικεῖν δυνάμενος μὴ βούλεται. *A just man is he who having it in his power to harm, will not.*

§ CVI. EXPRESSION OF A WISH.

1. A wish *of the present* is made by the Optative of the present: a wish *of the future* by the Optative of the

aorist; in either case with or without the particles of wishing, *εἰ*, *εἴθε*, *εἰ γάρ*, *ὥς*.

εἰ γὰρ ἐγὼν Διὸς παῖς αἰγιόχοιο Εἴην. O that I were the son of ægis-bearing Jove! Hom. Π. 13. 825.
ὥς ἀπόλοιτο καὶ ἄλλος, ὅτις τοιαῦτά γε βέζοι. So perish another likewise, that would commit the same! Od. i. 47.

2. A wish of the past (now impossible to realise) is made by a Preteritive Indicative with the particles of wishing.

εἴθε δ' ὑπ' Ἰλίου ἦναι δαίμων. Would that fate had slain thee under Ilium!

1. *ᾤφελον*, *I should have, I ought*, Π. Aorist, from *ὀφείλω*, is used to express a wish with or without the particles of wishing. *ᾤφελον θανεῖν. Would that I had died!* *ᾤφελες θανεῖν. Would that you had died!* etc. Cf. Anab. ii. 1. 4. It is only in late Greek that *ᾤφελον* is used like *utinam* without variation for the persons.

2. *πῶς ἂν* with the optative expresses a wish in the form of a question, *πῶς ἂν φύγοιμι; how might I escape? O that I might escape!*

§ CVII. COMMANDS, PROHIBITIONS.

1. The part of the Imperative is sometimes supplied by the *first* persons of the Conjunctive, the second person of the Optative with *ἂν*, and the third of the Optative without *ἂν*.

λέγοις ἂν. Speak, if you please. See § CIV. 5.
ἔλθωμεν δ' ἀνὰ ἄστυ, βοή δ' ὤκιστα γένοιτο. Let us go to the city, and let a shout be raised right speedily. Hom. Od. 22. 77.

2. A prohibition is made by *μή* with the Imperative of the Present, but the Conjunctive of the Aorist.

μὴ κλέπτει. Do not steal (a general prohibition = *Be not a stealer*).

μὴ κλέψῃς. Do not steal (a particular prohibition, forbidding some special instance of the act).

NOTE 1. *ἀγε*, *φίρε*, *ἔα*, are often prefixed, like *age* in Latin, especially to Conjunctives, and in the New Testament, *ἀφε*, *leave*, *let*, St Matth. xxvii. 49, whence the *ἀς* of Modern Greek = *let*.

2. *ὥςθ' οὖν ὁ δρᾶσον*; *Knowest thou what thou must do?* is a remarkable instance of an Imperative in a *dependent* clause, lit. *Do it then, thou knowest what*. This is chiefly an Atticism.

§ CVIII. INTERROGATIVE CLAUSES.

1. Interrogative clauses are chiefly introduced by the pronoun *τίς*, and its kindred pronouns and adverbs, such as, *ποῶς*, *πόσος*, *πῶς*, *ποῶ*, etc. There is also a number of particles capable of being prefixed, *ἦ*, *ἄρα*, *μή*, *μῶν*, etc., each giving its own shade of meaning to a question.

N.B.—Observe the difference of meaning of the Moods. *ποῖ φεύγομεν*. *Whither are we fleeing?*—i.e., we are fleeing, I wish to know whither! an expression of *inquiry*. *ποῖ φεύγαμεν*. *Whither can we flee?* the expression of *doubt* and *deliberation* (Conjunctivus Deliberativus). *ποῖ φεύγοιμεν*. *Whither can we flee?*—i.e., nowhere, the expression of *despair*.

2. Sometimes the tone of the voice was left to express the question, as *οὕτω νῦν ἐθέλεις ἵεναι*; *Is it thus you wish to go?* Od. 5. 204.

1. *ἦ* answers nearly to the Latin *ne* and simply inquires.

ἄρα, *μή*, and *μῶν* answer nearly to the Latin *num*, and chiefly expect the answer, *No*.

οὐ and *οὐκοῦν* answer nearly to the Latin *nonne*, and chiefly expect the answer, *Yes*.

ἦ ἀκούεις; *Do you hear?* *ἄρα (μή, μῶν) ἀκούεις*; *You don't hear, do you?*

οὐκ (οὐκοῦν) ἀκούεις; *Do you not hear?*

οὐ with the future Indicative is equal to an Imperative, as *οὐ μενεῖς*; *stay*. Reversely, *οὐ μὴ μενεῖς*; lit. *Will you not not—stay?* = *Will you not depart?* = *do not stay*.

2. *ἄλλο τι ἦ* is also used like *nonne*; literally, *Is there anything else than that?* etc., as *ἄλλο τι ἦ παίζει*; *Does he do aught else than play?* *Does he not play?* Sometimes *ἦ* is omitted and the expression becomes one word, *ἄλλοτι*, *nonne?*

3. A double question is introduced in Attic prose by *πότερον*—*ἦ* = *utrum*—*an*. In poetry *ἦ*—*ἦ* may serve for *utrum*—*an*. *πότερον*

καλύψεις ἢ κελεύεις; *Whether do you forbid or command?* πότερον and the first ἢ, like *utrum* in Latin, are not always expressed.

4. *si* (si) *if, whether*, is used more freely than the Latin *si* to introduce an *indefinite* question, after verbs of *considering* and *inquiring*. σέψαι *si* ὁ Ἑλλήνων νόμος κάλλιον ἔχει. *Consider if the custom of the Greeks is a better one?* Cf. Anab. i. 8. 15.

5. Indefinite questions in Greek do not necessarily leave the Indicative, as they do in Latin. Cf. Anab. i. 7. 4, ἔρχεσθε.

6. The *whether*—or of indifference is represented by εἴτε—εἴτε *sive—sive*, or *ἰάν τε—ἰάν τε*, as δίκαιον, εἴτ' ἀγαθόν εἴτε Φαῦλον τὸ στρατεύειν, πάντας αὐτοῦ μετέχειν. *Whether it is good or bad to give military service, it is fair that all should share in it.*

§ CIX. INFINITIVE.

1. The Infinitive may stand either as *Object* or as *Subject* in a clause.

As Subject. γενναῶν ἴσθι μανθάνειν. *To learn is noble.*

As Object. ἐπιθυμῶ μανθάνειν. *I desire to learn.*

NOTE. 1. Verbs taking the infinitive of another verb to express a *purpose* are those of *wishing, trying, daring, allowing, bidding*, etc. The more formal expression of purpose is by ὥς, ὅπως, etc., with either Conj. or Opt. according to the tense of the influencing verb. See § 103. 1.

2. The Infinitive is sometimes used as an Imperative, κελεύω, *I order*, or some such verb being omitted, as ἀνέρι μητέρα δοῦναι, sc. κελεύω. *Give thy mother to a husband.* Hom. Od. 1. 292.

2. When the Infinitive has a Subject of its own, that Subject is in the Accusative case.

ἐγὼ οἶδα βασιλέα σοφὸν εἶναι. *I know that the king is wise.*

But where the Subject of the Infinitive is the same as that of the verb, it is in the same case as that Subject, usually the Nom.

ἐγὼ οἶδα σοφὸς εἶναι. *I know that I am wise.*

τῶν Λυκίων φαμένων Ξανθίων εἶναι. *The Lycians having said they (se) were Xanthinas.* Herod. i. 176.

βασιλεὺς νομίζει γεραίς εἶναι. *The king thinks that he (the king) is old.*

But, *The king thinks that he (another man) is old.*
 βασιλεὺς νομίζει αὐτὸν γεραίον εἶναι.

1. The Infinitive, as in Latin, in general takes the same case after it that it has before it.

δέομαί σου προθύμου εἶναι. *I beseech you to be zealous.* πᾶσιν ἔξεστι εὐδαίμοσι γενέσθαι. *All are at liberty to make themselves happy.* (Compare the Latin, *Licet omnibus beatis esse.*) Sometimes, as in Latin, the Infinitive takes an accusative agreeing with the object omitted, as πᾶσιν ἔξεστι εὐδαίμονας γενέσθαι, where εὐδαίμονας agrees not with πᾶσιν properly but with πάντας or αὐτούς understood. *It is allowed to all that they should be happy.* Compare *Licet omnibus beatos esse*, sc. eos.

2. An accusative of a Participle after an Infinitive is very common, referring to a preceding dative or genitive, as

Ξενία παραγγέλλει ἔκειν λαβόντα τοὺς ἀνδράς. *He directs Xenias to come, having taken his men.* Xen. Anab. i. 2. 1.

3. For the sake of emphasis the subject is sometimes repeated before the Infinitive, even though there is no change of subject, as Κροῖσος ἐνόμιζε ἑωυτὸν εἶναι ὀλβιότατον. *Croesus thought that he was the happiest of men.* Her. i. 34. But this is rare in Greek, while the regular Greek way (e.g. putavit beatissimus esse) is only poetical in Latin, as in Horace's *Uxor invicti Jovis esse nescis*.

4. The Greeks had a choice of three¹ forms of construction after verbs *sentendi et declarandi*.

1. A form common to *Latin*. ACCUSATIVE AND INFINITIVE.
2. A form common to the *Modern* languages. } ὥς or ὅτι with INDIC. or OPT.
3. A form peculiarly *Hellenic*. ACCUSATIVE AND PARTICIPLE.

I know that man is mortal.

You perceived that the boy was weeping.

(Latin) οἶδα ἀνθρώπου θνητὸν εἶναι.

ᾔσθου παιδα κλαίειν.

(Modern) οἶδα ὅτι (or ὥς) ἄνθρωπος θνητός ἐστι.

ᾔσθου ὅτι παῖς ἐκλαίει.

(Hellenic) οἶδα ἀνθρώπου θνητοῦ ὄντα

ᾔσθου παιδα κλαιοντα.

¹ A fourth form might be added, though rarer than the rest, common enough after verbs of *thinking*, viz., ὥς with Gen. of Participle. ὥς ἐμοῦ ἰόντος ὅπῃ ἂν καὶ ὑμεῖς (ἴητε), οὕτω τῇ γνάμῃ ἔχετε. *That I go (will go) where ye also go, so be persuaded.* Anab. i. 3. 6.

3. The Infinitive with the article may stand in all the cases like an ordinary noun.

Nom. τὸ αμαρτανεῖν ἀνθρώπους οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν. *That men should err is nothing strange.*

Gen. ἐπιμελοῦ τοῦ ὡς φρονιμώτατον εἶναι. *Take care to be as prudent as possible.*

Dat. ὠργίζετο ἡμῖν τῷ φυγόντας οἴχεσθαι. *He was wroth with us for having fled and gone away.*

Acc. διὰ τὸ ἀγαθὴν εἶναι θαυμάζω. *I admire her for being good.*

1. A noun or participle, joined with the Infinitive and the Article, is in the Accusative, as in the above examples; but when the subject of the Infinitive clause is the same as the subject of the leading clause, the noun or participle is in the Nominative; as διὰ τὸ ἀγχίνους εἶναι, ταχὺ ἀπεκρίνετο. *From his being clever, he quickly made a reply.* Xen. Cyr. i. 4. 3.

2. The Infinitive with the Article is used absolutely in the Acc., especially in the phrases τὸ νῦν εἶναι, *with regard to present circumstances*, τὸ κατὰ οὐ ἐπὶ τούτου εἶναι, *as far as this man is concerned.* Xen. An. i. 6. 9.

3 The Acc. and Inf., with or without the article, is used in expressions of indignation. Compare ἐμὶ παθεῖν τάδε: *The idea of my suffering such things*, Æsch. Eum. 835, with Virgil's *Mene desistere victam.* Æn. 1. 37.

4. The Greek Infinitive may stand after Clauses to express *purpose, motive*; after Adjectives to define the manifestation of their *quality*; and may be used in an explanatory parenthesis with ὥς, ὅσον, ὃ τι.

(a) ἐπέτερεψε τὴν χώραν διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἕλλησι. *He gave up the country to the Greeks to plunder.* Xen.

Anab. i. 2. 19. (b) πολέμῳ ἱκνός. *Able to war.*

(c) ῥᾶδιον λέγειν. *Easy to tell or to be told.* (d)

ὥς ἔπος εἰπεῖν. *So to speak.* (e) ὅσον γ' ἐμ' εἰδέναι.

As far at least as I know.

1. Thus the Greek infinitive resembles the English in supplying the part of the Latin Gerundive and Supine, as well as much that

the Latins represent by *Ut* and the Subjunctive, and other formulæ. Compare the Latin forms for the above expressions.

- (a.) Regionem Græcis permisit *diripiendam*. (b.) Idoneus *ad bellandum* or *qui bellet*. (c.) Facile *dictu*. (d.) *Ut ita dicam*. (e.) *quod quidem sciam*.

2. ὥς is often omitted before the Infin., especially in ὀλίγου δεῖν, lit. *so as to want little*, i.e., *almost*.

3. οἷος (and οἷός τε) being an adjective of quality takes the Inf., as οἷός τε εἰμί ἀδειν. *I am such as to sing*, i.e., *I am able to sing*.

5. ὥς, ὥστε, *so as to*; ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧ τε, *on condition that*; πρὶν, πρὶν ἢ, πρόσθεν or πρότερον ἢ, *before*, frequently take the Infinitive.

σκοπῶ καιρόν, ὥστε τοὺς ἀνδράς σῶσαι. *I am watching my time, so as to save the men.*

ἔφασαν ἀποδώσειν, ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ ἀρπάξειν. *They said they would deliver, on condition of not plundering.*

πρὶν μαθεῖν οὐδεὶς ἠπίστατο. *Before learning nobody knew.*

1. ὥστε is often used with Indicative to express an attained result, in which case it answers to itaque, *wherefore*. ἐκαιψάμην καιρόν, ὥστε τοὺς ἀνδράς ἔσωσα. *I watched my time so that I saved the men.* Also with other moods. Cf. Anab. ii. 4. 6.

2. ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧ τε is often used with the Future Indicat. συντίθεται ἐφ' ᾧ τε ἔψεται. *He agrees on condition that he shall follow.*

3. πρὶν, besides taking the Infin., may, according to circumstances, take either Indic., Conj., or Opt. οὐ—πρὶν with Indic. expresses the priority of an *accomplished* preliminary. οὐ—πρὶν with Conj. or Opt. (with or without ἄν) expresses the priority of an *unaccomplished* preliminary.

οὐκ ἤθελε, πρὶν ἢ γυνὴ πείσει. *He would not, till his wife (actually) persuaded him.* Xen. Anab. i. 2. 26. (Priusquam persuasit).

οὐκ ἐθέλω, πρὶν ἄν ἡ γυνὴ πείσῃ. *I will not, till my wife shall persuade me.* (Priusquam persuaserit).¹

οὐκ ἔφη ἐθέλειν, πρὶν ἄν ἡ γυνὴ πείσει. *He said he would not till his wife should persuade him.* (Priusquam persuasisset).

The Conj. and Opt. do not follow πρὶν unless a *negative* precede; the Indic. and Inf. may follow πρὶν, whether a *negative* or an *affirmative* precede.

¹ Compare Anab. i. 1. 10 with iv. 5. 30; vii. 7. 57.

§ CX. INDIRECT SPEECH. *Oratio Obliqua.*

1. A speaker's words may be quoted without any change. This is called *oratio recta*. The chief peculiarity of this in Greek is that *ὅτι* (*that*) may be used even to introduce direct speech.

ἀπεκρίνατο, ὅτι, οὐδ' εἰ φίλος γενοίμην, σοί γ' ἂν ποτε ἔτι δοξάμην. *He answered, (that) not even though I became a friend, would I appear such to you at least any more.* Xen. Anab. i. 6. 8. Cf. ii. 4. 16.

2. On the other hand, a speaker's words may receive a new shape from the *reporter*. This is called *Oratio Obliqua*, the laws of which are far less rigid than in Latin. Its leading law is this: *After a Presential ὅτι and ὡς take the Indicative; after a Preteritive the Optative of the tense employed by the original speaker.*

After Pres. λέγει ὅτι καλὴ ἡ ἡμέρα ἐστί. *He says that the day is fine.*

After Pret. ἔλεξε ὅτι καλὴ ἡ ἡμέρα εἴη. *He said that the day was fine.*

After Pres. οἶδα ὅτι ἔξει. *I know that he will come.*

After Pret. ᾔδην ὅτι ἔξοι. *I knew that he would come.*

1. The present, *used as an aorist*, may be followed by an optative, as γράφει ὅτι ἔξοι. Xen. Anab. i. 6. 3.

2. The Indirect and Direct speech are often mixed up together, as ἔλεγον ὅτι Κύρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφηνγώς εἶη. Xen. Anab. ii. 1. 3. A transition in animated narrative often takes place from the colder Indirect, to the warmer Direct. Xen. Anab. i. 3. 16 and 20. Compare Liv. i. 57. med.

3. Not only the principal but also the subordinate clauses may stand in the Acc. and Inf. ἔφασαν, εἰ μὲν ἐπὶ πλείονι δυνήθηναι (for δυνθεῖεν) τῆς ἐκείνων κρατῆσαι, τοῦτ' ἂν ἔχειν *They said, if they were able more fully to reduce their land, they would retain it.* Thuc. iv. 98. In Latin, however, the *oratio obliqua* allows no *dependent* clause to become infin., unless it opens with a relative or a relative conjunction, and even then but rarely.

§ CXI. PARTICIPLE.

1. A Participle is used to *limit* the state or action of the Verb, and may express (a) *coincidence in time*, (b) *instrument or reason*, (c) *restriction or condition*.

Thus ἀκούσας ἔφυγε may, according to circumstances, be translated. (a) *When he heard, he fled.* (b) *Because he heard, he fled.* (c) *Though he heard, he fled.*

1 (a). To define the *time* more exactly, ἄμα, αὐτίκα, εὐθύς, μετὰ are used, εὐθύς παῖδες ὄντες, as soon as they are boys, i.e., a primâ pueritiâ. Xen. Anab. i. 9. 4. μετὰ φύγον, while fleeing.

2 (b). To express the *reason* more distinctly, ἅτε, ὥς, ὥσπερ, οἷα, = utpote are used. θαυμάζει ἅτε φιλόσοφος ὢν. You are admired as being a philosopher.

3 (c). To express the *restriction* more definitely, καί, καίπερ, etc., are used. προσεκύνησαν καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι, etc. They made obeisance though aware that etc. Xen. Anab. i. 6. 10.

4. ἔχων, ἄγων, φέρων, λαβών, are often translated by *with*. Anab. i. 1. 2. ἔχων is sometimes almost superfluous. φλυᾶρεις ἔχων. You trifle. Cf. Arist. Ran. 512.

2. A Participle is used to *complete* the Notion of the Verb, and may agree with the Subject or with the Object.

1. Verbs of *getting or giving a perception*, such as *see, hear, find, show, confess*, etc., as πρὸς ἀνδρὸς ἥσθετ' ἡδίκημένη. She perceived that she was injured by her husband. Eur. Med. 26. εἰδήλωσε ἀκρατὴς ὀργῆς οὐσα. She showed that she was passionate. Thuc. iii. 84.

2. Verbs of *emotion, joy, sorrow, shame*, etc., as χαίρω πολέμῳ, I love to make war. ἡδομαι σοι παίζοντι. I rejoice in your play.

3. Verbs of *beginning, going on with, ending*, as ἀρχεται κλαίων. He begins to weep. διατελεῖ λέγων. He continues to speak. οὐκ ἀνίχομαι ἀκούειν. I can't bear to hear. παύειν λαλῶν. Cease your chattering.

4. Verbs of *success or failure*, such as *do well, distinguish one's self, take one's fill of, be deficient in*, as εὐτυχεῖς δῶκων. You are fortunate in pursuing. ἀμαρτάνεις λέγων. You are wrong in saying. ἐμπίπταμαι βλέπων. I take my fill of gazing.

5. *Impersonal expressions*, such as, *it is becoming, agreeable*, etc., as πρέπει σοι φρονίμῳ ὄντι. It is proper for you to be prudent.

NOTE.—The following are used almost like the auxiliary verbs of modern languages, having attached to them a participle which contains the leading idea.

διάγω, διαγίγνομαι, διατελῶ, διατρίβω, *continue*. διάγω γράφω.
I am always writing.

ἔχω. τὸν μὲν προτίσας τὸν δ' αἰτιμασας ἔχει. *The one he has honoured over much, the other he has disgraced.* Soph. Ant.

22. (But ἔχω with inf. = *am able*, as ἔχω λέγειν, *I can say*.)
λανθάνω, *am or do unobserved*. λανθάνω φιλόσοφος ὢν. *I am not known to be a philosopher.* Anab. i. 1. 10.

οἶχομαι, *am gone*. οἴχεται πλέων. *He sails away.* (So βῆ in Homer, as βῆ φεύγων.)

τυγχάνω (and the chiefly poetic κυρῶ), *happen, chance*. ἐτύχων παρών. *He happened to be there.* Anab. i. 1. 2.

φαίνομαι, *appear*. φαίνεται χαίρων. *He seems to be glad.*

φθάνω, *anticipate*. φθάνει καταβάς. *He goes down first.* οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις ποιῶν. *You can't anticipate in doing. You can't do it too soon.*

§ CXII. VERBALS IN *τίος*.

Verbals in *τίος* have two constructions, according as they are used *actively* or *passively*. In either instance they govern the Dative of the person on whom the necessity lies.

Act. οἰστέον¹ ἐστὶν ἡμῖν τὴν ἀσπίδα. *We must carry the shield.*

Pass. οἰστία ἐστὶν ἡμῖν ἡ ἀσπίς. *The shield must be carried by us.*

NOTE.—Instead of a Dative, a participle after *τίος* appears sometimes in the Acc. as μετέδωσασιν δεικτίον εἰσφέροντάς. *A revolution must be shown by us in contributing.* Dem. Olynth. ii. 13. = δει ἡμᾶς δεικνύναι, etc. Cf. § 109. 2. 2.

§ CXIII. ADVERBS AND PARTICLES.

1. Of those Adverbs that govern a case, and may be treated like Prepositions, except that they are not *com-*

¹ Or οἰστία plur. See § XCIV. 4.

pounded with verbs, the particles of *adjuration*, *νή* and *μά*, govern the Accusative; *ἅμα* and *ὁμοῦ*, *together with*; govern the Dative; all the rest take the Genitive.

1. *νή* is *affirmative*, as *νή Δία*, *Yes, by Jupiter*. *μά* is *negative*, unless *ναί* precede, as *μά Δία*, *No, by Jupiter*; *ναί μά Δία*, *Yes, by Jupiter*.

2. Besides *ἅμα* and *ὁμοῦ*, the adverbs *ἄγχι*, *ἀγχοῦ*, *ἐγγύς*, *σχεδόν*, all = *near*, sometimes, though rarely, govern a Dative.

3. Those governing the Genitive are very numerous, and consist of (1) *Prepositional Adverbs* in *ω* and *τος*, as *ἀνω*, *κάτω*; *ἔσω* or *ἔξω*, *ἔξω*; *ἐκτός*, *ἐντός*; (2) *Adverbs of relative position*, as *ἄγχι*, *ἀγχοῦ*, *ἐγγύς*, *πέλας*, *πλησίον*, *σχεδόν*, all = *near*; *ἄντα*, *ἀντίον*, *ἀντιπέραν*—*ἄς*, *opposite to*; many in *θε(ν)*, *πρόσθε(ν)*, *πάροθε(ν)*, *before*; *ὀπίσθε(ν)*, *behind*, etc. (3) *Adverbs of separation*, *ἀνευ* *ἀνευθε(ν)*, *ἄτερ*, *ἄτερθε(ν)*, *χωρίς*, *without*; *διχα*, *νόσφι(ν)*, *apart from*; *πάρεξ*, *πλήν*, *except*; *ἐκάς*, *τῆλε*, *τηλοῦ*, *τηλόθι*, *far from*; and (4) various others, *ἄλως*, *enough*, *ἄχρι(ς)* *μέχρι(ς)*, *till*, *until*, *ἕκαστι* or *ἕκαστι*, *by the will of*, *on account of*, *ἀίκετι*, *in spite of*, *ἔνεκα*, *on account of*, *κρύφα*, *λάθρα*, *without the knowledge of*, *μεταξύ* (poetic *μεσσηγρύ(ς)*), *between*, *ὀψέ*, *late in*, *πρωί*, *early in*, *χάριν*, *for the sake of*.

2. **NEGATIVE ADVERBS.** There are in Greek two simple negative adverbs, *οὐ* (*οὐκ*, *οὐχ*) and *μή*: *οὐ* denies *objectively and substantially*; *μή* denies *subjectively and hypothetically*; *οὐ* denies; *μή* forbids and deprecates. *οὐ* is chiefly joined to *Indicatives*; *μή* to *Conjunctives*, *Optatives*, and *Imperatives*. *οὐ* is joined to *Infinitives* and *Participles* when the act or state referred to is *real*; but *μή* must be joined to them, if the act or state is only *assumed* or *imaginary*.

οὐκ ἐψεύσαμεν. *We did not deceive.* *μή ψεύσωμεν.* *Let us not deceive.*

ὁ οὐ σιγῶν. *That man who is not silent.* (*Qui non tacet*). *ὁ μή σιγῶν.* *He who may happen not to be silent.* (*Is qui non taceat*).

☞ The same difference holds with their compounds *οὐδεῖς*, *μηδεῖς*: *οὐδέ*, *μηδέ*, etc.

1. *μή* is the negative used after *intentional conjunctions* *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*; after *conditionals* *εἰ*, *ἐάν* and other compounds of *ἄν*, such as

ἔται, ἕως δὲ; and after the relatives ὅς and ὅστις, when = *such as, any one who*, like *is qui* with *subj.* in Latin.

2. οὐ is joined to the optative with δὲ in the *apodosis* to deny an assertion, μὴ to deny a wish, as οὐτ' ἂν δύναίμην, μὴτ' ἐπιστάιμην λέγειν. *I would not be able to speak, and may I not know how.* Soph. Ant. 686.

3. Two or more negatives belonging to the *same* verb; instead of making an affirmative, strengthen the negation, as ἀκούει οὐδὲν οὐδεὶς οὐδενός, *No one hearkens to any one* (lit. no one) *in anything* (nothing). Eur. Cycl. 120.

4. Verbs of *hindering* take the Infinitive with or without μὴ, as καλῶ σε ποιῆσαι or μὴ ποιῆσαι. *I hinder you from doing.*

5. Verbs of *fearing* take μὴ to express a fear that something will, μὴ οὐ that something will not, happen. δέδοικα μὴ ληφθῇ. *I fear he will be taken.* Timeo ne capiatur. δέδοικα μὴ οὐ ληφθῇ. *I am afraid that he will not be taken.* Timeo ut (ne non) capiatur.

6. μὴ οὐ with Inf. is used like *quoniam* in Latin after all negative or virtually negative notions. οὐ δύναμαι μὴ οὐ γράφειν. *I cannot but write.* τί ἰλλείψω μὴ οὐ σοφὸς φαίνοσθαι. *What will I not do to look wise.*

7. οὐ Φημι = *negotio*. οὐκ ἔφη πλουτεῖν. *He said he was not rich.*

8. οὐ γράφεις; *Do you not write?* μὴ γράφεις; *You don't write: do you?* οὐ γράφεις; *Will you not write?* = γράφε, *write.* οὐ μὴ γράφεις; *Will you not refuse to write?* οὐ μὴ γράψης. *You shall not write.*

9. μὴ takes Imperative of Present, but Conjunctive of Aorist. See § CVII. 2.

10. οὐπω and οὐπάποτε refer chiefly to *past* time; οὐποτε and οὐδέποτε to *present* and *future*. οὐπω ἤκε, *he was not yet come*; οὐποτε ἤξει, *he will never come.*

3. Superlatives of adjectives and adverbs are strengthened by ὥς, ὅτι, ἥ (with or without δύναμαι or οἷός εἰμι), to express the *highest possible* degree. ὥς or ὅτι τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible.* ἥ ἄριστον, lit. *in the way that is best*, i. e., *as well as possible.* With ἥ (ἰδύνατο) τάχιστα, Anab. i. 2. 4. compare *quam (poterat) celerrime.*

§ CXIV. PREPOSITIONS.

Ἀντί, πρό; ἀπό, ἐκ or ἐξ, take only the Genitive.

Ἄντι = to Latin *ante* in derivation, but in meaning chiefly to Latin *pro*.

πρό = to Latin *pro* in derivation, but in meaning chiefly to Latin *ante*.

ἀπό = to Latin *ab* in derivation and meaning, and denotes removal from the *exterior*.

ἐκ = to Latin *ex* in derivation and meaning, and denotes removal from the *interior*.

1. Ἀντί, primarily *opposite, in front of*; hence, *before, of value, in comparison with, in place of, for, for the sake of*.

χρυσὸς ἀντὶ σιδήρου. *Iron before gold, or, in place of gold.*

2. Πρό, *before, of time, place, and value, for, in behalf of*.

πρὸ Κύρου. *Before Cyrus (either in age, local position, or character).*

ἔθανε πρὸ δέμου. *He died for the people.*

3. Ἀπὸ, *from, away from, by means of, immediately after*.

ἀπὸ θήρας ἔρχομαι. *I come from the chase.*

ἀπὸ θήρας ζῶ. *I live by means of the chase.*

ἀπὸ θήρας λούομαι. *I bathe immediately after the chase.*

4. Ἐκ or ἐξ, *from, out from, out of, by means of, immediately after*.

ἐκ μάχης θεύγω. *I run out of the battle.*

ἐκ μάχης πολάζομαι. *I am punished by the battle.*

ἐκ μάχης καθύδω. *I sleep immediately after the battle.*

Ἐν and σύν take only the Dative.

ἐν = to Latin *in* with the Ablative.

σύν (old Attic ξύν) = to Latin *cum*.

5. Ἐν, *in or at, of time or place, among (with a plural or collective noun)*.

ἐν στρατοπέδῳ. *In the camp.*

ἐν στρατῷ. *Among the army.*

Elliptically, with a Genitive, οἰκία being understood, as ἐν Πλάτωνος, *At Plato's (house)*.

6. *Σύν, with, together with.*

πατήρ σύν παιδί. A father with his child.

Εἰς (or *ἐς* Ionic and old Attic), and *ἀνά* take only the Accusative.

Εἰς or *ἐς* = to Latin *in* with the Accusative, and is a modification of *ἐν*, as if for *ἐνς*.

ἀνά has the dative in non-Attic such as the Epic and Lyric poets. *ἀνά σκήπτρου, on the staff.* Hom. Il. I. 15.

7. *Εἰς or ἐς, to, into, till, for, as to.*

εἰς τὴν πόλιν. To, or, into the city.

εἰς θέρος. Till the end of summer, or, for the summer.

εἰς πάντα. As to everything, or, in all respects.

8. *Ἀνά, up, up through.*

ἀνά τὸν ποταμόν. Up the river (opposed to *κατά, down*).

With numerals it often gives a distributive force. *ἀνά πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας. At the rate of five parasangs every day.* Xen. Anab. iv. 6. 4.

Διά, κατά, μετά, ὑπέρ take the Genitive and Accusative.

Gen.	Acc.
9. <i>Διά,¹ through, by means of.</i>	<i>Through, by reason of.</i>
<i>διὰ τῶν ἀγγέλων λέγω,</i> <i>I speak by means of the am-</i> <i>bassadors.</i>	<i>διὰ τὴν ἀγγελίαν σιωπῶ.</i> <i>I am silent by reason of the</i> <i>message.</i>
10. <i>Κατά, down from, down</i> <i>upon, against, concerning.</i>	<i>Down through, along, during,</i> <i>according to, with reference</i> <i>to.</i>
<i>κατ' οὐρανοῦ.</i> <i>Down from heaven.</i> <i>λέγει κατὰ βασιλείῃς.</i> <i>He is speaking against (or con-</i> <i>cerning) the king.</i>	<i>κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν (opposite of</i> <i>ἀνά).</i> <i>Down the river.</i> <i>κατὰ γνώμην τὴν ἐμήν.</i> <i>According to my opinion.</i>

διά with Gen. of a Substantive stands with *ἵεναι, ἔρχεσθαι, εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι*, the phrase is best translated by a verb kindred with the Substantive, as *διὰ φιλίας ἵεναι*, i. e., *φιλεῖν, to love*.

κατά often gives a distributive force, as *κατά πέντε*, lit., *according to five*, i.e., *in fives*; *κατ' ἄνδρα*, *man by man* (virilitim).

11. Μετά, among, in the midst of, together with. *After, for, in quest of.*

μετὰ τῶν φίλων.

In the midst of his friends.

ἔπλεον μετὰ τοὺς φίλους.

I sailed after my friends.

ἔπλεον μετὰ χαλκόν.

I sailed for copper, i.e., to obtain copper.

☞ μετὰ is connected with μέσος, *middle*, and was hence originally used only with plural nouns or nouns of multitude. In the Epic poets it often takes a dative, in the midst of.

12. Ὑπέρ (super), above, Over, beyond, more than.
over, in behalf of.

ὑπὲρ κεφαλῆς μένει.

It remains above his head.

ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος μάχομαι.

I fight for fatherland.

ὑπὲρ τὸν ποταμὸν πηδᾷ.

He leaps over the river.

ὑπὲρ τὴν ἡλικίαν.

Beyond the age.

Ἐμφί, περί, ἐπί, πρός, παρά, ὑπό take Genitive, Dative, and Accusative.

Gen.	Dat.	Accus.
13. Ἐμφί, around, about, for.	About, for, concerning.	About, near.
ἄμφι τῆς πόλεως ὄκουν. <i>They dwelt about the city.</i>	ἄμφι ὤμοις χλαμύς. <i>A chlamys about the shoulders.</i>	οἱ ἄμφι Κῦρον. <i>The party about Cyrus.</i>
ἄμφι τῆς πόλεως ἐμάχοντο. <i>They fought for the city.</i>	ἄμφι σοὶ φοβοῦμαι. <i>I am afraid for you.</i>	ἄμφι ἀγορᾶν πλήθουσιν. <i>About full market time.</i>
14. Περί, concerning, for.	Close to, round, concerning.	Round, respecting.
περὶ νίκης μάχει. <i>You fight for victory.</i>	περὶ ὤμοις χιτῶν. <i>A tunic close to the shoulders.</i>	περὶ νῆσον πλεῖ. <i>He sails round the island.</i>
περὶ πατρὸς θνήσκει. <i>He dies for his father.</i>	περὶ σοὶ φοβοῦμαι. <i>I am afraid for you.</i>	ἀδίκος περὶ φίλους. <i>Unjust with respect to friends.</i>

ἐπι *ἀμφί* = Latin *am* in *ambio* and means *round, on both sides*. It is chiefly used in the Epic and Ionic and in poetry. *περί* means *round, on all sides*, and is of far wider usage than *ἀμφί*. In Homer and Pindar *περί* with the Genitive = *more than, above*.

Gen.	Dat.	Accus.
15. <i>Ἐπί, upon, towards, in presence of, in the time of.</i> <i>ἐπὶ τραπέζης ὄρχεῖται.</i> He dances upon a table. <i>ἐπὶ νήσου πλεῖ.</i> He sails towards an island. <i>ἐπὶ Κύρου ὅμοσε.</i> He swore in Cyrus's presence. <i>ἐπὶ πολέμου.</i> In time of war.	<i>Close upon, close by, depending on.</i> <i>ἐπὶ τραπέζῃ κείται.</i> He lies on a table. <i>ἐπὶ νήσῳ πλεῖ.</i> He sails close by an island. <i>ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄρχουσι.</i> Depending on the rulers. <i>ἐπὶ τούτοις.</i> Depending on these conditions.	<i>Upon, against, with a view to.</i> <i>ἐπὶ τράπεζαν ἀνίστη.</i> He mounted upon a table. <i>ἐπὶ θάλατταν πλεῖ.</i> He sails upon the sea. <i>ἐπὶ Κύρον ἰλαύνει.</i> Cyrus. He marches against Cyrus. <i>εἰμι ἐπὶ αἰτήσιν.</i> I go on a begging.
16. <i>Παρά, from beside, from by.</i> <i>παρὰ βασιλείῳς ἦλθε.</i> He came from the king. <i>παρ' ἀγγέλου ἀκούω.</i> I hear by a messenger.	<i>Close beside, in the estimation of, with.</i> <i>παρὰ βασιλεῖ ἔμεινε.</i> He remained beside the king. <i>παρὰ βασιλεῖ θαυμαστός.</i> Admired with the king.	<i>To beside, beyond, along, in comparison with.</i> <i>παρὰ βασιλέα ἦλθε.</i> He went to the king's side. <i>παρὰ δόξαν.</i> Beyond expectation.
17. <i>Πρός, on the side of, from, by.</i> <i>πρὸς μητρός.</i> On the mother's side. <i>ὅμνυ πρὸς θεῶν.</i> Swear by the Gods.	<i>Close to, in addition to.</i> <i>πρὸς τοῖς πράγμασι.</i> Close to one's work. <i>πρὸς τούτοις.</i> In addition to these things.	<i>To,¹ towards, against, with reference to.</i> <i>πρὸς ἡμέραν.</i> Towards day. <i>κρίνε πρὸς δίκην.</i> Judge with a reference to justice, i.e., justly.

¹ ὥς is used with Acc. as a preposition *to*, but only the Acc. of a person or persons. *πορεύεται ὥς βασιλέα.* He marches to the king. Anab. I. 2.4.

Gen.	Dat.	Aecus.
18. ὑπὸ, <i>from beneath, from, by.</i>	<i>Close beneath, in subjection to.</i>	<i>To beneath, under, near.</i>
ὑπὸ τοῦ ὄρους ᾗσσι. <i>It rushes from beneath the hill.</i>	ὑπὸ τῷ ὄρει οἰκῶ. <i>I dwell close beneath the hill.</i>	ὑπὸ τῷ ὄρει χωρῶ. <i>I retire to beneath the hill.</i>
ὑπὸ πάντων λέγεται. <i>It is said by all.</i>	ὑπὸ πατρὶ ἦν. <i>He was in subjection to his father.</i>	ὑπὸ χειρὸς ἐποίησα. <i>I brought him under my power.</i>

1. The mutual relations of the Prepositions may be thus illustrated:—

{ The poles of a globe with respect to each other are	{ Ἀντί. }
{ One globe placed before another	{ is Πρό. }
{ The wooden Horizon with respect to the globe is	{ Περι. }
{ The points of the Horizon cut by the Brass Meridian are, with respect to the globe,	{ Ἀμφί. }
{ The North pole is, with respect to the globe,	{ Ὑπέρ. }
{ The South pole is, with respect to the globe,	{ Ὑπό. }
{ A line from a point beyond the globe to any point on its surface is, with respect to the globe,	{ Ἐπί. }
{ A line from a point on the surface to any point beyond the globe is, with respect to the globe,	{ Ἀπό. }
{ A line proceeding from a point beyond the globe to any point on or within is, with respect to the globe,	{ Εἰς. }
{ A line from any point within the globe to any point beyond is, with respect to the globe,	{ Ἐκ. }
{ A line from the centre to the North pole	{ is Ἀνά. }
{ A line from the North pole to the centre	{ is Κατά. }
{ Two globes linked together	{ are Σύν. }
{ A globe between two others or among many	{ is Μετά. }
{ A globe close to another so as to touch it	{ is Πρός. }
{ A globe beside another without touching	{ is Παρά. }
A place within the globe	is Ἐν.
A line through the centre from side to side	is Διά.

2. ~~Ἐν~~ ἀνθ' οὗ and ὧν, *in return for which things*, i.e., *wherefore*; ἀφ' οὗ and ἐξ οὗ, sc. χρόνον, *from the time that*, i.e., *since*; ἐν ᾧ, *in the time that*, i.e., *while*; δι' οὗ, *whereby*, δι' ᾧ or διό, *wherefore*; ἐφ' ᾧ, (masc.) *in whose time*, (neu.) *over which things*; ἐφ' ᾧ or οἷς (masc.), *in whose power*, (neu.) *on which conditions*; ἐφ' ᾧ, *for what ends*.

3. Circumlocutions for Adverbs. Ἀπὸ or ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς, *παρά-χρημα, ἀδοκῆτου, αὐτομάτου* = *publicly, extempore, unexpectedly, spontaneously*. ἀπὸ γλώσσης, *orally*, ἀπὸ μνήμης, *from memory*. Ἐν μέσῳ or τούτῳ, *meantime*, ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο, *he came to himself*, ἐν καιρῷ, *opportunately*, ἐν μέρει, *in turn*. Εἰς καιρὸν, *opportunately*; Διὰ τάχους, *quickly*, διὰ κενῆς, *in vain*. Ἀνὰ κράτος, *with all one's might*. Κατὰ κράτος, *with all one's might*, τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι, *so far as this man is concerned*, κατὰ μέρος, *in turn*, κατὰ μικρὸν, *by little and little*, κατὰ μοῖραν or κόσμον, *rightly*. Μεθ' ἡμέραν, *in the day-time*, μετὰ χειρὸς ἔχω, *I have something in hand*. Περὶ πολλοῦ (πλείονος, πλείστου), μικροῦ (ἐλάττωτος, ἐλαχίστου), οὐδενός, *with ποιοῦμαι or ἡγοῦμαι*, are expressions of esteem = *facio magni (pluris, plurimi), parvi (minoris, minimi), nihili*, etc. Ἐπὶ ἀληθείας, *truly*, ἐπὶ πολὺ, *for a long space*, ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ, *in general*. Πρὸς τούτοις, *in addition to these things*, πρὸς ταῦτα, *wherefore, accordingly*, πρὸς βίαν, *violently*.

4. In Composition, prepositions signify chiefly as follows:—

Ἀντί, *opposite*, ἀντήλιος *fronting the sun*; ἀγαντί, *against*, ἀντιλίγω *speak against*.

Ἀπὸ, *off or from*, ἀποβάλλω *throw off*; back, ἀποδίδωμι *give back*.

Ἐκ, *out*, ἐξίμι *go out*; out and out, ἐκνικάω, *conquer thoroughly*. Πρὶ, *before, beforehand*, προβαίνω, *go before*; publicly, προγράφω *write publicly*.

Ἐν, *in*, ἐνοικῶ *dwell in*; into, ἐμπίπτω *fall into*.

Σύν, *in company, together*, σύνεμι, *am together*.

Ἀνά, *up, into the interior of a country*, ἀνέχω *hold up*, ἀναβαίνω *go into the interior*; back again, ἀναβλέπω *see again, receive sight*.

Εἰς, *in or into*, εἴσεμι, *go in or into*.

Διά, *through, across*, διαβαίνω, *go through or across*; asunder, διατίμνω, *cut asunder*; thoroughly, διαπράσσω *execute thoroughly*; throughout, with verbs referring to duration, διάγω, διατελῶ, etc., *remain, continue*.

Κατά, *down, towards the sea-coast of a country*, καταβαίνω, *go down*; down upon, against, κατηγορεῖν, *speak down upon*, i.e., accuse; thoroughly, καταθῶ *eat up, devour*; back to one's country, of the return of exiles, κατὰγω, *resettle one in his country*, κατήρχομαι, *return to fatherland*.

Μετά, *in fellowship*, μεταδίδωμι *give away a part*, μετέχω *have a share of*; change, μεθίσταμαι *change my place*, μετανεώ *change my mind*.

Ὑπέρ, *over, overmuch*, ὑπερβάλλω *throw over*, ὑπέροφος *wise overmuch*, ὑπερῶ *overlook*.

Ἀμφί, *on both sides*, ἀμφιλέγω, *speak on both sides*, dispute. Xen. Anab. i. 5. 11.

Περί, *all round*, περιέρχομαι *go round*; superiority, περίεμι *am over*, surpass; excess, περίλυπος *over sad*; neglect, περιορώ *overlook*.

Ἐπί, *upon*, ἐπιπνύω *breathes upon*; behind, after, ἐπισπάω *drag on or after*; to or towards, against, ἐπείμι *go to or against*; over and above, ἐπιδίδωμι *give in addition*.

Πρός, *to, towards*, προσέρχμαι *go to*; in addition, προσεωτάω, *ask over and above*.

Παρά, *beside, before, near*, παρατίθημι *place beside*, παραπλῖν, *sail near or past*; beside or beyond the mark, wrongly, contrarily, παραβαίνω *go beyond*, i.e., transgress, παρακούω *mishear*, misunderstand, παρανομίω *go against the law*.

Υπό, *beneath, under*, ὑποβρέω *flow under*; in an underhand way, secretly, ὑφαιρέομαι *take away secretly*, filch; nearly, not quite, ὑπόγλυκς *sweetish*.

5. Prepositions in composition are often disjoined from their verbs, especially in Ionic and in Epic (by Tmesis), as ὀλέσας ἀπο πάντας *for ἀπολέσας, having lost every one*.

6. In poetry and Ionic, prepositions may be used as adverbs, especially πρὸς in the phrase πρὸς δέ, *and moreover*. This even in Anab. III. 2. 2.

7. Prepositions may be put after their cases, and then let the accent rise to the first syllable, as περὶ παιδός, but παιδὸς πέρι (Anastrophe). ἀμφί, ἀντί, ἀνά, διά do not throw back the accent; the two last might otherwise be confounded with Δία acc. of Ζεύς and ἀνα, O king, voc. of ἀναξ, or, arise, for ἀνάστηθι.

8. POETIC FORMS. Ἐν has ἐνί, ἐν, ἐνί; Εἰς and Μετά have in Aeolic ἐν and πίδα; Ἀπό, διά, παρά, ὑπό have forms in αι, as ὑπαί, etc.; Πρὸς has ποτί or προτί.

§ CXV. CONJUNCTIONS.

The following are the chief combinations of Conjunctions:—

καί.....καί, both....and; as well....as.

(τε.....τε (que in Latin), both....and).

τε καί (seldom disjoined), both....and.

ἄλλως τε καί, both in other respects and particularly in this—i. e., especially.

μὲν.....δέ,	on the one hand.....on the other, or in the first place in the second place.
(ἤμὲν.....ἡδέ or ἰδέ (Poetic),	both.....and).
οὐ.....ἀλλά,	not.....but.
οὐ μὲν ἀλλά,	nay but, nevertheless.
οὐ μόνον.....ἀλλὰ καί,	not only....but also.
οὐχ ὅτι.....ἀλλὰ,	not only....but.
ἢ (or ἤτοι)....ἢ,	either.....or.
πότερον (or πότερα).....ἢ,	whether.....or (Utrum—an).
εἴτε.....εἴτε,	whether.....or (Sive—sive).
οὔτε.....οὔτε,	neither.....nor.
οὐ.....οὐδέ,	neither.....nor.

1. Ἄλλα, lit. *other things*, from ἄλλος (cf. *caeterum*), answers to *but*, and introduces an *adversative* clause or idea. At the beginning of a speech it answers to *Well*. Anab. i. 7. 6. After a negative it often means *except*, and is sometimes combined with ἢ into ἀλλ' ἢ in this sense. οὐδὲν ἄλλο σκόπει ἀλλ' ἢ τὸ ἀριστον. *Look to nothing but the best*, where the ἀλλά relates to οὐδὲν, and ἢ to ἄλλο.

2. Ἄν (Epic κε or κεν), implies a *condition* = *if so, in that case, probably, perhaps*. It is used with Indicatives of *Preteritive* tenses, rarely with those of *Presential*, and then only of the *Future*; also with all the other moods except the *Imperative*, and also with *Participles*. See § CIV., CV., and CIX., CXI. After *relatives* or *relative conjunctions*, it renders them less definite, (like *ever* in *whoever*), and then takes usually the *conjunctive*,¹ as ὅς ἐρχεται, *he who comes*, ὅς ἂν ἐρχεται, *whoever may come*.

3. Ἄρα introduces an *inference* from a preceding statement; = *then, in that case*.

4. Ἄρα (with circumflex) is only an *emphatic ἄρα*, and used in questions, expecting chiefly a *negative answer*.

5. Γάρ (from γί and ἄρα) assigns a *reason*, or *cause*, or *explanation*. καὶ γάρ = *etenim*, ἀλλὰ γάρ = *sed enim*.

¹ ὅς has opt. in Anab. i. 5. 9; iii. 2. 12, but this from the influence of the *indirect speech*, taking the opt. for conj. of the *direct*.

6. Γέ (like *quidem*) gives emphasis to the word to which it is attached, and is often rendered by *at least*.

7. Δέ, properly a *second* thing, generally answers to *but*, or *while* (*autem*), when μέν precedes. In narratives at the beginning of sentences it is rendered by *and* or *now*. Κύρος μὲν ἀπῆει, βασιλεὺς δὲ προσῆει. *Cyrus, on the one hand, was retiring, while, on the other, the king was advancing.* Κύρος δὲ ἐπορεύετο, etc. *Now Cyrus was marching, etc.* δέ, like *autem*, is the weakest adversative; ἀλλά, like *at* or *sed*, the strongest; intermediate in force between these two is μέντοι, like *tamen*.

8. Δή is a lengthening of δέ in its sense of *now*, so that it may often be translated, *of course, just, as might be expected, under these circumstances.*

9. Ἐάν, ἥν or ἄν = εἰ ἄν = *if*. Takes only the Conjunctive Mood. Cf. § 104.

10. Ἦ, assures, = *truly, assuredly*. ἥ μὲν is often used in oaths. Anab. ii. 3. 26; vi. 4. 17.

11. Ἦ answers to *or*. ἢ—ἢ = *either—or*. πότερον—ἢ, *whether—or* (*utrum—an*). After Comparatives ἢ = *than*.

12. Καί as a conjunction = *and*; as an adverb = *also, even*. καὶ ὁ Πολύφημος τοῦτ' ἂν ἴδοι! *Even Polyphemus might see this.* In an enumeration of particulars, καί, like *et*, is usually repeated either before every word of the series, or omitted before them all. Cf. Anab. I. 2. 27, 7. 12; II. 4. 28. It represents the English *as* after expressions of *similarity*, as ὅμοιος, *like*; ὁ αὐτός, *the same*, etc.; as, ὁ αὐτὸς καὶ βασιλεὺς, *the same as a king*. It also expresses *coincidence* in time; ὡς δὲ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ἐχώρουν. *When they came to a resolution, then they went away.* Thuc. II. 93. καὶ δέ = *and farther, and also*, of an explanatory statement thrown in by the way. καὶ with a participle often = *although*, especially with περ or τοι affixed, as, προσεκύνησαν καὶ περ εἰδότες. *They made obeisance though aware, etc.* Anab. I. 6. 10.

13. Μίν, lit. *one thing*, is generally rendered by *on the one hand, indeed*. It is generally followed by δέ (*in the second place*), though δέ is sometimes either not expressed

or has its place supplied by other particles of opposition, as *ἀλλά, μέντοι*. Cf. Anab. II. 1. 13.

14. *Μέντοι* as a particle of assurance = *truly*; as a particle of opposition = *but, however*.

15. *μή*. See § CVII. 2; CXIII. 2.

16. *μήν* assures, being a lengthened form of *μήν*, and answers to Latin *vero*.

17. *Μῶν*. See § CVIII. 2. 1.

18. *ὅτι*, *that, because*, answers chiefly to *quod*, and is never joined to the Conjunctive. With a Superlative it answers to *quam*, as *ὅτι τάχιστα, quam celerrime*.

19. *οὐδέ* as an adverb = *ne quidem, not even*. *οὐδ' ὥς ἐξήχθη διώκειν*. *Not even thus was he induced to pursue*. Xen. Anab. i. 8. 21. *Neither—nor* is chiefly represented in Attic prose either by *οὔτε—οὔτε* or by *οὐ—οὐδέ*. *He is neither a fool nor a rogue*. *οὔτε εὐήθης οὔτε πανουργός ἐστι*, but *οὐκ εὐήθης ἐστὶ οὐδέ πανουργός*. A similar usage holds in *μηδέ* and *μήτε*.

20. *οὐκουν* takes its meaning according to its accent. If *οὐκ* has the accent as *οὔκουν*, it signifies *certainly not*; if *οὖν* has the accent as *οὐκοῦν*, it signifies *therefore, accordingly*.

21. *οὖν* = *accordingly*, said to be derived from *ἰὺν* acc. Ionic of *ῶν*, *being*, and answers to *this being the case*. Affixed to a relative pronoun or conjunction, it answers to *soever*, as *ὅπωςοῦν, howsoever*.

22. *Πλὴν* is often a preposition with the Genitive = *except*, sometimes a mere adverb, as in Anab. i. 3. 24. It is also frequently a conjunction with a clause after it, *except that*, as in Anab. I. 8. 20; 9. 29.

23. *τί* = Latin *que*, is a closer connective than *καί*. In *ὅς τε, ὅς τε*, and some other remnants of the old language, *τί* adds nothing appreciable to the meaning.

24. *τοί*, a form of *σοί*, as the *Ethic Dative*, *I assure you*. It emphasises the word to which it is subjoined.

25. *ὧς* is the adverb to *ὅς*, *who*, and properly signifies *how, as*. It answers to the Latin *ut* in these seven usages.

e.	ἔστιν ὡς λέγεις.	Est ut dicis.	<i>It is as you say.</i>
v !	μάχεται ὡς λέων.	Pugnat ut leo.	<i>He fights like a lion.</i>
	ὡς ἶδον, ὡς ἐμάνην.	Ut vidi, ut perii.	<i>How I looked and was lost !</i>
soon as.	ὡς ἦλθες ἀπῆλθε.	Ut venisti, abiit.	<i>When you came, he went off.</i>
sidering.	δεινός, ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιος, λέγειν.	Peritus, ut Lacedæmonius, dicendi.	<i>Clever at speaking, considering that he was a Lacedæmonian.</i>
t, in order t (purpose).	λέγει ὡς αἰνεθῆ.	Dicit ut laudetur.	<i>He speaks to get praise.</i>
t, so that result).	ἔλεγε ὡς ὑπὸ πάντων ἠνέθη.	Ita dixit ut ab omnibus laudaretur.	<i>He spoke so that he was praised by all.</i>

It is used also where the Latin *ut* cannot be used.

1. After verbs *sentienti et declarandi*. § CIX. 2. 4.
2. Along with Superlatives, for Latin *quam* with Superlatives.
3. With numerals = *about*.
4. As a preposition with accusative (always of motion to a *person*, never to a thing). See page 182, note.

EXAMPLE.—ἔλεξεν ὡς ὀπλῖται ὡς διακόσιοι ὡς βασιλέα ὡς τάχιστα πορεύοιντο. *He said that about two hundred men-at-arms were marching as fast as possible to the king.*

26. ὥς with the accent = *thus*. ὥς does not take the accent, except when it stands after its word, as ὡς κακοί, but κακοὶ ὥς, *like cowards*.

27. ὧστε. See § CIX. 5. 1.

§ CXVI. LAWS OF ACCENTS.

Consult § XIII. for first principles, and in addition to what was there stated, observe—

1. A word with Acute on the *last* is called *Oxyton*, as, λιπών.
- “ “ *penult* “ *Paroxyton*, as λείπων.
- “ “ *antepenult* “ *Proparoxyton* as, λειπό-μενος.
- “ Circumflex “ *last* “ *Perispomenon*, as, λιποῦ.
- “ “ *penult* “ *Properispomenon*, as, λειπέ.

Paroxytons, Proparoxytons, and Properispomena are all called Barytons, because they are supposed to have a *grave* accent (βαρύς τόνος) on their last, as λείπει.

2. The Diphthongs αι and οι *final* are for purposes of accentuation reckoned short, as μουσαι, ἄνθρωποι, but μουσαις, ἀνθρώποις. It is only in the Optative mood, and a few adverbs in οι, that these diphthongs are reckoned long, as opt. παιδεύσαι, παιδεύσοι, as being abbreviations of αιε, οιε; οἶκοι, adv. *at home*, but οἶκοι, N. pl. of οἶκος, *house*.

3. ω in Attic and Ionic Declension is for accentuation reckoned short. Hence ἀνώγειν, πόλειως, Φιλόγειλως, δύσερως, the ε being probably lost in pronunciation.

4. When a final accented syllable is elided, the accent is lost in an *indeclinable*, but ascends a step in a *declinable*; as κατ' ἐμοῦ, but κάκ' ἐπαθες for the natural κακά.

§ CXVII. ACCENTUATION OF NOUNS.

Nominative.

N.B.—Though it is very easy, as will be shown afterwards, to adjust the accent for all the cases when it is once known where it falls in the Nominative, it is not so easy to determine *a priori* where the accent does fall in the regulating case. The variety of placing the accent in nouns is so great that in many instances it can be learned only by observation. Compare together ἀνδρείος, ἀνδρείος, and ἀφνειός.

In general the accent is free, *i.e.*, ascends as far as the general laws of accent in § XIII. admit. But—

1. Substantives in α and η (if derived from verbs); ας, αδος; ευς; ἰς ἰδος; ἰς, ἴνος; σμος; τηρ, τηρος; ων, ωος (if names of Months and places) δων, δονος; and Adjectives in ης, εος; ικος, λος, νος, ρος, Verbals in τος, Ordinals in στος, and υς having fem. εἶα, generally have an acute on the *last*: as—

Substantives.		Adjectives.
στολή (στέλλω)	σπᾶσμός	σαφής -έος
σπορά (σπείρω)	δεσμός	ἰππικός
σπουδή (σπεύδω)	ἄροστήρ -ῆρος	σιγηλός
λαμπάς -άδος	Γαμηλιών (month).	σεμνός

Substantives.		Adjectives.
ἰππεύς	ῥοδῶν (rosebed).	φοβερός
βασιλεύς	ἱππῶν (stable).	ποιητός
τατρίς -ίδος	ἀηδῶν -όνος	χιλιοστός
ἀκτὶς -ῆνος	χελιδῶν -όνος	ἡδύς, Fem. εἶα.

2. Diminutives in *ισκος*, and Trisyllabic Diminutives in *ιον*, Adjectives in *αλεος*, and Verbals in *τεος*, generally accent the *penult*.

νεανίσκος | θηρίον | θαρραλέος | ποιητέος

3. Compounds in general allow the accent to rise as far as possible; as *ὀδός* but *σύνοδος*. Except compounds of *ἄγω*, *αἰδῶ*, *ἔργον*,¹ *ποιέω*, and adjectives in *ης* compounded with *particles*; as *στρατηγός*, *καμωδός*, *ξιφουργός*, *μαχαιροποιός*; *ἄσαφής*, *ἀσθενής*.

4. In Adjectives and Participles the accent of the Fem. and Neut. is on the syllable corresponding to the accented one of the Masc., as—

ἡδ-ύς -εἶτα -ύ, ἥμισυς, ἡμίσεια, ἥμισυ.
λαβ-ών -οὔσα -όν, λαμβάνων, -άνουσα, -άνον.

NOTE.—But the Neut. of Adjectives in *ων* is free, as *ἡδίων* but Neut. *ἡδιον*; *εὐδαίμων*, *εὐδαιμον*; except those in *-φρων*, as *ταλαίφρων*, Neut. *ταλαῖφρον*.

§ CXVIII. *Oblique Cases.*

1. In Nouns of the First and the Second Declensions, if the Nominative has an acute on the *last*, the Genitive and Dative of all numbers have the circumflex on the *last*. Compare *στιά*, *κριτής*, *ὀδός* on Pages 14, 16, 17.

Except. The Gen. Sing. of *Oxytons* in *ως*. Compare *λαγώς* on Page 19.

¹ Only in *Mechanical* Compounds of *ἔργον*, as *ξιφουργός*, *sword-maker*, but *πανούργος*, *rascal*, for [*πανόεργος*].

NOTE.—The Gen. Plur. of the First Declension (being contracted from Ionic *ίων* or Doric *ών*) has always circumflex on *ων*, whatever may be the accent of the Nom. (except *ἀφύη*, *ἐτησία*, *χλούνης*, *χρήστης* which are paroxyton in Gen. Plur.¹). Similarly with the Gen. Plur. Fem. of Participles and Adjectives, when its spelling is different from that of the Gen. Plur. Masc., as, G. M. *ταχίων*, but F. *ταχειῶν*; *τυπόντων*, but its Fem. *τυπουσῶν*; whereas if their spelling in the Gen. Plur. is the same, the Fem. conforms to the accent of the Masc., as *τυπτόμενος*, *τυπτομένη*, G. Pl. *τυπτομένων* for all genders; *φίλος*, *φίλη*, G. Pl. *φίλων* for all genders.

2. In Nouns of the Third Declension, the chief peculiarity is, that *monosyllables* have the accent on the *last* in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers. Compare on Page 21 *μήν*, *φῶρ*, *κτεῖς*, etc. etc. This analogy is followed by Syncopated Nouns in *ηρ*, *πατήρ*, *μήτηρ*, *θυγάτηρ*; *ἀνὴρ γαστήρ*, and by *κύων*, *γυνή*, *μία*, *δύω*, *ἄμφω*. See Irregular Nouns, § XXXII.

Except Monosyllabic *Participles*, as *στάς*, G. *στάντος*; the Interrogative *τίς*, nouns contracted into monosyllables, as *ἦρ* (for *ἦαρ*), G. *ἦρος*; and the Genitives Dual and Plural of these *τεπ*, *δάς* *δμάς*, *θώς* [*κρας*], *κρατός*, *οὗς*, *παῖς*, *σής*, *Τρώς*, *Φῶς* (*light*), *Φῆς*; as *παῖδοιν*, *παιδῶν* (though *παιδός*, *παισί*). Also the Gen. and Dat. Plural of *πᾶς*, as *πάντων*, *πᾶσι* (though in Sing. *παντός*, *παντί*).

3. Elsewhere, in all the Declensions, the Accent is as nearly as possible on the syllable corresponding to that accented in the Nominative, as, *ἄνθρωπος*, *ἄνθρωπον*, *ἀνθρώπου*; *κύραξ*, *κύρακα*, *κοράκων*; *τιμή*, *τιμά*, *τιμαί*, *τιμάς*.

1. The accent of the Vocative is free where the Nom. Neuter is free. See § CXVII. 4. n.

2. The accent of the Vocative *rises* in Syncopated words in *ηρ* and in some others. See note at foot of p. 33.

3. Vocatives in *ευ* and *οι* circumflex; *ἰππεύ*, *ἤχοι*, though from Nom. *ἰππεύς*, *ἤχώ* oxytoned.

¹ To distinguish them from Gen. Plur. of *ἀφύης*, *χλούνός*, *χρήστός*, which have *ων*. *Ἐτησίων* seems to have had its peculiar accent from being originally an adjective. See § CXVIII. 1. note.

§ CXIX. ACCENTUATION OF VERBS.

The Accent is free; as—

παύω, παῦε, ἐπαύετον, ἐπαύετην, παιδεύσον. But

(α) CONJUNCTIVES in *ω* of Passive Aorists, and of the Pres. and II. Aor. of Verbs in *μι* (being contracted from *άω*, *έω*, etc.), are circumflexed on the last.

(β) IMPERATIVES of II. Aor. Mid. in *οῦ* are circumflexed. Those of Five II. Aorists Act. are oxytoned, *εἰπέ*, *εἰλέ*, *εὔρε*, *ἰδέ*, *λαβέ*, but not in composition.

(γ) INFINITIVES of I. Aor. Act., II. Aor. Mid., Perf. Pass., and all in *-ναι*,¹ accent the *penult*. That of II. Aor. Act. is circumflexed on the *last*.

(δ) PARTICIPLES of II. Aor. Act., and all those in *ς* of the Third Declension accent the *last*. Those of I. Aor. Act. and Perf. Pass. accent the *penult*.

Examples. (α) *παυθῶ*, *τιθῶ*; (β) *λαβοῦ*; (γ) *ὀρέξαι*, *παιδεῦσαι*; *λαβέσθαι*; *πεφιλήσθαι*, *ἐσπάσθαι*, *παυθῆναι*, *πεπαυκέναι*; *λαβεῖν*; (δ) *λαβών*; *διδούς*, *πεπαυκώς*, *παιδεύσας*; *πεπαυμένος*.

NOTE.—The accent in compound verbs conforms to the ordinary rules, except (1) that it cannot rise beyond an augment, as *ἔλθον*, *συνῆλθον* (not *σύνηλθον*): (2) it cannot rise beyond the accented syllable of the *first* part of the compounds, as *ἐπίθες*, from *ἐπί*. Monosyllabic Imperatives of II. aor. mid. allow the accent to rise only when they become by composition trisyllabic, as *ἀπόθου* but *προσθού*.

§ CXX. CONTRACTIONS IN NOUNS AND VERBS.

In general the accent, in the case of contractions, is natural, as *e. g.* *τειχέων* = *τειχῶν*, *φίλῃ* = *φίλει* (Imper.) *φίλει* = *φίλειτ* (Indic.), *ἐφίλειδμεν* = *ἐφίλοῦμεν*.

N.B.—The circumflex arises from the union of an acute and a grave, not from a grave and an acute.

1. The Contracted Nom. and Acc. Dual of II. Decl in *ω*, the

¹ Except the old infin. in *μεναι*, as, *τυπτιμεναι*.

Acc. Sing. of nouns in *ῶ -όος*, and the Gen. Plur. of compounds in *-ήθης*, as also of *αὐτάρκης* and *τριήρης*, accent as if no contraction took place.

ἰστίω = *ἰστώ* (but *ἰστίαι* Plur. = *ἰστιά*) ; *ἡχία* = *ἡχώ* ; *εὐηθείων* = *εὐήθων* ; *τριηρίων* = *τριήρων*.

2. Contracts in *οῦς* from *εος* are circumflexed throughout as if from *εος*, as *χρυσούς* though from *χρύσεος*.

§ CXXI. PREPOSITIONS.

Prepositions if dissyllabic have their accent on the last, as *περί πολέμου*. Except (1) when they are put after their case,¹ as *πολέμου πέρι*, or (2) stand for *ἐστί*, compounded with themselves, as *πάρα* for *πάρεστι*, etc., or (3) are by Tmesis put *after* their verb, as *ὀλέσας πάντα*.

§ CXXII. ATONICS OR PROCLITICS.

These have no accent : the forms of the Article without *τ*, viz. *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ* ; the Prepositions *ἐς* or *εἰς*, *ἐν*, *ἐκ* or *ἐξ* ; and the Particles *οὐ*, (*οὐκ, οὐχ*), *not*, *εἰ, ἰφ*, *ὥς, as*.

NOTE.—*οὐ* when emphatic or at the end of a clause, takes the accent as *πῶς γὰρ οὐ* ; *Why not?* *ἐκ* and *ὥς* take it, when *after* their words, as *ἀγαθῶν ἔξ, ἀγαθοὶ ὥς*. (Elsewhere *ὥς* = *thus*, as *οὐδ' ὥς, not even thus*).

§ CXXIII. ENCLITICS.²

1. These are small words which throw back their accent on the preceding word. Enclitics are—

¹ *ἀμφί, ἀντί, ἀνά, διά*, however, do not shift the accent to their first syllable. For *ἀνα* and *Δία*, see Irregular Nouns, and § CXV. 7.

² Lit. "on-leaners," because they lean their accent back on another word, on which they depend.

1. The Present Indicative of εἰμί (*am*) and φημί (*say*), except the monosyllabic Second Persons εἶ and φής.

2. The monosyllabic oblique cases of the Personal Pronouns, viz. μοῦ, μοί, μέ; σοῦ, σοί, σέ; οὗ, οἱ, ᾧ. Also σφῆα, σφίσι, σφῶιν, and some Ionic and Poetic forms, as σφῆας, μῖν, νῖν.

3. The Indefinite τις (*some, any*), in all its parts, and the kindred indefinite adverbs πού, πῇ, ποί, ποθί, ποθεν, πῶς, πῶ, ποτέ. (As Interrogatives they are always accented, as πῶς λέγεις; *How say you?* but εἰ πως, *if in any way*, εἰ having got the accent of πῶς).

4. The Particles γέ, τέ, τοί, νύν, πᾶ, πέρ, δέ (when a local affix, as in οἰκόνδε), and the poetic κέν or κέ, ῥά, and θήν.

2. The accent of an Enclitic appears as an acute upon the last of the preceding word, *when the accent of the preceding word is high*, as in a proparoxyton, or properispom.; it is lost *when the accent of the preceding word is low*, as in a paroxyton, oxyton, or perispom., except that the enclitic does not allow the final acute of a preceding oxyton to become a grave, and if dissyllabic, has, after a paroxyton, an accent on its own last syllable.

Accent	High.	{ After Properispom. σᾶμά μου for σῶμα μου.
		{ " Proparoxyton. σῶματά ἐστι " σῶματα ἐστί.

Accent Low.	{ After Paroxyton.	φίλει με for φίλει μέ.
		(But with dissyllabic Enclitic, φίλει τινάς).
	{ " Oxyton.	καλός τις for καλός τίς.
		καλός ἐστι " καλός ἐστί.
		καλοί τινες " καλοί τινές.
	{ " Perispom.	καλῶς πως " καλῶς πῶς.

1. Enclitics after one another are accented by some critics, so that each has the accent of its successor; as εἴ τις γέ μοι φησί ποτε. Others hold that *two successive syllables should not be accented*, and would write εἴ τις γέ μοι φησί ποτε. Cf. Anab. I. 9. 18.

2. Enclitics retain their accent—(1) When they are emphatic, as λέγω σέ, *I mean you*. θεοὶ εἰσὶ, *There are gods*; but θεοὶ εἰσο σοφοί, *The gods are wise*. (2) After the apostrophe, as κακοὶ δ' εἰσιν, but κακοὶ δὲ εἰσιν. (3) After an accented Preposition, as παρὰ σοῦ (but ἐκ σου). (4) After a Properispom. with its last long by position, as λαίλαψ τις.

3. ἐστί, when it is not the mere copula, becomes ἔστι, as ἐστί Θεός, *There is a God*. ἔστιν ἰδεῖν, *It is possible to see*.

4. Enclitics are not, as in Latin, attached to their words, except in a few instances, as *τόδε, εἴτε*, but these are not compounds, properly speaking, otherwise the last would become *εἴτε*.

PROSODY.

§ CXXIV. As in Latin, so in Greek; *All Diphthongs and Contractions, and Vowels before two consonants, or before a double consonant, are long*; as, *λαῖοῦ, ᾄδω, ἄρμα, ἄζω*.

NOTE 1. A *final* long vowel or diphthong may be short in the case of *hiatus* or neglected elision.

Glauco et Panopææ ἔτ Inoo Melicertæ. Virg. Georg. I. 437.
ἀμφὶ ὁμῶς θυμῷ φιλείονά τε κηδομένη τε. Hom. II. 1. 196.

2. Homer and the Dramatic Poets sometimes shorten the two weak diphthongs *αι* and *οι* in the middle of some few words, as *τοιοῦτος, γεραίος, ἑμπαῖος*. (Cf. § CXVI. 2.) For *demonstrat.* see § XLIX. 2.

3. A *mute* and a *liquid* are not strong enough to make a vowel long by position, unless it be an *Intermediate* *β, γ, δ*, before *λ, μ, or ν*.¹ Hence *ἀμέτρος, ἀπότμος*, but *τίτᾱγμαί, εὐόδμος*.

Compare *arbitror genitrix*, with *pūblicus, āgmen, regnum*.

If the *mute* and the *liquid* belong to different parts of the word, they are strong enough to make a preceding *short* vowel *long*. Compare *ἐκνευω* with *quamōbrem*.

4. Synizēsis² is a fusion of two vowel-sounds into one. § IX. 3. 4.

Una eademque via sanguis animusque sequuntur. Æn. X. 487.

ἡμῖν μὲν θεοὶ δοῖεν Ὀλύμπια δώματ' ἔχοντες. Hom. II. 1. 18.

5. The *cæsura* or *ictus metricus* can make a *short* vowel *long*.

¹ Compare a similar influence of the *Intermediate* mutes in § LXIV. 3. 2.

² The chief Attic instances of Synizesis are *θεός, εἴρακα, μὴ οὐ, μὴ ἀλλά. αὐ εἰδέναι, ἐπεὶ οὐ*.

Ille latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho. Virg. Ecl. VI. 53.

αὐτὰρ ἔπειτ' αὐτοῖσι βέλῳς ἐχευεὺς ἐφίεις. Hom. Il. 1. 51.

(This is not so often the case in *Attic* poetry unless before ρ. Iambic οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως ὁ χρημὸς εἰς τοῦτ' ῥέπει. Arist. Pl. 51).

Similarly, the stress of the voice serves to make the first of certain hypertrisyllables *long*. Compare Priamides Sice-
lides (from Priamus, Siculus) with ἀθάνατος, Ἀπόλλωνος
(Il. 1. 14), ἀπονέεσθαι.

6. In general, a vowel before another in Greek is short, though not so frequently as in Latin; as ἀγλαός but λαός.

§ CXXV. NOUNS.—FIRST DECLENSION.

1. α having ης in the *Genitive* is always *short*, as
τράπεζᾱ, μουσα, πέζᾱ, μέριμνα.

α having ας in the *Genitive* is generally *long*, especially when there is an acute on the last or the penult, as ἀγορά, ἰδέᾱ, χώρᾱ.

Except (1) εἰᾱ and νῖᾱ in the Fem. of Adjectives and Participles:

(2) Designations of females in τρια and ια, as ψάλτρια, female harper, βασίλειᾱ, queen; ἱερίᾱ priestess; (3) εια (not from εἶω) and generally οια, as ὀφειλιᾱ (but βασιλείᾱ, royalty, from βασιλεύω), ἀνοιᾱ: (4) ρα with ῖ or any diphthong (except αυ) in the penult, as ἀγκυρᾱ ἀρουρᾱ (but = αὐρᾱ): (5) Also δία, μιά, πότινιᾱ, μυῖα, etc.

2. αν of the *Accusative* follows α of the Nom., as
μοῦσᾱν but χώρᾱν.

3. α of the *Vocative* is *long* from ᾱς, *short* from ης, as
τιάρᾱ, but κριτᾱ́, Σκύθᾱ.

4. α of the Dual is always *long* (being contracted from αε), as κριτᾱ́.

5. ας is always *long*, as τιάρᾱς Nom. Sing. and Acc. Plur. (Except in Doric, where ας in Acc. Plur. from η or ης is *short*, as ἀντᾱς).

§ CXXVI. THIRD DECLENSION.

1. *Nominative.* The final syllable of the Nominative is in general short, except in these: *ἄν* (masc.); *ας*, *αντος*; *ις ἴδος* or *ἴδος*; *ις* (or *ν*) *ἴνος*; *υς* (or *υν*) *ὑδος*; *ύς* (oxytoned) *ύος*, and all monosyllables; as *παῖᾱν*; *γίγᾱς*; *σφραγῖς* -*ἴδος*; *ἀκτῖς* -*ἴνος*; *Φόρκυς* -*ῥνος*; *ἰχθῦς* -*ύος*; *πῦρ*, *ψᾱρ*, *κῖς*, *σῦς*, *πᾱν*.

NOTE—*ύς* *ύος* becoming baryton by composition (see § CXVII. 3.) becomes also short, as *καλλιχθῦς*.

2. *Genitive.* The penult of the Genitive generally follows the quantity of the final of the Nominative: *σώμᾱτος*, *λαμπᾱδος*, *ἐλπίδος*; but *ψᾱρός* *ἀκτῖνος*, etc.

1. Except in *πῦρ*, *πῦρός*, *κέρᾱς* -*ᾱτος*, *Φρέᾱρ* -*ᾱτος*; *υς* oxytoned having *ος* pure, and Monosyllables, as *ὄφρυς*, -*ιός*, *σὺς* *σύος*, *Ζεύς*, *Δῖός*.

2. In Nominatives ending in a double consonant the final is made long by position, as *λαῖλαψ* -*ᾱπος*; *κῶραξ* -*ᾱκος*. The final of the Nom., however, is long by nature as well as position—(1) in most Monosyllables in *ξ* and *ψ*, as *βλᾱξ* *βλᾱκός*, *ρίψ* *ρίπός*. (Yet *θρίξ* *τρίχός*, *λίψ* *λιβός*.) (2) in most Dissyllables in *ξ*, whose penult is long either by nature or by position, as *θύραξ* -*ᾱκος*, *τέττιξ* -*ἴγος*, *κῆρυξ* -*ῥκος*, *κόκκυξ* -*ῥγος*. (But *φύλαξ* -*ᾱκος*, having penult short.) Except nouns in -*λιξ* and *χοῖνιξ* with Gen. -*ἴκος*, as *ἡλιξ* -*ἴκος*; and *ἀνθραξ*, *αὔλαξ*, *κλώναξ*, *λεῖμαξ*, *μείραξ*, etc.

3. *Dative* (Sing. and Plur.) *ι* is short, except after Contraction.

4. *Accusative* follows the quantity of the Nom. when it does not end in *α*, as *πόλις*, *πόλιν*; *πῆχῦς*, *πῆχυν*; *ἰχθῦς*, *ἰχθυν*. *α* is always short, except in Attic from nouns in *εύς*, as *παῖᾱ*, but Attic *βασιλείᾱ*, from *βασιλεύς*, Acc. Pl. *βασιλείᾱς* (Epic *βασιλῆᾱ*).

5. *Vocative* has *αν* short, but *α* long, as, *Αἰᾱν*, but *Πολυδάμᾱ*.

1. *αι* of Dat. Plur. in Syncopated words is always short; *ἀνδράσι* *μητράσι*.

2. μέγας and πολὺς have the last short in the two irregular cases, as μέγαν, πολὺν. μέλας, ταλαῖς are long, but μέλαν, τάλαν short in the neuter. πᾶν is always long by itself, but in compounds generally short, as ἄπᾶν, ἀμπαῖν, πρόπᾶν.

3. ἴων in Comparative in Attic; in other dialects ἰων.

4. In *Pronouns*, observe the Attic *ι* is always long, ὅδι, τουτί; but *υ*, *ι*, *υ* when without the circumflex, and *ιας* in Acc. Plur. are short, as γῶι, τί, μίν, νικ (but ἡμίν, though in Sophocles ἡμίν), σὺ (but ὑμεῖς in Plur.), ἡμέας (but ἡμᾶς).

§ CXXVII. VERBS.

1. Final Syllables.

Final *α*, *ας*, *αν*, *ι* are short; reversely, Final *υ*, *υς*, *υ* are long.

ἔπαυ-σά -σᾶς -σᾶν, παύουσι, παύθητι, ἰσᾶν. δεικνύ, δεικνύς (both as 2d Sing. and as Participle) ἰδείκνυν, ἴφυν.

1. *ας* in the Nom. of Participle is long. παύσας, ἰσᾶς.

2. *υν* in the Neut. of Participle, and *υν* for ὕσαν is short, as δεικνύν, ἴδυν, for ἴδυσαν.

2. Increments.

α and *υ* in the inflections of the verb are short, except in *ᾶσι* *ῶσι* of Third Persons Presential, and *ᾶσα*, *ῶσα* of the Participle; as ἐπαύσασμεν, ἐδεικνύσῃν, etc.; but πεπαύᾶσι, ἰστᾶσι, δεικνύσι; δεῖξᾶσα, δεικνύσα.

1. II. Aorists in *υν* lengthen *υ* throughout, as ἰδύτην, etc.

☞ Verbs in *υμι* follow the quantity of the corresponding part of ἰστημι; δεικνύμαι like ἰσᾶναι, but φύναι like στήναι.

2. Reduplication vowels of the present are short, as τίθημι, but *ιημι* usually long in Attic, in other dialects long or short.

3. Penults.

1. *ινω*, *ῶνω*, *ῶρω*, *ῶχω* are long. But *τινω* and *φθινω* short in Attic, though long in Epic.

2. *ᾶνω* is short, but in Epic with *ᾶνω*, *φθαῖνω*, *κίχᾶνω*, and *ἰκαῖνω*. The last is so used by Attic poets.

3. *αι*¹ is long if a long precede, short if a short precede. *πινᾶω* but *ὀρᾶω*.

It is only in Epic that its quantity can be determined, as elsewhere contraction obscures the original quantity. Dissyllables in *αι* are chiefly short in Epic

4. *ια* is generally long; *υω* with an actually existing byeform of Present in *υμι* is always short, as *ὀμνῶ* (with byeform *ὀμνῶμι*); *υω* without byeform is generally long, as *δακρῶ* (no *δάκρυμι*).

§ CXXVIII. INDECLINABLES.

Final *α*, *αρ*, *ας*; *ι*, *ιν*, *ις*; *υ*, *υν*, *υς* are short. (*αι* is long.)

ἀμᾶ, *ἀνᾶ*; *γᾶρ*, *αὐτᾶρ*; *πέλᾶς*, *ἀτρεμᾶς*; *περὶ*, *ὅτῖ*; *πάλιν*, *ἄλλῖς*, *τετρακέκῖς*; *μεσσηγῦ*, *νῦ*; *νῦν*, *τοίνυν*; *ἐγγῦς*, *μεσσηγῦς*. (*λιᾶν*, *ἀγᾶν*, *ᾶν*, *ῖ*, for *ἦν*; but *ᾶν* the particle is short, so *ὅτᾶν*).

Excep. 1. *πέρα*, *beyond*, being really a noun, *ἀντιπέρας*, and *λάθρα* being probably a dat. fem. 2. The Attic *ι* as *νυνι*, *ἐνθαδῖ*; *ποιν* is rarely long. 3. *νῦν*, *now*=at this time. *νῦν*, *now then*! an enclitic. Also the *monosyllabic* names of letters, *μῦ*, *ξῖ*, *ψῖ*, etc.

§ CXXIX. IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE VERBS.

(The list here presented, though much reduced from what was originally intended, contains all or nearly all that is to be kept continually in the pupil's memory: for farther details we must refer to *Veitch's Irregular Greek Verbs*).

Obs. 1. Except in the case of special irregularities, the names of the tenses are not specified in the following list, as they follow in this invariable order. Present, Future, Perf. Act., Perf. Pass., Aorist Act., Aorist Mid., Aorist Pass., Futures Passive, Verbals.

2. D. M.=Deponent Middle. D. P. Deponent Passive. A

¹ This is the rule of the old Grammarians (see Bachmann! *Anecdota* II. 42. 32), and is confirmed by the Homeric usage of words in *αι*, except in *εὔραι*, *Od.* 22. 356.

Middle Deponent has its *aorist* of the Middle voice ; a Passive Deponent of the Passive voice. Bf. = Bye-form, cf. = confer or compare ; p. = perfect, P. = Passive, f. p. = future perfect.

3. Presents and Futures of the Middle and Pluperfects of all voices are not specified, unless peculiar in formation.

Αἰρέω, take ('ΕΛ-), (*χείρ*, hand), *αἰρήσω*, *ἤρῃκα*, *ἤρημαι*, 2 a. A. *ἔλῳν* (conj., etc. *ἔλω*, *ἔλοιμι*, *ἔλε*, *ἔλεῖν*, *ἔλών*), 2 a. M. *ἐλθόμεν*, 1 a. P. *ἤρέθην*; *αἰρεθήσομαι*, f. p. *ἤρήσομαι*; *αἰρετός* - *τέος*. M. *choose*. (*ἀλίσκομαι* ('ΑΛ-) often serves as its passive). Ionic perfect reduplicated without rough breathing, *ἀραίρηκα*, whence *ἀπ-αραίρηκα* for Attic *ἀφῆρηκα*.

αἰσθάνομαι, perceive (rare pres. *αἰσθόμαι*), *αἰσθήσομαι*, *ᾔσθημαι*; 2. a. M. *ᾔσθόμεν*; *αἰσθητός*.

ἀλίσκομαι, am taken, *ἀλώσομαι*, *ἤλωκα*, Attic *ἑάλωκα*, 2d aor. *ἤλων*, Attic *ἑάλων* (conj. etc., *ἄλῳ* - *ῶς* - *ῶ*, *ἄλῳι*, *ἄλῳναι*, *ἄλους*). *ἄλωτός* (Imperf. *ἡλίσκόμεν* always. The Verb is Passive in sense throughout).

ἁμαρτάνω, err, miss (with Gen.), *ἁμαρτήσομαι*, *ἡμάρτηκα*, *ἡμάρτημαι*; 2. a. A. *ἡμαρτον*, —, *ἡμαρτήθην*. (*ἁμαρτήσω*, Ionic; *ἡμάρτησα*, late; *ἡμβροτον*, Epic for *ἡμαρτον*).

ἀποκρίνω, separate, is regular. M. *reply*, *ἀποκρίνομαι*, *ἀποκρινούμαι*, *ἀποκέκριμαι*; *ἀπεκρίνάμην*; *ἀποκριτός*. The Epic verb for *reply* is *ἀμείβομαι* or *ἀπαμείβομαι*, aor. (*replied*), *ἡμειψάμην*, also *ἡμείφθην*; the Ionic verb is *ἀμείβομαι* or *ὑποκρίνομαι*; the Attic is *ἀποκρίνομαι*, in classic times having *ἀπεκρίνάμην* for aor., in Hellenistic *ἀπεκρίθην*.

αὐξάνω and *αὐξω*, augment (augeo), *αὐξήσω*, *ᾠξηκα*, *ᾠξημαί*; *ᾠξησα*, —, *ᾠξήθην*; *αὐξηθήσομαι*; *αὐξητός* - *τέος*. M. *αὐξομαι*, grow. Fut. M. sometimes pass. Epic Bf. *αἰέξω* (late fut. *αἰέξω*).

βαίνω, go (va-do BA-), *βήσομαι*, *βέβηκα*; 2 a. *ἔβην* (conj., etc., *βῶ*, *βῆς*, *βῆ*; *βαίην*, *βῆθι*, *βῆναι*, *βᾶς*. These are all intransitive. The transitive parts, mostly in composition, are *βήσω* (*shall make one go*), *ἔβησα*, and passive corresponding *βέβᾶμαι*; *ἔβᾶθην*, *βᾶτός*, - *τέος*.

βούλομαι, will (*volo*), *βουλήσομαι*, *βεβούλημαι*; aor. *ἔβουλῆθην* and *ἡβουλῆθην*. D. P. Observe two peculiarities:—1. It has 2d pers. sing. in *ει*, always *βούλει*. See

§ LXI. 1. 2. It may take *s* or *η* indifferently for augment. Impft. *ἔβουλόμην* or *ἡβουλόμην*. See § LXII. 8. (Homeric pres. *βόλομαι*, 2 p. *βεβουλα*).

Γίγνομαι, less Attic *γίνομαι* (Stem GEN-) (*gignor*), *am* born, *am*, f. *γενήσομαι*, p. *γεγέννημαι*, 2 p. *γέγονα*; 2 a. M. *ιγενόμην*.

Epic byform of the pres. *γείνομαι*. Later forms of future and aor. *ἔγενήθην*, *γενεθήσομαι*. Syncopated forms of *γέγονα*, are *γίγᾱμεν*, *γίγᾱτε*, *γίγᾱσι*, lengthened *γεγάσσι*; inf. *γεγάμεν*; part. *γινῶς*; all cognate with *γέγακα*, a Doric Perf., and *ἐκγεγάομαι*, an Epic present, formed as if from [*γάω*]. The only transitive part is a first aor. M. *ἔγεινάμην*, *begat*, the remaining parts being supplied by the transitive *γεννάω*, *beget*.

γινώσκω, less Attic *γινώσκω*, *know* (nosco GEN-), *γνώσομαι*, *ἔγνωκα*, *ἔγνωσμαι*; 2 a. A. *ἔγνων*, -ως -ω; *ωποι*, etc. (with *ω* throughout); conj., etc., *γνῶ*, *γνῶς*, *γνῶ*; *γνοίην*, *γνῶθι*, *γνῶναι*, *γνούς*, *γνόσῃ*, *γνόν*; 1 a. P. *ἐγνώσθην*; *γνωσθήσομαι*; *γνωστός*, Poet. *γνωτός*.

No first aor. Act. except the Ionic form *ἀνέγνωσα* in the Ionic sense of *to persuade*, the common Attic sense of *ἀναγινώσκω* being *to read*. No aor. mid. except once *συγγνοῖτο* for the active *συγγνοίην*, *would pardon*, Æsch. Suppl. 216.

Δάκνω, *bite*, *δήξομαι*, (*δέδηχα*), *δέδηγμαι*; 2 a. *ἔδᾱκον*, *ἰδηξάμην*, 1 a. P. *ἰδήχθην*. Late future, *δήξω*.

δέω, *bind*, *δήω*, *δέδεκα*, *δέδεμαι*; *ἔδησα*, *ἰδησάμην*, *ἰδέθην*; *δεθήσομαι*, f. p. *δεδήσομαι*; *δετός*, -τέος. (Contracts in composition every concurrence of vowels, § LVIII 2. n. *δέδηκα* and *δέδεσμαι* doubtful. Epic Bf. *δίδημι*).

δέω, *need*, *lack*, *δέησω*, *δεδέχηκα*; generally impersonally, *δεῖ* (conj., etc., *δέη*, *δέοι*, *δεῖν*, *δέον*), impf. *ἔδει*; *δεήσει*, *ἰδέησῃ*. The Middle is always personal, *require*, *request*, *δέομαι*, *δεήσομαι*, *δεδέχημαι*; *ἰδεήθην*. D. P. Epic Bf. *δεύομαι*, *δευήσομαι*, *ἰδευήσα*.

δύναμαι, *am able*, *δυνήσομαι*, *δεδύνημαι*; aor. *ἔδ-* or *ἡδυνήθην*, and *ἰδυνάσθην* (not *ἡδυνάσθην*); *δυνατός*. D. P.

Declined like *ἵσταμαι*. 2 sing. Indic. *δύνᾱσαι*; Conj. *δύνωμαι*, Opt. *δυναίμην*, etc. In Epic as a Middle Deponent: hence, in Homer, *ἰδυνησάμην*. The Imperfect has two forms of augment, *ἰδυνάμην* and *ἡδυν-*, with 2 sing. in *ω* rather than the full form in *ασο*, *ἔδυνω* or *ἡδύναω*.

δύω, *make to enter*, *sink*, *put on another*, *δύσω*, *δέδωκα*,

δεῶμαι; ἔδωσα, -άμην ἐδῶθην; δουθήσομαι; δυτέος. M. *enter, go down, put on myself.*

Three of its parts, the perfect, pluperfect, and 2 aor. act., are always intransitive; 2 aor. Ind. ἔδυν -ύς -ῦ; ὕτον, etc.; (with long vowel throughout); conj., etc., δῶα, δυνη, δῶθι, δύναι, δύς. (Hence ἔδωσα = *depressi*, ἔδυν = *sidi*). The Intransitive present, δυνω, *go down* (in the sense of M. δύομαι), may be conjugated, δύσομαι, δειδύκα; ἔδυν. Epic 2 aor. ἐδυσόμην, hence an Imperative δύστω.

ΕἶΔ 'ΙΔ, *see* (video), supplies ὁράω with 2 a. A. εἶδον, and M. εἰδόμην; conj., etc., ἴδω and ἴδωμαι; ἴδοιμι and ἰδοίμην; ἰδέ and ἰδοῦ; ἰδεῖν and ἰδέσθαι; ἰδῶν and ἰδόμενος (rarely εἰδόμενος).

Epic forms ἴδον and ἰδόμην. εἶδομαι, a pres. M., chiefly poetic, signifies *make myself like, seem* (videor). 1. aor. M. εἰσάμην, Epic εἰσαάμην, Participle εἰσάμινος or εἰσαάμενος.

The parts signifying *to see with the mind's eye*, i. e., *to know*, are 2 perf. εἶδα used as a present; plup. ᾗδειν, Ionic ᾗδεα, Attic ᾗδη; f. εἴσομαι. See § LXXXVI. 5. (Also εἰδήσω, εἶδηκα, εἶδησα, late and rare).

εἶπα and εἶπον, *said*, solitary aorists, conj. εἶπα, etc. (εἰ remaining throughout). The 1 aor. is chiefly Ionic, partially Attic. The other parts come from φημί and εἶρω; thus φημί, φήσω or εἶῶ, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι; ἔφησα, εἶπα and εἶπον, ἐρήθη; ἐρήσομαι; f. p. εἰρήσομαι; ῥητός, -τίος.

The aor. M. εἰπάμην is Ionic and only in composition. Epic Imper. of 2 aor. ἔσπετε. εἶρω as Pres. is only Epic and Ionic. εἰρέθην, Ionic for ἐρήθη.

ἐλαύνω, *drive*, ἐλασω, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι; ἤλασα, -άμην, ἤλαθην; ἐλατός, -τίος.

Attic Fut. ἐλῶ, -ᾶς, ᾶ; ᾶτον, etc. (§ LXVIII. β. 1). Ionic p. P. ἐλήλασμαι.

ἔπομαι, *follow* (sequor), ἔπομαι, —; 2 a. ἐσπόμην, conj. etc. σπάσθαι, etc. The Imperf. is εἰπόμην. It governs the Dative. An Active form ἔπω, *am busy with, am after* (ἐπί) an object, occurs chiefly in composition.

ἔρχομαι, *go, come*, (ΕΛΕΥΘ-) ἐλεύσομαι, 2 p. ἐλήλυθα; 2 a. ἤλυθον, syncopated ἤλθον, conj. etc., ἔλθω, ἔλθοιμι, ἐλθέ, ἐλθέιν, ἐλθάν. εἶμι, *shall go*, is often used as its future.

ἐσθίω, *eat* (ēdo), f. ἔδομαι, p. ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι; 2 a. A. ἔφαγον, 1 a. P. ᾗδέσθην; ἰδεστός, -τίος. Poetic Presents ἔσθω and ἔδω. Poetic Perfects ἐδήδομαι and ἐδηδα.

εὐρίσκω, *find*, εὐρήσω, εὐρήκα, εὐρήμαι; 2 a. A. εὔρον, M. εὐράμην,

1 a. P. *εὔρεθην*; *εὔρεθήσομαι*; *εὔρετός* -*τίος*. 1 a. M. *εὔραμην* is non-Attic.

ἔχω, have, hold, f. *ἔξω* or *σχῆσω*, p. *ἔσχηκα*, *ἔσχημαι*; 2 a. A. *ἔσχω*, conj. etc. *σχῶ*, *σχοίην*, *σχῆς*, *σχέιν*, *σχών*; 2 a. M. *ἔσχόμην*, conj. etc. *σχῶμαι*, etc.; 1 a. P. *ἔσχέθην*; *σχετός*, -*τίος*. M. *hold myself, hold by, follow*, governing the Genitive. The augment of Imperf. is *ει*, as *εἶχον*, *εἶχόμην*. The 2 aor. may have as optative and imperative -*σχοίμι* and -*σχε*, but these only in composition. *ἀνέχω* has double augment in the Middle, as, *ἡνειχόμην*, *ἡνεσχόμην*.

Ζάω, live, f. *ζήσομαι*, contracts with *η*, *ζῶ*, *ζῆς*, *ζῆ*. It has two variations, as if from a verb [*ζῆμι*], viz. imperat. *ζῆθι* and *ζῆ*; imperfect *ἔζην* as well as *ἔζων*. *ζήσω*, *ἔζηκα*; *ἔζησα*, are all late; these parts are supplied in Attic by *βιόω*.

Θάπτω, bury, *θάψω*, —, *τέθαμμαι*; *ἔθαψα*, *ἔθαφθην* rare, better 2 a. P. *ἐτάφην*; 2 f. P. *ταφῆσομαι*; f. p. *τεθάψομαι*; *θαπτός*.

θνήσκω, die, f. *θανοῦμαι*, p. *τίθνηκα*; 2 a. *ἔθανον*, f. p. *τεθνήξω* and *τεθνήξομαι*; *θνητός*. For the syncopated perfect, see § LXXXVII.

θωσκα, leap, *θοροῦμαι*, —; 2 a. *ἔθορον*. Bf. *θόρηνυμαι*.

θύω, sacrifice (as priest), *θύσω*, *τίθυκα*, *τίθυμαι*; *ἔθυσα*, -*άμην*, *ἐτύθην*; *τυθήσομαι*; *θυτός*. M. *sacrifice* (as the consulter of the priest).

ἰκνέομαι, come, *ἔξομαι*, *ἵγμαι*; 2 a. *ἰκόμην* (2 sing. Ind. *ἰκου*[*ι*], 2 sing. Imper. *ἰκοῦ*[*ι*]).

ἵστημι, set up, (*sisto*), forms as described in § LXXXIII. Three parts of the active are intransitive, as in *δύω* and *φύω*, viz. Perf., Pluperf., and II. Aor. Hence there is no 2 a. M. It is to be observed, in conjugating compounds, that the parts of this verb arrange themselves in three divisions, according as they open with an aspirated vowel, with an unaspirated vowel, and with a consonant.

I. The Aspirated parts are the *Pres.*, *Imperf.*, *Perf.*, and *Pluperf.* throughout all voices. Before these a preposition has, where possible, its last consonant aspirated, as *καθ-ίστημι*.

II. The Unaspirated parts are the *indicatives of all the Aorists*. Before these a preposition suffers mere elision, as *κατ-ίστην*.

III. The Consonantal parts are the *Aorists after their Indicative and the Futures*. Before these a preposition stands unchanged, as *κατα-στήσω*.

Καίω, burn, *καύσω*, *κέκαυκα*, *κέκαυμαι*; *ἔκαυσα*, *ἐκαύθην*; *καυθήσομαι*; *καυστός* and *καυτός*. Old Attic Pres. *κάω* (not contracted). Poetic aorists *ἔκισα*, Ep. *ἐκῆα*; 2 a. P. *ἐκάθην*.

κλαίω, *weep*, κλαύσομαι and -οῦμαι, —; κέκλαυμαι; ἔκλαυσα -άμην, ἐκλαύσθην; f. p. κεκλαύσομαι. Old Attic Pres. κλάω (not contracted). A Future κλαιήσω is rare, and κλαύσω is late.

κτείνω, *slay*, κτενά, 2 p. ἐκτονα; 2 a. ἐκτανον. Its passive is θνήσκω. Another present is κτίννυμι. The perfects ἐκτάχα and ἐκταγχα are late. A poetic aorist is ἐκταν.

Λαγχάνα, *obtain by lot*, λήξομαι, εἴληχα, εἴληγμαι; 2 a. A. ἐλαχον, 1 a. P. ἐλήχθην. 2 p. λείλογχα.

λαμβάνω, *take*, λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, also λείλημμαι; 2 a. A. ἐλαβον, M. ἐλαβόμην, 1 a. P. ἐλήφθην; κηφθήσομαι; ληπτός, -τός. M. *lay hold of*. λάμψομαι and λελάβηκα are Ionic.

λανθάνω, *lie hid* (lat-eo), λήσω, 2 p. λέληθα, p. P. λέλησμαι; 2 a. A. ἐλάβον, M. ἐλάβόμην. M. *forget*.

λέγω, *lay, state, gather*, (lego) λέξω, (-εἶλοχα); εἴλεγμαι (but in the sense of *state or say*, λέλεγμαι); ἐλέξα, -άμην, ἐλέχθην; also 2 a. P. ἐλέγην; λεχθήσομαι, λελέξομαι; λεκτός -τός. M. *lie down, gather for myself*. The future Middle is used as Passive. The sense of *gather* belongs both to the Greek and the Latin *lego*, but the Greek verb does not mean to *peruse* or *read*, which is in Attic ἀναγιγνώσκω, and the Latin one does not mean to *state* or *say*.

λύω, *loose* (solvo), λύσω, λέλυκα, λέλύμαι; ἔλυσα, -άμην, ἐλύθην; λυθήσομαι, λελύσομαι; λυτός -τός. M. *ransom*.

Μανθάνω, *learn*, μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον; μαθητός -τός.

μάχομαι, *fight*, μαχοῦμαι (Ionic μαχέσομαι, Epic μαχέσομαι) μεμάχημαι; ἔμαχυσάμην (Epic ἐμαχυσάμην).

μέλει, *concerns*, μελήσει, μεμέληκε, 2 p. μέμηλε; ἐμέλησε; μελητέον.

Οἶομαι, *think* (opinor), οἴσομαι, —; ᾤθην; οἶπτεον. The syncopated forms οἶμαι and ᾤμην are only in the first person. Pres. 2 pers. sing. is always οἶσι. Epic resolved forms are οἶω, οἶσάμην, οἶσθην, etc.

ὀρνυμι and -ύω, *sweat*, ὀμοῦμαι, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμομαι and -σομαι; ὀμοσα, -άμην, ὀμόσθην and -όσθην; ὀμοσθήσομαι.

ὀλλυμι and -ύω, *destroy, lose*, ὀλέσω, Attic ὀλῶ, (ὀλεῖς, etc.), ὀλώλεκα, 2 p. ὤλωλα, am destroyed; ὤλεσα, 2 a. M. ὤλόμην, perished, with Epic participle οὐλόμενος, accursed.

ὀράω, *see*, ὄψομαι (2d sing. ὄψει), εἴωρακα, εἴωράμην (-ᾶσαι, etc.), also ὤμμαι (ὤψαι, etc.); 2 a. A. εἶδον, M. εἰδόμην, 1 a. P. ὤφθην; f. P. ὀφθήσομαι; ὀράτός, ὀπτεύς. The Imperfect is εἴωραον = εἴρων, εἴωρες = εἴωρᾶς, etc. An Ionic 2 perfect is ὤπαπα.

πάσχω, *suffer*, πίσομαι, *πέπονθα*; 2 a. A. ἔπαθον.
 πίομαι, *fly*, f. πετήσομαι, —; 2 a. M. (ἐπτόμην), opt. etc.
 πτοίμην, πτίσθαι, πτόμενος.

A non-Attic form in pres. and imperf. is τίταμαι. Bf. ἵταμαι,
 τετήσομαι; 2 a. M. ἐπτάμην, also 2 a. A. late and poetic
 ἱπτην, conj. etc., πτώ, πταίνην, πτήναι, πτάς.

πίω, *drink* (poto), f. πίομαι, πίπικα, πίπομαι; 2 a. A. ἔπιον,
 with imperat. πῖθι, as well as πῖε; 1 a. P. ἐπόθην; ποθήσομαι;
 ποτός, -τέος. The transitive πίσικω, *give to drink*, has f. πῖσω.

πίπτω, *fall*, πεισοῦμαι, πίπικα; 2 a. ἔπεσον. Poetic Present
 πῖπυ.

πρίσθαι, *buy*, is the infin. of a solitary 2 aor., complete in
 itself, but belonging in meaning to ωτίομαι.

πυνθάνομαι, *inquire, learn by inquiry* (cunctor), πύσομαι,
 τίπυσμαι; 2 a. M. ἐπυθόμην; πυντός. Poetic Pres. πύθωμαι.

ῥέω, *flow*, ῥέσομαι and -οῦμαι, ῥέρύηκα; ῥέρυσσα, 2 a. P. ῥέρυν;
 2 f. P. ῥυήσομαι; ῥυτός.

σκοπῶ, *view*, is in good writers confined to the Pres. and Im-
 perf., borrowing the rest from the rare pres. σκέπτομαι; viz.
 σκέψομαι, ἴσκειμμαι; ἐσκεψάμην; f. p. ἐσκέψομαι; σκεπτός.

τίκτω, *bring forth*, f. τέξω Poetic, better τέξομαι, τέτοκα; 2 a.
 ἔτεκον, -όμην.

τρέχω, *run*, (-θρέξομαι) or δραμοῦμαι, (-δεδράμηκα), (-δεδράμη-
 μαι); 2 a. ἔδραμον.

τυγχάνω, *hit, chance*, τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα (Ionic τίτευχα), 2 a.
 ἐτύχον. It is kindred with τύχω, *make, form*, which is regular,
 except that its perf. and aor. Pass. prefer dropping ε, as τίτυγμαί,
 ἐτύχθην.

ὑπισχνέομαι (strengthened form of ὑπέχομαι), *hold myself
 under, promise*, ὑποσχησομαι ὑπέσχημαι; 2 a. M. ὑπέσχομην, conj.
 etc., ὑπόσχωμαι. The Imperf. is ὑπισχνούμην.

φαίνω, *show*, φᾶνῶ, (-πέφαγκα), πέφασμαι; ἔφηνα -άμην, ἐφάν-
 θην, also 2 a. P. ἐφάνην; φανήσομαι; 2 p. πέφηνα, *appear*.

φέρω, *bear* (fero), borrows from the stems 'ΟΙ-, 'ΕΝΕΚ-,
 'ΕΝΕΓΚ-, f. οἶσω, p. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαί (-εξαι); 1 a. ἤνεγκα,
 -άμην, also 2 a. ἤνεγκον, ἤνεγκόμην; 1 a. P. ἤνεχθην; f. p.
 οἰσθήσομαι; οἰστός, -τέος.

The Ionic forms prefer εἰ, as ἤνεικα, ἤνείχθην; the reverse hap-
 pens in the Ionic forms of δέκνυμι, where ἰδέχθην is Ionic for ἰδείχθην.
 οἶσε Epic Imperat. of a 2 aor., with which compare δύσσε in δύω.

φεύγω, *flee* (fugio), φεύξομαι and -οῦμαι, πέφυγα, πέφυγμαι; 2 a. ἔφυγον; φευκτός -τίος. (ἔφευξαι is the aorist of φεύξω, *cry* φεῦ, alas. Cf. p. 105. n. 1).

φθάω, *anticipate*, φθάσω or φθήσομαι, ἔφθακα; 1 a. A. ἔφθασα, 2 a. A. ἔφθην, like ἔστην. 2 a. M. only in participle φθάμενος.

φύω, *produce*, rarely intrans. grow, φύσω, πέφυκα; 1 a. ἔφύσα, *produced*, 2 a. ἔφυν, *was produced, was by nature*, conj. etc., Φύω, Φύν, Φύναι, Φύς; 2 a. P. ἐφύην; Φυτός. Three parts of the active are always intransitive, Perfect, Pluperfect, and II. Aorist.

Χαίρω, *rejoice*, χαίρησιν, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι and κεχαρμαι; 2 a. P. ἐχάρην as active.

χίω, *pour*, f. also χίω, p. (-κίχυναι), κίχυνται; ἔχεα, -άμην, ἐχέσθην; χυθήσομαι; χυτός. The Pres. χίω, and aorists ἔχεα, -άμην, and ἐχύμην are Epic. χέυω is late.

ὠθίω, *push*, has generally the *syllabic* augment in Attic, ὠθησάω and ὠσω, (-έωκα), ὠσμαι; ὠσα -άμην, ὠσέσθην; ὠσθήσομαι; ὠστος -τος. Imperfect Attic ὠθουν, Ionic ὠθουν.

ᾠνόμηναι, *buy*, has generally the *syllabic* augment also, ᾠνήσομαι, ᾠνήμηναι; ᾠνησάμην is rare, ἐπριάμην being chiefly used instead; ᾠνήθη is passive in meaning.

§ CXXX. Verbs preferring a Future of the Middle Form.

Those with an asterisk have no Future Active. Those without an asterisk have one, though rare or late.

(Λεῖδω)	ᾤδω	Δάκνω	κλαίω	*πάσχω	στροβέω
ἀκούω	δεῖδω		*κοτίω	πηδάω	συρίζω
ἀλαλάζω	*διδράσκω		*Δαγχαίνω	*πίνω	[Τλάω]
ἀμαρτανω	*Εἰμί		*λαμβάνω	*πίπτω	τίκτω
ἀπαντάω	ἐπαινέω		λάσκω	πλέω	τρέχω
ἀπολαύω	ἐσθίω		*Μανθάνω	πνέω	*τρώγω
ἀρπάζω	*Ζάω		*Ναίω	ῥέω	*τυγχάνω
Βαδίζω	Θαυμάζω		νέω	Σιγᾶω	*τωθάζω
βαίνει	θίω		Οἰμώζω	σιωπάω	*Υστερέω
βιάω	*θνήσκω		*ὀλολύζω	*σκοπέω	*Φεύγω
βλώσσω	*θρώσκω		ὀμνυμι	σκάπτω	*Χανθάνω
βοάω	Κάμνω		*ὀράω	σπουδάζω	*χάσκω
Γελάω	κερδαίνω		*ὀτοτύζω	*στοναχέω	χαρίω
γοάω	κίχυνται		Παίζω		

§ CXXXI. *Verbs having Future Middle with Passive sense.*

☞ Chiefly Pure Verbs.

ἄδικεω	ἐχθαίρω	νομίζω	στυγέω
ἀλγυνω	ζημιόω	ξηθαίνω	τάρασσω
ἀμφισβητέω	ἰσχυαίνω	οἰκέω	τελευτάω
ἀνδραποδίζω	καλέω	ὀμαλίζω	τελέω
ἀνιάω	καταφρονέω	ὀμολογέω	τηρέω
ἀπιστέω	κηρύσσω	ὀνειδίζω	τιμάω
ἀρχω	κινέω	παιδεύω	τρίβω
αὔαινω	κραίνω	παρηγορέω	τύπτω
αὔξάνω	κωλύω	πέρθω	ἴτω
ἀφαισιόω	λαυθάνω	πλύνω	φέρω
βλάπτω	λέγω	ποιέω	φθείρω
Δηλόω	λυπώω	πολεμέω	φιλέω
ἑάω	μαρτυρέω	πολιορκέω	φρουρέω
εἶργω	μαστιγύω	στερέω	ᾠφελέω
εὐλογέω	μνημονεύω	στρεβλόω	

FINIS.



* BOUND BY *
JOHN CRAY
* EDINBURGH *

